

**The feminin' monarchi', or the histori' of bee's. Shewing their admirable natur', and propertis; their generation and colonis; their government, loyalti, art, industri; enimi's, wars, magnanimiti, etc. Together with the right ordering of them from tim' to tim': and the sweet' profit arising ther'of / Written out of Experienc( by Charles Butler.**

### **Contributors**

Butler, Charles, -1647.

### **Publication/Creation**

Oxford : Printed by William Turner, for ðe Author, M.DC.XXXIV.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/ecsjpgzrf>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

**wellcome  
collection**

Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



HISTORY  
OF  
BEES

BUTLER

1684





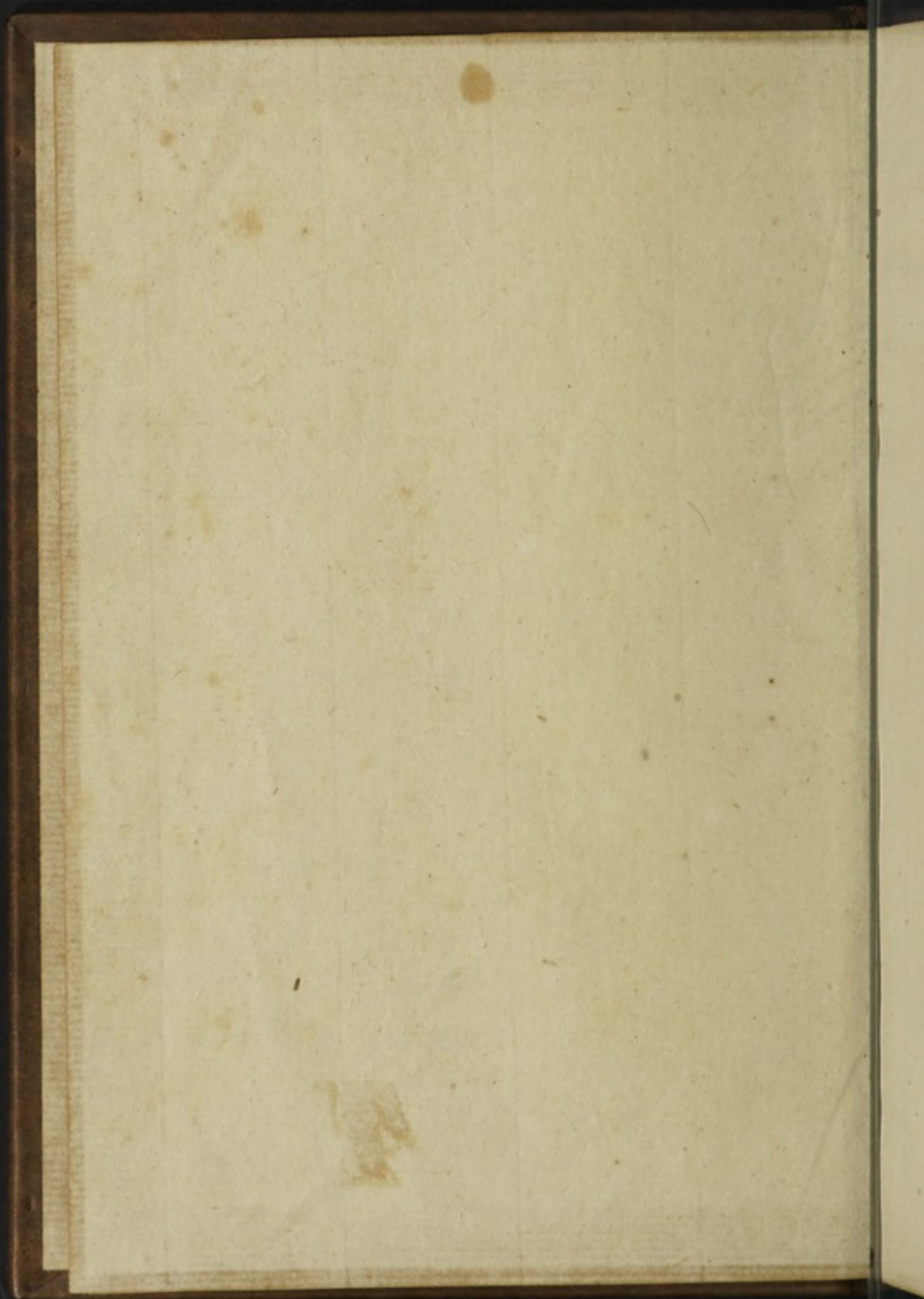


1166

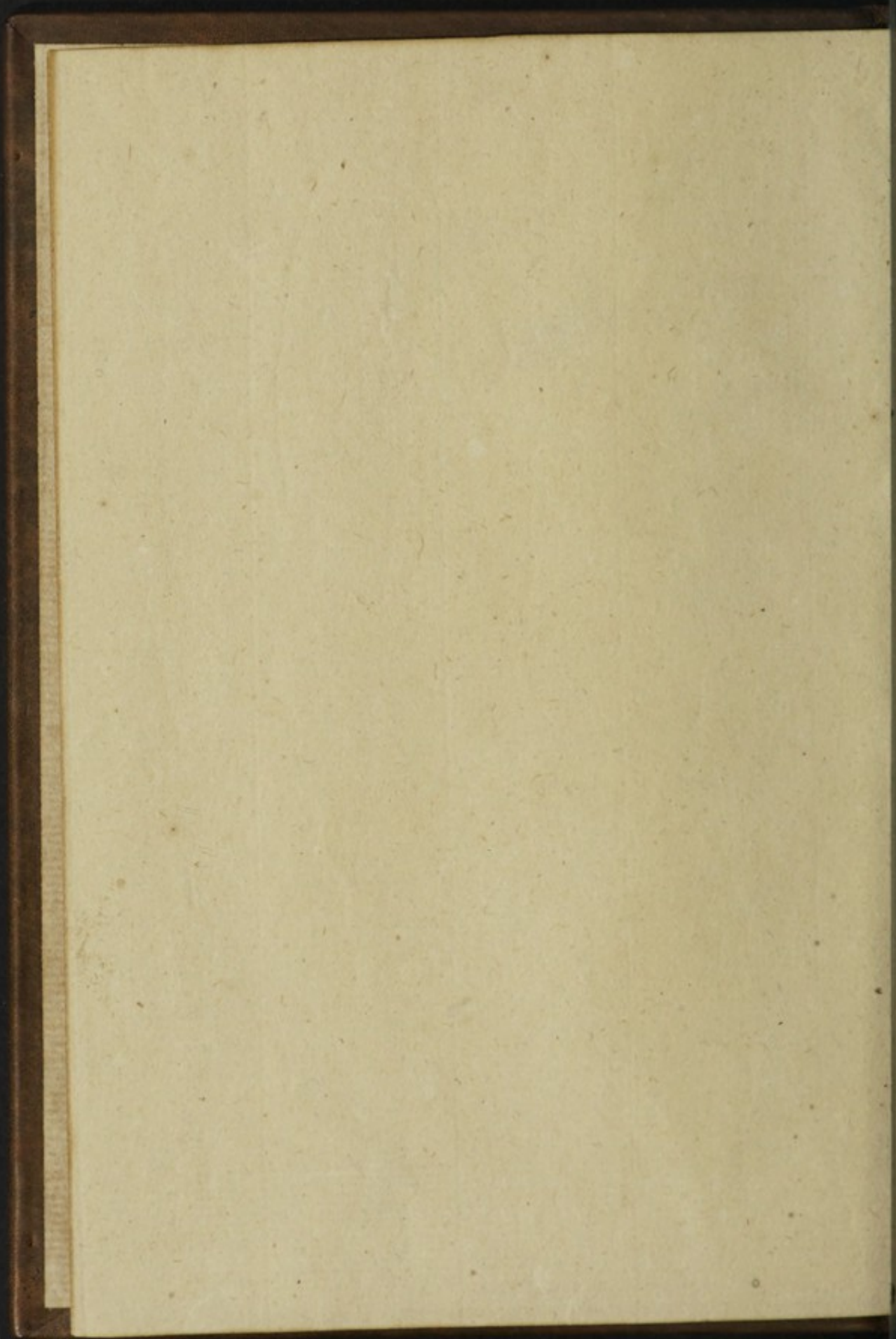
STC. 4194

31557









T  
W  
|  
|  
|

THE  
*Feminin<sup>e</sup> Monarchi<sup>e</sup>,*  
OR  
THE HISTORIE  
OF BEE'S.



SHEWING  
*Their admirable Natur<sup>e</sup>, and Propertis;  
Their Generation and Colonis;  
Their Government, Loyalti, Art, Industri;  
Enimi<sup>s</sup>, Wars, Magnanimiti, &c.*

TOGETHER  
With the right Ordering of them from tim<sup>e</sup> to tim<sup>e</sup>;  
and the sweet<sup>e</sup> Profit arising ther<sup>e</sup> of.

---

*Written out of Experienc<sup>e</sup>*

By

CHARLS BUTLER, *Magd.*

---

Plaut in Trucul. Act 2. Sc. 6.

*Pluris est oculus testis unus, quam auris decem.*

---

OXFORD,

Printed by WILLIAM TURNER, for the  
*Author. M.DC.XXXIV.*

Quatuor A-  
pum ordi-  
nes.

*Princeps.*

*Duces.*

*Plebs.*

*Inertes fuci.*



*Miraris Arte conditas mirà domos,  
Opesque regales in his reconditas?  
SOLERTIA ET LABORE fiunt omnia.*

Def' cur' ous buildings fraugt wit' ricest treasur',  
Not witout Caus, to soom doo' Wonders seem':  
But dey, wit' greater Caus, dof' Wonders Causes,  
[Bæ's WIT and INDUSTRI] may Wonders dæm':

Def' doo' mak' dof' no' Wonders in respect:  
For wat wil not INDUSTRI'US WIT effect?

C. B.



TO THE QUEEN'S  
MOST EXCELLENT  
MAIESTY.

MADAM,



*He most ancient and \* in \* C. I, n. 48.  
vincible Monarch of the  
Earth saluteth You : VVho  
though shee bee, by divin'  
right, of entir' and absolut'  
pouer, commanding many  
Myriads of both' sexes; yet  
doo'th shee humbly subject hir stat' unto a subject  
Princess'. By whom', in beauti', majesti', tem=  
peranc', chastiti', prudenc', taciturniti', and o=  
ther Princ'ly feminin' graces, shee marveileth to  
see hir self surpassed, that erst woont ther'in to  
surpas, all other Creatur's of hir sex.*

*This Excellenci' and Preëminenc', though it  
may seem' soomwhat to derogat' from hir digniti;*

† C. 1, n. 1.

yet is shee so far from envying it, that, in Admi-  
ration and honour ther<sup>e</sup> of, shee freely yeeldeth hir  
self and hir Subjects, their labour and the sweet<sup>e</sup>  
fruits ther<sup>e</sup> of (most<sup>e</sup> necessary for the helth and  
delight, as wel of † Princes as People ) to Your  
Graces pleasur<sup>e</sup> and command. Thus much the  
Writer heer<sup>e</sup> of (who knoweth most<sup>e</sup> of hir mind<sup>e</sup>,  
and hath, for the publik good, published these  
mor<sup>e</sup> than admirable Secrets ) is bold<sup>e</sup> in hir be-  
half to testifi<sup>e</sup> : hir self ( as best becometh her )  
useth few woords; beeing mor<sup>e</sup> redy to perform,  
than to promis<sup>e</sup> hir benefits to the thankful Re-  
ceivers.

Your Majesti's

humbly devoted

CHARLES BUTLER.

The Preface to the Reader



# DE PREFACE TO THE READER.



**D**E great Naturalist, to expref de excellenci of  
 de natur<sup>e</sup> of B<sup>e</sup>e's, fait d<sup>u</sup>s: *Inter omnia in-*  
*secta principatus Apibus, & jure precipua ad-*  
*miratio; solis ex eo genere hominum causa ge-*  
*nitis.* [Of all *Insecta* de B<sup>e</sup>e's ar chief, and  
 woortily to b<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> admired; b<sup>e</sup>ing de on<sup>l</sup>  
 ly kings of dat kind<sup>e</sup>, wie ar bred for de behcof<sup>e</sup> of men.]  
 De latter part of wie saying, aldowg de delicat<sup>e</sup> Silk-w<sup>o</sup>rm  
 hav<sup>e</sup> in soom hotter Climats disprooved; (for in de colder  
 Countris, sue as is our Iland of *Britain*, I doubt m<sup>e</sup>, see  
 wil never qit cost: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is h<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> to b<sup>e</sup>e entertained  
 on<sup>l</sup>ly of dem, dat d<sup>o</sup>w<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> respect deir pleasur<sup>e</sup>, dan deir  
 profit; and d<sup>o</sup>w<sup>e</sup> content demselvs wit de beholding of deir  
 quaint woork, not expecting any furd<sup>e</sup>r recompenc<sup>e</sup> for deir  
 expenc<sup>e</sup> and pains) yet must see need<sup>s</sup> confes de former, and  
 wer<sup>e</sup> soever see m<sup>e</sup>t<sup>e</sup> de ingenious and laborious B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>e</sup>, y<sup>e</sup>ld<sup>e</sup>  
 de precedenc<sup>e</sup> to her, as to hir Better. For de fruit of de  
 Silk-w<sup>o</sup>rm servet on<sup>l</sup>ly to c<sup>o</sup>ver de body; but de fruit of  
 de B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>e</sup> to nurrij and cur<sup>e</sup> it: dat is to b<sup>e</sup>e applyed outward-  
 ly, dis to b<sup>e</sup>e bot<sup>e</sup> outwardly & inwardly received: v. dat for  
 comlines and conveniency, dis for helt and necessity. But,  
 ro omit comparison, de woork and fruit of de little B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>e</sup> is so  
 great and woonderful; so comly for order and beawty, so ex-  
 cellent for Art and wildom, and so ful of pleasur<sup>e</sup> and profit;  
 dat de contemplation der<sup>e</sup>of may wel bes<sup>e</sup>m<sup>e</sup> an ingenious  
 natur<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> (not witout caus) ar de B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>e</sup>s called de  
 Muses Birds: *Apes, cum causa, Musarum dicuntur volucres.*

Plin. Nat. hist. l. 11. c. 5.

V. c. 10. p. 3. n. 2.

Var. l. 3. c. 15.

De  
 3  
 De



## The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.

Nat. hist. l. xi.  
cap. 9.

De loov of wie did so raviſh *Aristomachus* and *Philiscus*; dat, as *Plini* reportet, dey wer<sup>e</sup> pleased to ſpend moſt<sup>e</sup> of deir tim<sup>e</sup> in diſ pleaſing buſines. *Ne quis (ſait hœ) miretur amore earum captos Aristomachum Solensem, duodeſexaginta annis nihil aliud egiffe; Philiscum vero Thafsum in deſertis apes colentem, Agrium cognominatum: qui ambo ſcripſere de his. Aristotle* towgt his *Historia animalium* unperfect, unles hœ had inserted a Tract of de Natur<sup>e</sup> of Bœ<sup>e</sup>s: of wie hœ diſcourſet mor<sup>e</sup> at larg<sup>e</sup>, dan hœ dœ<sup>t</sup> of any oder living creatur<sup>e</sup>. *Plini* lik<sup>e</sup> wii<sup>e</sup>, in his *Naturalis Historia*, is very copious in diſ argument. Befid<sup>e</sup>s wom<sup>e</sup>, divers oders hav<sup>e</sup> written der<sup>e</sup> of: as *Columella*, *Varro*, *Palladius*, *Averroes*. Yea de learned and grav<sup>e</sup> Faders of de Eyre [*S. Ambros<sup>e</sup>*, & *Isidor<sup>e</sup>*] hav<sup>e</sup> towgt it a Subject fit for deir Pens. Unto wie I migt ad infinit oders of later tim<sup>e</sup>s, bot<sup>e</sup> in *Latin* and *Engliſh*.

But de many yœr<sup>e</sup>s experiments and observations, wie dœ<sup>t</sup> great Bœ<sup>e</sup>-masters [*Aristomachus* & *Philiscus*] had left in writing to poſterity; Tim<sup>e</sup>, ah! injurious Tim<sup>e</sup>, hat buried in oblivion. And for de reſt, dat ar extant, dey ſœm<sup>e</sup> unto mœ to rely<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> upon de relation of oders, dan any certain knowledg of deir own. Notwitſtanding, der<sup>e</sup> ar ſcattered in dem, ſpecially in *Aristotle* and *Plini*, among many feined and frivolous conceipts, ſœm tru<sup>e</sup> and profitable not<sup>e</sup>s: wie, bæing found agréable to experienc<sup>e</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> hœ<sup>t</sup> and der<sup>e</sup> in diſ Treatiſ, as de matter requiret, for Ornament and Authority, inserted. But de later Writers, imitating de Ancient wer<sup>e</sup> dey towgt good, eoſing ſœm of deir directions, and reſuſing oders, dœ<sup>t</sup>, for de moſt<sup>e</sup> part, unluckily ligt upon de woors: ſo dat, bæing compared, dey ar no<sup>e</sup> way mateable unto dem; wom<sup>e</sup>, by de advantag<sup>e</sup> of tim<sup>e</sup>, dey migt hav<sup>e</sup> ſurpaſſed. Among wie *Georgius Piſtorius* a learned Pyſician deſervet beſt; as having taken moſt<sup>e</sup> pains in peruſing de ancient Authors, & gadering deir matter into his metod. Wom<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> *T. H.* of *London*, translating woord for woord into *Engliſh*, as wel as hœ coold<sup>e</sup>, concealing de Authors nam<sup>e</sup>, adventured to publiſh in his own nam<sup>e</sup>. Deſ<sup>e</sup> and de lik<sup>e</sup>, wen a Seollar hat tœorrowly red; hœ tinket himſelf tœorrowly inſtructed in deſ<sup>e</sup> myſteris: but wen hœ cœmet abroad, to put his reading in practic<sup>e</sup>; every ſilly woman is reddy to derid<sup>e</sup> his learned ignoranc<sup>e</sup>.  
Wcr<sup>e</sup>.

## The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.

Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, considering hou great de vertu<sup>e</sup> and efficac<sup>i</sup> of de fruit of Bæ's is, bot<sup>e</sup> for de preserving, and restoring of mans helt; v. l. towgt it not amis to spend soom by-tim<sup>e</sup>, *V. c. 10. p. 3.* for my recreation, in fear<sup>e</sup>ing out deir Natur<sup>e</sup> & Propertis, deir Helps & Hindrances; dat I mig<sup>t</sup> know hou to dō<sup>e</sup> good unto dem wie ar so good for us, and wat is de du<sup>t</sup> and rig<sup>t</sup> ordering of des<sup>e</sup> deligtful, profitable, & necessary Creatur<sup>e</sup>s. And having (to my contentment, dowg to my cost) in soom sort obtained my desir<sup>e</sup>, I was incited (even by de rul<sup>e</sup> of Cariti) to communicat<sup>e</sup> dat to my Neighbour<sup>s</sup> and Countri- men, wie I hav<sup>e</sup> sinc<sup>e</sup> found so beneficiall to my self: so dat de Reader may nou fræly reap de fruit of dat, wie de Autor hat dæ<sup>r</sup>ly sown unto him.

Aristotle entreating of de bræding of Bæ's, professet himself \*uncertain of deir sex: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, (willing, in dis \* *De generat.* uncertainti, to grac<sup>e</sup> so wōrdy a Creatur<sup>e</sup> wit de wōr- *an. l. 3. c. 10.* dyer title) hæ every wer<sup>e</sup> callet deir Goovernour, *Bæar. Vide c. 4. n. 2.* *æds, Rex.* As many as followed him, (fear<sup>e</sup>ing no farder dan *c. 11.* hæ did) wer<sup>e</sup> content to say as hæ said. So dat I am enforced (unles I wil eow<sup>e</sup> rader to offend in *rebus*, dan in *vocibus*) by deir leav and din<sup>e</sup> (learned Reader) to strain de ordinary sig- nification of de wōrd *Rex*; and, in sue plac<sup>e</sup>, to translat<sup>e</sup> it *Queen*: sit de mal<sup>e</sup>s hæ<sup>r</sup> ber<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> sway at all: dis bæing an *Amazonian* or *feminin<sup>e</sup>* kingdom. *v. c. 4. n. 2, 11, & 25.*

In distinguising de tim<sup>e</sup>s of de yær<sup>e</sup>, I us<sup>e</sup> de Astronomi- call moonts, as most<sup>e</sup> naturall and fitting to my purpos. *v. V. c. 3. n. 37.* Wer<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat by de nam<sup>e</sup> of eac<sup>e</sup> moont, is commonly un- derstood de first day of de sam<sup>e</sup> moont, (nam<sup>e</sup>ly, wer<sup>e</sup>soever dis Preposition *At*, it set befor<sup>e</sup> it) except on<sup>e</sup>ly wer<sup>e</sup> it fol- lowet *In*, or *After*; or oderwis<sup>e</sup> de sens dō<sup>e</sup>t plainly sew dat it is spoken of de wōl<sup>e</sup> Moont.

Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> (for your satisfaction) perused dis Book<sup>e</sup>; you nêd<sup>e</sup> not afterward sêk<sup>e</sup> far for any ting der<sup>e</sup>in, wer<sup>e</sup>of you doubt: de *Index* of de Capters, [or Contents of de Book<sup>e</sup>]; and of de Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s, [or Contents of de Capters] wil reddily direct you. For example, If you wōuld<sup>e</sup> know de Splætting of Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, or de manner of Hiving Bæ's; looking into de *Index* of de Capters, you fall perceiv<sup>e</sup> de

*The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.*

de on<sup>e</sup> to appertein to de Tird, and de oder to de Fift: and running over de Contents of eider Capter, you shall find de first to bæ de Tent Not<sup>e</sup>, and de oder de 53. Den turning to des<sup>e</sup> Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s in de said Capters, you hav<sup>e</sup> in de Text over against dem your desir<sup>e</sup>.

Not<sup>e</sup> also, dat wer<sup>e</sup>as you hav<sup>e</sup> in de Margin (wit des<sup>e</sup> Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s, certain Referenc<sup>e</sup>s unto oder places of de Book<sup>e</sup>, for furd<sup>e</sup>r explanation of des<sup>e</sup> places against wie dey stand; *V.* signifyet *vide*, or *See*: *C.* wit his number, de Capter: and *N* wit his number, de Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>. But if *N.* follow *V.* witout *C*; den do<sup>e</sup>t it not<sup>e</sup> soom Not<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> Capter.


I am out of doubt, dat dis Book<sup>e</sup> of *Bee's* wil, in his Infanci<sup>e</sup>, ly<sup>e</sup> hidden in obscuriti; as de Book<sup>e</sup> of *Trop's* and *Figur's* did, for a wil<sup>e</sup>, go<sup>e</sup> unregarded, witout friends or acquaintanc<sup>e</sup>: but as dat did by little and little insinuat<sup>e</sup> it self into de loov and liking of many Skool<sup>s</sup>, yea of de Universiti it self, wer<sup>e</sup> it hat bæen bot<sup>e</sup> privatly and publikly red; [a favour, wie dis sever<sup>e</sup> Morder do<sup>e</sup>t seldom afford to hir own Children, lest haply see scold<sup>e</sup> seem<sup>e</sup> too fond over dem;] so dis wil in tim<sup>e</sup> travel into de most<sup>e</sup> remot<sup>e</sup> parts of dis great Kingdom of Great *Britain*, and bæ entertained of all sorts, bot<sup>e</sup> learned and unlearned: aldow<sup>e</sup>g de *Muses Birds* ar fittest for de *Muses*: and de knowledg of deir long-hidden Secreters was eiesly publised for de *Muses* friends. *Quibus me, quicquid sum, & studia mea dico.* WOTTON, *Mai 11. 1623.*

CHARLS BUTLER.

DE PRINTER to de READER.

**H**E dat wil bæ fully satisfyed, in all points, concerning de Orthograpi of dis Book<sup>e</sup>, wit de grounds and Reasons der<sup>e</sup>of; let him read de Englis Grammar. In de mean spac<sup>e</sup>, hæ may tak<sup>e</sup> notic<sup>e</sup>, dat de Aspirat<sup>s</sup> [*e, d, g, k, p, f, t, w*] ar no<sup>t</sup>ing els, but de simple Consonants, [*c, d, &c.*] wit de Aspiration *h*: (wie is signifyed by de das<sup>e</sup> t<sup>e</sup>orrow de Consonant) and dat de *E* silent or quiescent, wie yældet no<sup>t</sup> sound, but servet on<sup>l</sup>y to produc<sup>e</sup> de Vowel precedent, is (for de Readers eas) noted wit a different Karakter: to wit, lik<sup>e</sup> an inverted Comma. *Vale.*

## Ad Authorem.


**U**a natura Apibus, qua membra, scientia, sensus,  
 Virtutes, atq; ingenium, pietas;  
 Qua statio, & sedes, soboles, examina, telta,  
 His hac condendi promptus ubique modus;  
 Qua princeps, populus, regimen, respublica, mores,  
 Qua sint arma, hostes, praelia, castra, duces;  
 Quam celeri campos gressu, sylvasq; peragant,  
 Qua cellas fingunt arte, labore replent;  
 Quam profint hominum generi caelestia dona,  
 Utque magis profint, quo moderanda modo;  
 Per te, miranda haec levium spectacula rerum  
 [Mystica, tot seclis clausa] reclusa patent.  
 Aut à consiliis Apibus, Butlere, fuisti;  
 Aut à consiliis est Apis ipsa tuis.

**W**EN I had view'd dis Common-welt of *Bee's*,  
 Observ'd deir *Liv's*, deir *Art*, and deir *Degræ's*;  
 As hou, besid' deir painful *Vulgar on's*,  
 Dey hav' deir *Princ's*, deir *Captains*, and deir *Dron's*;  
 Hou dey *Agree*; hou temp'ratly dey *Feed'*;  
 Hou cur'ously dey *Build'*; hou cast'ly *Breed'*;  
 Hou ser'ously deir *Bus'nes* dey intend;  
 Hou stoutly dey deir *Common-good* defend;  
 Hou tim'ly deir *Provis'ons* ar provided;  
 Hou orderly deir *Labours* ar divided;  
 Wat *Vertu's* patterns, and wat grounds of *Art*,  
 Wat *Pleasur's*, and wat *Profits* dey impart;  
 Wen des, wit' all dos' oder tings I mind',  
 Wie in dis *Book'*, concerning *Bee's*, I find';  
 Mæ tinks, der' is not half dat woort in *Mee*,  
 Wie I hav' apprehended in a *Bee*.

Great God *Almighi'*! in dy pretty *Bee's*  
 Min' *Ey* (as written in small letters) see's  
 An *Abstract* of dat *Wisdom*, *Pou'r*, and *Loov*,  
 Wie is imprinted on de *Heav'ns* abov  
 In larger *Volum's*; for deir eys to see,  
 Dat in sue little prints behold' not *Dæ*.

And in dis Woorkmanship, oh Lord! of ðin<sup>c</sup>,  
I prais ðy *Wisdom*<sup>c</sup>, and ðy *Pow'r* divin<sup>c</sup>.

And *Prais* deserv's dis *Autor*: wo hat eof<sup>c</sup>  
So wel his Tim<sup>c</sup>s of Leisur<sup>c</sup> to dispo<sup>t</sup><sup>c</sup>;

And in ðat *Recreation* to deligt,  
Wie honour *God*, and *us* advantag<sup>c</sup> mig<sup>t</sup>.

For, sinc<sup>c</sup> our human<sup>c</sup> weaknes dœ<sup>t</sup> requir<sup>c</sup>,

Ðat in our seriou<sup>st</sup> *Labours* wœ<sup>c</sup> retir<sup>c</sup>;

(Becaus unles de String bæ<sup>c</sup> sco<sup>m</sup>tim<sup>c</sup> slak,

De strongest Bow wil hav<sup>c</sup> a fœble bak)

W<sup>at</sup> *Recreation* better can besit

Our grav<sup>c</sup> *Divin*<sup>c</sup>s, dan (wen de *Holy Writ*

Is laid asid<sup>c</sup>) in *Gods* great Book<sup>c</sup> of *Cre<sup>t</sup>ur*<sup>c</sup>s

To read his *Wisdom*, and ðeir us<sup>ful</sup> *Natur*<sup>c</sup>s?

Dus dœ<sup>t</sup> our *Autor*: And, not on<sup>ly</sup> dus;

But (lik<sup>c</sup> his *Bee*<sup>c</sup>s) mak<sup>s</sup> hœ<sup>n</sup>ni too for us:

And is contented, ðat (to help us triv<sup>c</sup>)

Wœ<sup>c</sup> so<sup>ld</sup><sup>c</sup> partak<sup>c</sup> de profit of his *Hiv*<sup>c</sup>.

For wie [my *far*<sup>c</sup>] I tank him: and for ðof<sup>c</sup>

De *Muses* *Birds*; wof<sup>c</sup> natur<sup>c</sup> hœ<sup>r</sup> hœ<sup>c</sup> sow<sup>s</sup>.

And mauger sue as wil his *Pains* contemn,

De *Muses* dus, by mœ<sup>c</sup>, dœ<sup>c</sup> honour ðem.

GEORG<sup>c</sup> WITHER.

Ad Authorem historię de Apibus.

**M**agna Veronensis molitor coępta, perennis  
Quò sit: tolle pari te Stagirita modo:  
Enumerans plevis tot uterque animalia libris,  
Quot quis Naturam vix genuisse putet.  
Nil opus est, BUTLERE, tibi conamine tanto;  
Sufficit ad laudes una Melissa tuas.

IN IPSIUS LIBRUM.

**E**n quàm dissimilis sit Liber hic Api!  
\* Quovis illa riget frigoris impetu:  
Hic nullum metuit; ne rigidissimi  
Censoris: numeris utpotè qui omnibus  
Fœlix, utilibus dulcia miscuit.

S. W.

To his ingenious Friend M<sup>r</sup> CHARLS

BUTLER *Author of de Femi-  
nin Monarchs.*

**D**E Wonders in dis Book<sup>e</sup> dou doo<sup>st</sup> relat<sup>e</sup>  
Of Bæ's strang<sup>e</sup> Natur's, and deir wel rul'd Stat<sup>e</sup>,  
At first (I must confes) mæ<sup>r</sup> fanci's sœmed:  
And for no<sup>e</sup> reall tru<sup>e</sup>'ts I dem estœmed.  
But wen I had mad<sup>e</sup> tryall of de sam<sup>e</sup>;  
O! hou I den 'gan earg<sup>e</sup> my self wit' blam<sup>e</sup>?  
Of credenc<sup>e</sup> not so void befor<sup>e</sup>, as nou  
Fill'd wit' deligt: by wie I woon doo<sup>e</sup> vou  
My self dy Skollar: and tod' world profes  
My debt to deæ, [ loov, honour, tankfulnes. ]

And des<sup>e</sup> dy strang<sup>e</sup>, yet tru<sup>e</sup>, Discoveris  
O'd' *Muses* Birds admired Secrecis,  
To after-ages fall proclaim dy nam<sup>e</sup>,  
So as no<sup>e</sup> Pen nœd<sup>e</sup> giv it furder sam<sup>e</sup>.

Let dis Applaus [pledg of du<sup>e</sup> loov] from mœ  
(Dowg der's no<sup>e</sup> nœd<sup>e</sup> of it ) accepted bæ.

*De tru<sup>e</sup> loover of deæ and din<sup>e</sup>  
Experiences, FR. CARLET.*

*Ad CAROLUM BUTLER.*

**B**UTLER, 'tis strang<sup>e</sup>: dy Bæ's wer<sup>e</sup> never known  
Ambit'ous; yet hav<sup>e</sup> got a † triple Croun.  
Hou many of *Rom's* scarlet Conclav<sup>e</sup> striv<sup>e</sup>,  
In vain, to eang<sup>e</sup> deir Honours for dat Hiv<sup>e</sup>,  
Wer' in dy Cre'tur's nestle? Sue as des<sup>e</sup>  
Envi de Crouns, not Labours, of dy Bæ's.  
Dy Studis, BUTLER, eqaliz<sup>e</sup> deir Pains:  
If dey hav<sup>e</sup> Crouns, I wif deæ far<sup>e</sup> deir Gains.

JOHN HAMMOND.

† Pop<sup>e</sup> Urban de  
8. nou living,  
gives free  
Bæ's in his  
Arms, his free-  
croun'd Mister  
Cresting over  
dem, Bzovius.



## The Contents of this Book<sup>c</sup> in ten Chapters.

- D**E first, of de Natur<sup>e</sup> and Propertis of Bæ's, & of deir **QEN<sup>e</sup>**.  
 De second, of de Bæ-garden, and Seats for de Hiv<sup>s</sup>.  
 De third, of de Hiv<sup>s</sup>, and de Dressing of dem.  
 De fourth, of de Bræding of Bæ's, and of de Dron<sup>e</sup>.  
 De fift, of deir Swarming, and de Hiving of dem.  
 De sixt, of deir Wørk.  
 De sevnt, of deir Enimi<sup>s</sup>.  
 De eight, of Fæding dem.  
 De nin<sup>t</sup>, of Remov<sup>ing</sup> dem.  
 De tent, of de Fruit and Profit of dem.

### De Contents of de Capters in deir Marginall Not<sup>s</sup> :

#### Of de first Capter.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>B</b>E<sup>e</sup>'s yeela<sup>t</sup> great profit w<sup>it</sup> small cost.<br/>         Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> a Common-welf. 4.<br/>         Bee's always loyall to deir Soveraign. 6.<br/>         Bee's endur<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> government, but a Monar-<br/>         ch<sup>e</sup>. 7.<br/>         De description of de QEN<sup>e</sup>-bee. 9.<br/>         Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> also inferiour Governours or Cap-<br/>         tains. 10.<br/>         Wise ar known by peculiar marks. 11.<br/>         De parts of a Bee. 13.<br/>         Hir two Weapons. 20<br/>         Stinging present deaf to Bee's. 22.<br/>         Hair and Feders caus de Bee's to sting. 25.<br/>         Fustian, Leder, and Velvet nau<sup>gt</sup> among<br/>         Bee's. 27.<br/>         De Bee's in deir anger aym at de hed. 28.<br/>         Wen any is stung, de compani must bee gon.<br/>         29.<br/>         De Sp<sup>eech</sup> of it self perce<sup>t</sup> deeper wen de</p> | <p>Bee<sup>e</sup> is gon. 32.<br/>         Hou to prevent de pain and swelling. 33.<br/>         What kings de Bee<sup>e</sup>-master must avoid. 35.<br/>         De six propertis of a Bee<sup>e</sup>-master. 36.<br/>         De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to slur about Bee's. 38.<br/>         In de heat of de day dey ar most<sup>e</sup> angry. 39.<br/>         Hou to bee armed wen de Bee's ar angry. 40.<br/>         Bee's dangerous to Cattel. 41.<br/>         De Bee's Senses. 42.<br/>         Deir Vertu<sup>s</sup>. 47.<br/>         Fortitud<sup>e</sup> 48. Prudenc<sup>e</sup> and knowledg. 49.<br/>         Temperanc<sup>e</sup>. 51. Fastisc<sup>e</sup>. 55.<br/>         Chastiti. 56. Clemlines. 57.<br/>         De Bee's propertis supernaturall. 58.<br/>         De ag<sup>e</sup> of Bee's. 59 (60.<br/>         De differenc<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de jung Bee's &amp; old<sup>e</sup>.<br/>         Dey ar soon<sup>e</sup> kild w<sup>it</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>. 64.<br/>         Hou to reviv<sup>e</sup> dem. 65.<br/>         De Bee's excellencis. 66.<br/>         Bee's, a chief exemplar of de divin<sup>e</sup> pouer and<br/>         wisdom. 67.</p> |
|---|--|

De

**De Contents of de second Chapter.**

Of five things requisit in a Bee-garden, de first is, dat it bee nig at hand, 1.  
 2 Dat it bee safely fenced from Cattel and Wind's, 2.  
 3 Dat it bee sweer, 6.  
 4 Neider very cold in Winter, nor very hot in Soommer, 7.  
 A grassy ground is best, but kept nott & dry, 8.  
 5 Beset wif tree's and bushes, 9.  
 Two sorts of Seats, 10.  
 De siz of Stool's, 14.  
 How de Stool's foold bee set, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21  
 Annus Climactericus, 18.  
 De Bee's Register, 19.

Set up de Winter-door's, 48.  
 De reared stalls now to bee set down again 50.  
 In VIRGO tri' weder de Bee's wil liv, 51.  
 Nou tak' de Coms, 52.  
 Tri' dem again in LIBRA 54.  
 Nou set up de Wickets to de best, 55.  
 How to dres de Hiv's for Winter, 58. (62.  
 De first Jarp weder in CAPR. fut de Bee's in, Housing of Bee's, 63.  
 De first fair day in PISCES, set de Bee's at liberts, 67.  
 Nou dres deir Trow's, 68.  
 Clens' de Stool's, 69.  
 And feed' or druv' leigt Stalls, 70.  
 De second chief Robbing-tim' is in ARIES, 72.  
 In TAURUS, remoov' de Bars, 73.  
 In GEMINI, de Winter-door's, 74.

**De Contents of de third Chapter.**

Two sorts of Hiv's, 1.  
 Strawn Hiv's wif deir inconveniencs and remedies, 2.  
 Wicker Hiv's wif deir inconveniencs and remedies, 3.  
 De fasson of Hiv's, 5.  
 De siz of Hiv's, 6.  
 De Pruning of Hiv's, 9.  
 De Spraying or spleeting of dem, 10.  
 De making of de Cop, and of de Spleet's, 11.  
 De Seasoning of de Hiv's, 12.  
 Hiv's always to bee wel Hackled, 16.  
 How to mak' a Hackle, 17.  
 De Cap of two sorts, 18.  
 De Belt or garf, 23.  
 De dubble Hackle, 24.  
 De Hiv's always clos' cloomed, 25.  
 De Gas' or Soommer-door', 29.  
 De Door-post's, and de use of dem, 30.  
 De Winter-door', or Wicket, 31.  
 De Bar, 33. De Settle, 35.  
 How to order de Bee-hiv's footrowout de year', 36.  
 De Moons and Quarters of de Mellifl. year', 37.  
 In GEMINI set de Door's wid' open, 39.  
 To mak' de Bee's swarm, 41.  
 To keep' dem from swarming, 42.  
 How and when to kil de Dron's, 44.  
 De chief Robbing-tim', 46.  
 To keep' de weaker Hiv's from Robbing, 47.

**De Contents of de fourth Chapter.**

Divers opinions of de Breeding of Bee's, 1.  
 Hoonni-bee's ar Femal's, 2.  
 De Dron' is de Mal'-bee', 3.  
 Divers reasons proving de Dron' to bee de mal', 4.  
 De breeding of Wasps by Dron's, 8.  
 De breeding of Dors by Dron's, 9.  
 Aristotles objection answered, 11.  
 When de Bee's begin to breed', 12.  
 De first breed' ar Femal's, 14.  
 De Bee-seed' is first turned into a Woorm, 16.  
 De Woorm beeing ded, growet to de Jap' of a Bee', and den livet' again, 17.  
 De breeding of de Ladi-bee's, 18.  
 When de Dron's ar bred, 19.  
 De Mal'-bee's ar subject to de Femal's, 23.  
 When de Bee's leav' breeding, and beat away deir Dron's, 24.  
 De Bee's compared to de Amazons, 25.  
 (36. Soomtim' de Bee's cast out even de wis' Ce' pens, 31.  
 Tim'ly ridding of Dron's a good sign', 32.  
 Soomtim' it is good to help de Bee's in dis Wook, 35.  
 De Dron'. pot, 36.

**De Contents of de fifth Chapter.**

De parts of a swarm, 1.



When you may see de Queen-bee. 2.  
 Many Drons in a Swarm a good sign. 4.  
 Swarming-weder. 6.  
 De Swarming-hours. 7.  
 Rad<sup>e</sup> Swarms. 9. Lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms. 10.  
 Blak-berry Swarms ar seldom to bee kept. 11.  
 On<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup> Swarm woorkt two after-swarms 15  
 Fiv<sup>e</sup> sign<sup>s</sup> of de first swarming. 17.  
 De sign<sup>s</sup> of present swarming. 18.  
 To ly<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> continually is a sign<sup>e</sup> dey wil not  
 swarm. 19.  
 De remedies and means to mak<sup>e</sup> dem swarm.  
 21.  
 What is to bee doon to doo<sup>e</sup>, dat by no<sup>e</sup> means  
 wil swarm. 22.  
 De sign<sup>s</sup> of after-swarms. 26.  
 De Bee's Muske. 28.  
 In de Bee's Song ar de grounds of Muske. 32.  
 De manner of deir swarming. 34.  
 De prim<sup>e</sup> swarm beeing broken, de next may  
 call, and swarm w<sup>i</sup>sin de eight day. 35.  
 What us der<sup>e</sup> is of Tinging de Swarm. 37.  
 What to doo<sup>e</sup> if de Swarm bee wayward. 38.  
 When dey ar to bee Hived. 43.  
 Hou to fit de Hiv<sup>s</sup> to de Swarms. 45.  
 Hou to remedy a Disproportion. 46.  
 Better to under-hiv<sup>e</sup> a Stall, dan to over-hiv<sup>e</sup>  
 him. 47.  
 Three things requisit to Hiving. 48.  
 What de hiver must doo<sup>e</sup>. 53.  
 De manner of Hiving a Swarm. 54.  
 Fowr means of Hiving a Swarm. 55.  
 Hou to hiv<sup>e</sup> a Swarm wer<sup>e</sup> soever. 56, &c.  
 De Swarm is always to bee kept togeder, lest  
 de Bee<sup>s</sup> kil on<sup>e</sup> an o<sup>o</sup>der. 66.  
 De swarm to bee set neer<sup>e</sup> de lizing-plac. 67.  
 What to doo<sup>e</sup> if a swarm part. 68.  
 Uniting of Swarms is profitable. 69.  
 De manner of Uniting. 70.  
 De causes of a Swarms going hom<sup>e</sup> again. 79.  
 Hou to stay dem. 80.  
 Set not a Swarm neer<sup>e</sup> an oders hiving-plac. 81.  
 What to doo<sup>e</sup> wen de swarm is nu<sup>e</sup> hived. 82.  
 Hou to set it on his seat. 84.  
 Hou to us<sup>e</sup> it in de morning. 85.  
 Foul weder de first day doo<sup>t</sup> mue discor-  
 rag<sup>e</sup> a swarm. 86.  
 Foul weder continuing doo<sup>t</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> is droop<sup>e</sup>  
 and dis. 87.

Hou to prevent de drooping and deat of a  
 swarm. 89.  
 Hou to cur<sup>e</sup> a drooping Swarm. 90.

### De Contents of de sixt Chapter.

Bee's most<sup>e</sup> industrious creatur<sup>s</sup>. 1.  
 In tree moonts dey cannot woork. 2.  
 All de yeer<sup>e</sup> after dey los<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>. 3.  
 Three fruits of Bee's labour. 4.  
 De first, and ground of all is Wax. 5.  
 Hou Wax is gadered and wrowgt. 6.  
 Hou you may see de woorking of de Coms. 7.  
 Hou mue Wax dey bring at onc<sup>e</sup>. 8.  
 De admirable Architectur<sup>e</sup> of deir Coms and  
 Cels. 9.  
 De Dron<sup>e</sup>-coms. 10. (11.  
 De Queen's cels ar built single in divers places.  
 Wax is gadered on<sup>e</sup> ly in fowr moonts. 15.  
 Hoonni [de second fruis] is gadered in nin<sup>e</sup>  
 moonts. 16.  
 Two sorts of Hoonni. 17.  
 Hou Ambrosia or gros hoonni is gadered. 18.  
 Ambrosia is de Shadows food<sup>e</sup>, as water deir  
 drink. 19.  
 Dis Ambrosia is commonly taken for Wax. 23.  
 W<sup>h</sup>ic errour is disprooved by sens. 24.  
 By reason. 25. And by autoritt. 26.  
 Hou de pur<sup>e</sup> Nectar is gadered. 27.  
 Two sorts of Nectar. 29.  
 Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni of two sorts. 30.  
 De finest Ordinary is a kind<sup>e</sup> of Virgin-  
 hoonni. 31.  
 All Hoonni coarser or finer, according to de  
 soil. 32.  
 Nectar and Ambrosia mad<sup>e</sup> of many simples,  
 wer<sup>e</sup> of eae moont yeeldes variets. 33.  
 Of Hoonni-dews. 40.  
 De Bee's woork most<sup>e</sup> earnestly in a Hoonni-  
 dew. 41.  
 What de Hoonni-dew is. 42.  
 (81) When de Hoonni dew ar most<sup>e</sup> frequent. 43.  
 De tim<sup>e</sup> wen dey fall. 44.  
 De Bee's gader but of on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of flour in  
 on<sup>e</sup> voyag<sup>e</sup>. 49.  
 Dey gader Hoonni out of poyson. 50.  
 What stor<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni a Stall may hav<sup>e</sup>. 51.  
 Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> necessary us<sup>e</sup> of Water. 52.  
 Chiefly for deir breed<sup>e</sup>. 53.

De making of de Watring-plac<sup>e</sup>. 54.  
Bee-trowgs in Gardens profitable. 56.  
De form and siz<sup>e</sup> of a Bee-trowg. 57.  
Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey Water in de Street<sup>s</sup>. 61.  
And after a Jour, all about de garden. 62.

### De Contents of de seynt<sup>e</sup> Chapter.

De Bee<sup>s</sup> Enimi<sup>s</sup> ar many. 1.  
1. De MOUS 2.  
Remedis against de Mous. 3.  
2. De Wood-pecker. 4. 3. Sparrow. 5. 6. Hor-  
net. 9. 8. Mot. 18. 9. Snail. 19. 10. Emet.  
21. 11. Spider. 22. 12. Toad. 23. 13. Frog. 24  
4. De TITMOUS. 6.  
De subtil practic<sup>e</sup> of de Titmous. 7.  
5. De SWALLOW. 8.  
Remedis against de Titmous and Swallow. 9.  
7. De WASP. 11.  
W<sup>h</sup>en fee feede<sup>t</sup> upon Bee<sup>s</sup>. 12.  
W<sup>h</sup>en fee steale<sup>t</sup> hoons. 13.  
W<sup>h</sup>en dey wear away. 14.  
In w<sup>h</sup>at yeer<sup>e</sup> de Wasps ar few. 15.  
In w<sup>h</sup>at yeer<sup>e</sup> dey abound. 16.  
Remedis against de Wasps. 17.  
14. De BEE<sup>e</sup> de Bee<sup>s</sup> greatest Enimi. 25.  
Robbing or fighting of Bee<sup>s</sup>, in Winter and  
Soommer, but little. 26.  
In de Spring mor<sup>e</sup> earnest. 27.  
De most<sup>e</sup> spoil is mad<sup>e</sup> in Harvest. 28.  
W<sup>h</sup>at Stalls ar most<sup>e</sup> subject to Robbing. 29.  
W<sup>h</sup>at Bee<sup>s</sup> ar de Robbers. 30.  
How dey begin de fray. 31.  
De description of de Bee<sup>s</sup> Battel. 33.  
In de Battel is heard a sound lik<sup>e</sup> a Drum &  
a Flut<sup>e</sup>. 34.  
De assault of de Enimi. 35.  
De defenc<sup>e</sup> of de besieged. 36.  
De exercis<sup>e</sup> of de Defendants w<sup>h</sup>en de Enimi  
retire<sup>t</sup>. 38.  
De Wasps lik<sup>e</sup> Vulturs. 39.  
De Battel ended, dey burr<sup>e</sup> deir dead. 40.  
De second assault of de Enimi. 41.  
W<sup>h</sup>en de tru<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>s</sup> yeeld<sup>e</sup>, dey go<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup> de Con-  
querours. 42.  
To prevent Robbing. 44.  
And to stay it, if you find<sup>e</sup> it in tim<sup>e</sup>. 45.  
W<sup>h</sup>en it is too late, and w<sup>h</sup>at is deen to bee doon.

46.

Robbing hurtful also to de Theev<sup>s</sup>. 47.  
In w<sup>h</sup>at yeer<sup>e</sup>s Robbing is most<sup>e</sup> ris<sup>e</sup>. 48.  
15. De WEDER. 52.  
In Soommer, Heat hurtet de Bee<sup>s</sup>. 53.  
In Winter, de Sun-fin<sup>e</sup> in frost and snow. 54.  
Also de Eastern wind<sup>s</sup> and great frosts. 56.  
De rain rotte<sup>t</sup> de Hiv<sup>s</sup>. 57.  
De greatest los by weter is in de Spring: for  
den infinit multitud<sup>s</sup> ar beaten down, laden  
and weary, w<sup>h</sup> storms and wind<sup>s</sup>. 59.  
At de rising of a Cloud dey post<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>. 60.  
How to restor<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>s</sup> to lif<sup>e</sup>. 62.  
De wind<sup>s</sup> causet many to bee drowned. 63.  
FUR De last and worst Enimi of all. 67.

### De Contents of de eight<sup>e</sup> Chapter.

In seven moon<sup>t</sup>s de Bee<sup>s</sup> spend of de stok. 1.  
Three sorts of Swarms diversly provided. 2.  
De first on<sup>e</sup>ly is to bee fed. 5.  
Stoks out of proof<sup>e</sup> never to bee fed. 6.  
Tri<sup>e</sup> your Swarms in Virgo, by nois and  
weigt. 8.  
Tri<sup>e</sup> again in Pisces or Aries. 9.  
Feeding profitable. 10.  
De Bee<sup>s</sup> Food<sup>e</sup>. 11.  
Publik feeding. 12.  
Privat feeding, by Com and by Can<sup>e</sup>.  
An artificia<sup>l</sup> Can<sup>e</sup>. 15.  
De manner of Feeding. 16.  
Car<sup>e</sup>les feeding is starving. 17.  
De first tim<sup>e</sup> of Privat feeding. 19.  
De second feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>. 20.  
De third feeding tim<sup>e</sup>. 21.

### De Contents of de nin<sup>e</sup> Chapter.

Remoov<sup>e</sup> always in fair weter. 2.  
Not in Winter. 3. Nor in Soommer. 4.  
De Autumn and Spring ar fit tim<sup>e</sup>s for Re-  
mooving. 5.  
Libra de best moon<sup>t</sup> in all de yeer<sup>e</sup>. 6.  
W<sup>h</sup>en to Remoov<sup>e</sup> a Swarm. 7. (8  
De tim<sup>e</sup> of de day, & manner of Remooving.  
De usuall manner of Remooving. 9.  
W<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>e</sup> is fit for poor<sup>e</sup> Stalls. 10.  
How a Stall is to bee carried. 11. & 12.  
W<sup>h</sup>at to doo<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup>en dey ar browgt hom<sup>e</sup>. 13.  
And w<sup>h</sup>at w<sup>h</sup>en dey ar seated. 14.

De

**De Contents of de tent Capter.**

**Part. I. Concerning de taking of  
de Coms.**

- De first kind<sup>e</sup> of Vindemiation. 1.
- De best tim<sup>e</sup> for killing Bee's. 2.
- What Stalls ar to bee taken. 3.
- De manner of killing Bee's. 4.
- A moov<sup>e</sup> able Pit. 5.
- De Bee's beeing ded, hous de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. 6.
- De second tim<sup>e</sup> of Vindemiation. 7.
- De tim<sup>e</sup> and manner of Driving Bee's. 8.
- Dis Driving of Bee's unprofitable. 9.
- An oder kind<sup>e</sup> of Driving. 12. at two tim<sup>e</sup>s. 13.
- Hou to rewv<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> dat ar eilled in driving. 18.
- A first kind<sup>e</sup> of Vindemiation. 19.
- Exsection used at two tim<sup>e</sup>s. 20.
- What part to bee exsected is uncertein. 21.
- Exsection ancient, but not profitable. 22.
- Specially for our Countri. 25.

**Part 2. Concerning de trying of  
Hoonni & Wax, and de making of Met.**

- De Coms to bee divided into free parts. 1.
- Necessary Instruments beeing first provided. 2.
- De dressing of de first part for Hoonni in two  
Foot<sup>e</sup>s. 3.
- De first Foot<sup>e</sup> for fin<sup>e</sup> Ordinary Hoonni. 4.
- Or for Virgin-hoonni, wie is most<sup>e</sup> fin<sup>e</sup>. 5.
- Two sort<sup>e</sup>s of Virgin-hoonni. 6.
- De second Foot<sup>e</sup> for coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni. 8.
- De dressing of de first part in on<sup>e</sup> Foot<sup>e</sup>. 9.
- De vulgar Hoonni grossly handled. 10.
- De Working of Hoonni, & hou to help it. 11.
- Divers Country<sup>e</sup>s yeeld<sup>e</sup> divers kind<sup>e</sup>s of Hoon-  
ni. 12.
- Hou to know good Hoonni. 13. (wit<sup>e</sup>. 14.
- Good Hoonni, wit<sup>e</sup> standing, waxe<sup>t</sup> hard and  
De best of de Hoonni is in de bottom. 15.
- De dressing of de second part for Met. 16.
- Hou to mak<sup>e</sup> de Met-liquor in two Foot<sup>e</sup>s. 17.
- Two sort<sup>e</sup>s of Hydromel [Med<sup>e</sup> & Metx-  
glen.] 18.
- When de liquor is strong enoug<sup>e</sup> for Med<sup>e</sup>. 19.
- What proportion of Water to Hoonni. 20.
- Hou and hou long de Must must bee boiled. 21.
- De Receipt of Spices. 22.

- De making of Metxglen. 24.
- De Queen's Metxglen. 25.
- De dressing of de first part for Wax. 26.
- First boil it wit<sup>e</sup> water. 27.
- Den strain it by pressing. 28.
- Next mak<sup>e</sup> de Wax into Balls. 29.
- Last of all, melt it, and cast it in a mold<sup>e</sup>. 30.
- And keep<sup>e</sup> de Cak<sup>e</sup> from cracking. 31.
- Hou to know good Wax. 32.

**Part. 3. Concerning de vertu's of  
Hoonni, Met, and Wax.**

- De Propertis and vertu's of Hoonni. 1.
- Against bof<sup>e</sup> outward and inward griefs. 2.
- For wom<sup>e</sup> Hoonni is best. 3.
- Englis<sup>e</sup> Hoonni. 4. (ni. 6.
- De different operations of raw & boiled Hoon-  
Two ways to clarifi<sup>e</sup> hoonni. 7.
- De Quintessenc<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni. 8.
- De vertu's of it. 9.
- De making of it. 10.
- De vertu<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni in Confections. 11.
- Marmalad mad<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni. 12.
- Marepan<sup>e</sup> 13. Preservs. 14.
- Conservs. 15. Syrups. 16.
- Hoonni to bee preferred befor<sup>e</sup> Sugar. 17.
- Hoonni good in outward Medicins. 18.
- A salv for an old<sup>e</sup> sor<sup>e</sup>. 19. An o<sup>e</sup>ter. 20.
- De Propertis and vertu's of Med<sup>e</sup> and Me-  
xglen. 21.
- Met m<sup>e</sup> used of de ancient Britains. 22.
- Wenc<sup>e</sup> Met, Med<sup>e</sup>, and Metxglen hav<sup>e</sup>  
deir nam<sup>e</sup>s. 23.
- De Propertis and vertu's of naturall Wax. 24.
- Artificiall Wax. 25.
- To mak<sup>e</sup> whit<sup>e</sup> Wax. 26.
- To mak<sup>e</sup> red Wax. 27.
- To mak<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup> Wax. 28.
- Oil of Wax. 29.
- De vertu's of it. 30.
- De making of Oil of Wax. 31.
- De vertu's of Wax in compound Medicins. 32.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot. 33. (34.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot to refres<sup>e</sup> de Sinews and Muscles.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot to comfort de stomak<sup>e</sup>. 35.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot for de Woorms. 36.
- A salv for a green<sup>e</sup> woond<sup>e</sup>. 37. An o<sup>e</sup>ter. 38.



# DE FEMININ<sup>c</sup> MONARKI<sup>c</sup>,

OR  
DE HISTORI OF BE'S.

## CAP. I.

*Of de Natur<sup>c</sup> and properti's of Bee's, and of  
deir Zeen<sup>c</sup>.*



**A**Mong all de Creatur's wie our bountifal  
God hat mad' for de us' and servic' of  
man; in respect of great profit wit' small  
cost, of deir ubiqiti or bæing in all  
Countri's, and of deir continuall labour  
and comly order, de Bæ's ar most to  
bæ admired.

For first, wit' de provision of a Hiv' and som little car'  
and attendanc', (wie need' bæ no hindranc' to oder busines,  
but raðer a deligtful recreation amid de sam') dey bring in  
stor' of swæ't delicat's, most hol'scom bot' for meat and  
medicin'. *Fructus apum ab omnibus desideratur & queritur:*  
*nec pro personarum diversitate discernitur, sed indiscretâ sui*  
*gratiâ Regibus pariter ac Mediocribus equali suavitate dul-*  
*cescit: nec solum voluptati, sed etiam saluti est.* And an oder  
saith, *Mille ad usus vita laborem tolerant & opera conficiunt:*

*Bee's yeeld'  
great profit wit'  
small cost.*

*Ambrosius  
Hexamer. l. 5. cap. 21.*

*Plin. nat. hist.*

*l. 11. c. 5.*

B

and

Quint. Decla-  
matione 13.

and an oder, *Ad plurimarum incurfus valetudinum remedi-  
um mel est, & presentissima medicina*: as dey wel know, wo  
know de rar<sup>e</sup> vertu's of Honni and Wax: a tast<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of I  
wil giv you in de last Capter.

2  
Every Coun-  
trei fit for  
Bee's.

Secondly, wer<sup>e</sup> as *non omnis fert omnia tellus*, soom Coun-  
trei yeldet on<sup>e</sup> fruit, soom an oder; soom beret on<sup>e</sup> grain,  
soom an oder; soom brædet on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of Cattel, soom an o-  
der; der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> ground, (of wat natur<sup>e</sup> soever it bæ, weider  
it bæ hot or cold<sup>e</sup>, wet or dry, hil or dal<sup>e</sup>, wood-land or  
campian, meddow, pastur<sup>e</sup>, or earable; in a woord, weider it  
bæ battle or barren) wie yeldeth not matter for de Bæ<sup>e</sup> to  
woork upon.

3  
Bee's abhor  
solenes.

And tirdly, in deir labour and order at hom<sup>e</sup> and abroad  
dey ar<sup>e</sup> so admirable, dat dey may bæ a pattern unto men,  
bot<sup>e</sup>, of de on<sup>e</sup> and de oder. For unles dey bæ let by we-  
der, weaknes, or want of matter to woork on, deir labour  
never ceaset. In admiration wer<sup>e</sup> of, on<sup>e</sup> lait, *Quos effi-  
cacie industriaq; tante comparemus nervos? Quas vires? Quos  
ratione medius fidius viros?* And for deir order, it is sue, dat  
dey may wel bæ said to hav<sup>e</sup> a Common-welt, sinc<sup>e</sup> all dat  
dey doo<sup>e</sup> is in common, wit<sup>o</sup>ut any privat respect. *Nihil  
norunt nisi commune*: Dey woork for all, dey wate for all,  
dey figt for all: in deir privat qarels, wen dey ar<sup>e</sup> from de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup> or common treasury, housoever you us<sup>e</sup> dem, dey wil  
not resist, if by any means dey can get away. † *Cum ruri sint,  
nec sibi invicem, nec ullis aliis nocent*; at vero opud suos alveos  
pugnant acerrime. Deir dwelling and dyet ar<sup>e</sup> common to  
all alik<sup>e</sup>: dey hav<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> common car<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> of deir welt and  
yung on<sup>e</sup>s: \* *Sole in omni genere animantium communem  
omnibus sobolem habent, unam omnes incolunt mansionem, u-  
nus patria clauduntur limine, in commune omnibus labor,  
communis cibus, communis operatio, communis usus, & fru-  
ctus est.*

Plin. nat. hist.  
l. 11. c. 5.

4  
Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> a  
common welt.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 5.

5  
Deir woorking,  
wating, figt-  
ing, dwelling,  
dyet, welt, and  
yung on<sup>e</sup>s ar<sup>e</sup>  
all in common.

† Arist. hist. a-  
nim lib. 9.  
cap. 40.  
\* Ambr. Hex. l.  
5. c. 21. & Ba-  
sil. Hexam. Ho-  
mil. 8.  
Basil. ibidem.

And all dis under de government of on<sup>e</sup> Monark:  
*Et (quod maximum esse constat) sub Rege [Praefide Da-  
ceq;] munus omne suum officiumq; aggrediuntur*: of wom<sup>e</sup>,  
abov all tings, dey hav<sup>e</sup> a principal car<sup>e</sup> and respect,  
looving

loving, reverencing, and obeying Her in all things. *Mira*  
*plebis circa eum observantia: cum procedit una est: totum exa-*  
*men circa eum conglobatur: cingit, protegit, cerni non patitur.*

Bee's always  
 loyal to their  
 Sovereign.

Nat. hist. l. 11,  
 c. 17.

Virg. Georg.

*Præterea Regem non sic Ægyptus & ingens*

*Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes*

*Observant: rege incolumi mens omnibus una est:*

*Amisso rupere fidem; constructaq; mella*

*Diripuerè ipsa, & crates solvère favorum:*

*Ille operum custos, illum admirantur; & omnes*

*Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantq; frequentes,*

*Et sæpè attollunt humeris, & corpora bello*

*Obiectant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem.*

If sæ go' foort' to solac' hir self, (as soomtim' sæ wil) many  
 of dem attend her, garding hir person befor' & behind': dey  
 wie com foort' befor' her, ever nou and den returning, and  
 looking bak, and making wi' all an extraordinari noys, as if  
 dey spak' de languag' of de Knigt Marsals men: and so away  
 dey fly' togeder, and anon in lik' manner dey attend her bak  
 again. Dis I may say, becaus I hav' sæn' it, and oders si'tens  
 hav' fundry tim's observed: aldowg de Pilosoper bæ of an  
 oder mind': *Reges, sicut hæc, nunquam foris visuntur, nisi cum*  
*migratur. Reges nunquam prodeunt foras, vel ut pascantur, vel*  
*alia causâ, nisi universâ cum plebe: & si cum pergunt, Rex ipse*  
*fortè aberravit; omnes inquirere, odoratûq; sagaci persequi,*  
*donec inveniant, accepimus.* If by hir voic' sæ bid dem go',  
 dey swarm': if bæing abroad sæ dislik' de weder, or lig-  
 ting-plac', dey qikly return hom' again: wil' sæ æret  
 dem to battel dey figt: v. wil' sæ is wel, dey ar æerful about  
 deir work: if sæ droop' and di', dey wil never after enjoy  
 deir hom': but eider languif der' til dey bæ ded to, or yeel-  
 ding to de Robbers', fly' away wi' dem †: *Rege mortuo*  
*mæret plebs ignava, non cibos convehit, non procedit, tristi tan-*  
*tum murmure glomeratur circa corpus ejus.*

Hist. an. l. 9.  
 cap. 40.

Hist. l. 1. c. 4.

Vid. c. 7. n. 33.

\* Vid. c. 7. n. 27.

† V. c. 7. n. 42.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
 cap. 17.

But if dey hav' many Princes, (as wen two fly' away wi'  
 on' swarm, or wen two swarms ar hived togeder) dey  
 wil not bæ quiet til on' of dem bæ casiered: wie soomtim'  
 dey bring doua dat ævning to de mantle, v. wer' you may  
 find' her covered wi' a little heap of Bæ's, oder wi' de next

Bee's endur' no  
 government,  
 but a Monarch's

V. c. 5. n. 46. &

47.

3  
A memorable  
experiment.

day dey carri her foort<sup>e</sup> eider ded or dedly wounded. Concerning wie matter, I wil hær<sup>e</sup> relat<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> memorable experiment. "Two swarms being put togeder, de Bæ's on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>'s, as deir manner is, mad<sup>e</sup> a murmuring noys, as bæing discontented wit<sup>e</sup> de suddain congres of Strangers: but knowing wel dat de mor<sup>e</sup> de merrier, de safer, de warmer, yea, and de better provided; dey wer<sup>e</sup> qikly mad<sup>e</sup> friends. "And having agræed wie Qæen<sup>e</sup> soold<sup>e</sup> reign, and wie soold<sup>e</sup> di<sup>e</sup>, træ or fowr Bæ's browgt on<sup>e</sup> of dem down bæ twæn<sup>e</sup> dem, pulling and haling her as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> leading her to execution: wie I by eanc<sup>e</sup> perceiving, got hold<sup>e</sup> of her by de wings, and wit<sup>e</sup> mue adow<sup>e</sup> took<sup>e</sup> her from dem. "After a wil<sup>e</sup> (to sæ wat woold<sup>e</sup> coom of it) I put her into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> again: no sooner was sæ among dem, but de tumult began afref, greater dan befor<sup>e</sup>: and presently dey fel togeder by de ears, fierc<sup>e</sup>ly figting and killing on<sup>e</sup> an oder, for de spac<sup>e</sup> of mor<sup>e</sup> dan an hour togeder: and by no<sup>e</sup> means woold<sup>e</sup> ceas, until de peor<sup>e</sup> condemned Qæen<sup>e</sup> was browgt foort<sup>e</sup> slain, and laid befor<sup>e</sup> de doer<sup>e</sup>. Wie doon, de strif<sup>e</sup> presently ended, and de Bæ's agræed wel togeder.

Soomtim<sup>e</sup> wen on<sup>e</sup> swarm is put to an oder, dowg dey doo<sup>e</sup> not figt, yet wil dey not agræ of deir eoyc<sup>e</sup> in two or træ days, keeping their Qæen's clos<sup>e</sup> on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>'s. But den all dis wil<sup>e</sup> dey never bæ at qiët day nor nigt, nor onc<sup>e</sup> offer to woork, until on<sup>e</sup> of dem bæing deposed, dey bæ united in de oder. *Vide plura super hac re c. 5. n. 69. 70. 71.*

Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> if de old<sup>e</sup> Qæen<sup>e</sup> bring foort<sup>e</sup> many Princes (as sæ may hav<sup>e</sup> six or seven, yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> half a scor<sup>e</sup> or mor<sup>e</sup>, wie superfluiti Natur<sup>e</sup> affoordet for mor<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup>ti<sup>e</sup>, in cas<sup>e</sup> soom miscarri) den, lest de multitud<sup>e</sup> of Rulers shoold<sup>e</sup> distract de unstable Commons into factions, wit<sup>e</sup> in two days after de last swarm, yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> (wen unkind<sup>e</sup> weder kæpet him in over-long) even befor<sup>e</sup> hæ coom foort<sup>e</sup>, you fall find<sup>e</sup> de superfluous Princes ded befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: I hav<sup>e</sup> raken eig<sup>t</sup> of dem up togeder browgt out of on<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wen two at least wer<sup>e</sup> alreddy gon foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> deir swarms. And 1633 (as I received from a good hand) der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> bred in on<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> no les dan 17: on<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of went foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm,

swarm, 5 wer<sup>t</sup> browgt out ded fowr days befor<sup>e</sup> de Cast-  
ling rof, oder fiv<sup>e</sup> cam<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> de Castling, and de next  
day fiv<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>t</sup> browgt out ded : and yet on<sup>e</sup> remain-  
ed, wie called de next day. *Reges plures inchoantur ne desint: Nat. Hist. l. 1 s*  
*postea ex iis soboles cum adulta esse coepit, concordis suffragio cap. 16.*  
*veterrimos necant, ne distrahant agmina.* For de Bæ's abhor as  
wel Poliarki<sup>e</sup>, as Anarki<sup>e</sup>, God having sewed in dem unto  
men, an expref pattern of A PERFECT MONAR-  
KI<sup>e</sup>, DE MOST NATURALL AND ABSOLVT<sup>e</sup>  
FORM OF GOWERNMENT.

Οὐκ ἀγαθόν πολυκοιρανίη, εἰς κόραυθ' ἔστω.

Hom. Il. α.

De Qæen<sup>e</sup> is a fair and stat<sup>e</sup>ly Bæ<sup>e</sup>, differing from de vul-  
gar bot<sup>e</sup> in shap<sup>e</sup> & collour: hir bak is all over of a brigter *De descriptione*  
broun : hir belly even from de top of hir fangs, to de tip of *of de Queen-bee.*  
hir train, is of a sad yellow, soomwat deeper dan de riceft  
gold<sup>e</sup>. Sæ is longer dan a Hoonny-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, by on<sup>e</sup> tird part,  
dat is, almost an ine long : sæ is also bigger dan a Hoonny-  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>; but not so big as a Dron<sup>e</sup>, aldowg soomwat longer: hir  
hed proportionable, but dat it is mor<sup>e</sup> round dan de little  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s, by reason hir fangs bæ<sup>e</sup> forter: hir tung not half so long  
as deirs: for wer<sup>t</sup> as dey gader wit<sup>h</sup> de on<sup>e</sup> Nectar, wit<sup>h</sup> de  
oder Ambrosia; v. sæ haf no nêd<sup>e</sup> to us<sup>e</sup> eider, bæing to bæ *V. c. 6. n. 17.*  
maintained, as oder Princes, by de labour of hir subjects :  
hir wings of de sam<sup>e</sup> siz<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a small Bæ<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>t</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, in  
respect of hir long body, dey sæm<sup>e</sup> very fort, resembling  
rader a cloak dan a gown; for dey reae but to de middle of  
hir train or neder part : hir legs proportionable, and of de  
collour of hir belly, but hir two hind-legs mor<sup>e</sup> yellow: hir  
neder part so long and half so long as hir upper part, mor<sup>e</sup>  
picked dan a small Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s, having in it four joynts or parti-  
tions, & in eae joynt a golden bar, in stæd of dos<sup>e</sup> trê silver  
rings wie oder Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s hav<sup>e</sup> at deir trê partitions. De spær<sup>e</sup>  
sæ haf is but little, and not half so long as de oder Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s :  
wie, lik<sup>e</sup> a Kings swoord<sup>e</sup>, is born rader for few and auto-  
rity, dan for any oder us<sup>e</sup>. For it belonget to hir subjects as  
wel to figt for her, as to provid<sup>e</sup> for her. *Plini writet dus Nat. Hist. l. 27.*  
doubtingly of it : *Non constat inter authores Rex nullumne cap. 17.*



*solus habeat aculeum, majestate tantum armatus; an dederit eum quidem natura, sed usum ejus illi tantum negaverit: illud constat, imperatorem aculeo non uti.* But Aristotle doo<sup>t</sup> truly approv<sup>e</sup> de later opinion, as certain: *Reges aculeos habent, sed non utuntur: quocirca carere eos aculeis nonnulli existimant.* Plini describet dem d<sup>us</sup>, *Omnibus forma semper egregia, & duplo quam ceteris major, penna breviores, crura recta, ingressus celsior, in fronte macula quodam diademate candidans: Multum etiam nitore a vulgo differunt.* And S. Basil d<sup>us</sup>: *Qui a natura principatum in omnes obtinet, magnitudine, forma, mansuetudine morum ceteris omnibus antecellit. Est enim & ipse Rex aculeo praeditus spiculoq<sup>ue</sup> armatus: at nunquam irritatur ad ultionem, nunquam utitur illo.* To wom<sup>e</sup> S. Ambros<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> accord: *Apibus autem Rex natura claris formatur insignibus, ut magnitudine corporis praestet & specie, tum (quod in Rege precipuum est) morum mansuetudine: nam etsi habeat aculeum, tamen eo non utitur ad vindicandum.* If you desir<sup>e</sup> to see dis stat<sup>e</sup>ly Princ<sup>e</sup>, read cap. 5. n. 34. De breeding of her you may see c. 4. n. 18.

10  
Bee<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> also  
inferiour Go-  
vernours or  
Captains.

11  
Wee ar known  
by peculiar  
marks.

Nat. hist. l. 11  
cap. 17.

Plin. Nat. hist.  
l. 11. c. 5.

Besid<sup>e</sup>s deir Sovereign, de Bee<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> also subordinat Governours and Leaders, not unfitly resembling Captains and Coronels of Soldiers: For differenc<sup>e</sup> from de rest, dey ber<sup>e</sup> for deir Crest a tuft or tossel, in soom colourd yellow, in soom murrey, in manner of a plum<sup>e</sup>: wer<sup>e</sup> of soom turn downward lik<sup>e</sup> an Ostrie-feeder, oders stand upright lik<sup>e</sup> a Hern-top. And of bot<sup>e</sup> sorts soom ar greater and soom les, as if der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> degre<sup>s</sup> of dol<sup>e</sup> digniti<sup>s</sup> among dem. In all oder respects dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> to de vulgar. Des<sup>e</sup> I tink<sup>e</sup> ar dey dat Plini meane<sup>t</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> hee saie<sup>t</sup>, *Circa Regem satellites quidam, lictoresq<sup>ue</sup>, assidue custodes autoritatis.* In les dan a quarter of an hour you may see tree or fowr of dem com foort<sup>e</sup> of a good stall: but chiefly in Gemini, befor<sup>e</sup> deir continuall labour hat worn<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> ornaments. So dat hee mig<sup>t</sup> wel say, *Rempublicam habent, consilia, ac duces.* All wie hee dat seriously consideret, must wit<sup>e</sup> admiration acknowledg dat singular wisdom, order, and government in dem, wie in no<sup>e</sup> oder creatur<sup>e</sup>, man only excepted, (if yet to be excepted) is to be found.

Aristotle

Aristotle maketh two sorts of Bæ's, de on<sup>e</sup> (wie is best) fort, divers-colloured, and round; de cder long, lik<sup>e</sup> unto wasps. *Optimum genus apum qua breves, varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; secunda qua longa & vespis similes.* And in an oder plac<sup>e</sup> hæ putteth a differenc<sup>e</sup> betwæ<sup>n</sup> wild<sup>e</sup> and tam<sup>e</sup>: saying, *Differunt inter se apes parentibus nata urbanis, & qua rustico montanoq; victu educatis prodierint: sunt enim hæ sylvestres horridiores aspectu, & iracundiores, & minores; sed opere & labore præstantiores.* Wom<sup>e</sup> Plini followeth almost verbatim: saying, *Apes sunt etiam rustica sylvestresq; horrida aspectu, multò iracundiores; sed opere ac labore præstantiores. Urbanarum duo genera: optima breves, varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; deteriores longa, & quibus similitudo vesparum: etiamnum deterrima ex iis pilosa.* But des<sup>e</sup> differences my experienc<sup>e</sup> hath not found: neither do<sup>e</sup> I sê hou dey can bæ; sêing de swarms of tam<sup>e</sup> Bæ's do<sup>e</sup> often flie into trê's, and so becom wild<sup>e</sup>; & de swarms of wild<sup>e</sup> Bæ's ar not seldom found, and put into hiv<sup>e</sup>'s. Indeed<sup>e</sup> de wild<sup>e</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> angry dan de tam<sup>e</sup>: but dat is becaus dey ar les used to de company of men. Mor<sup>e</sup> over, der<sup>e</sup> is scom differenc<sup>e</sup> in de bignes of Bæ's: For dey dat ar loaded sê<sup>m</sup> greater & longer dan do<sup>e</sup> dat ar læ<sup>r</sup>: also de Nym<sup>p</sup>s, v. wen dey côm first abroad, ar not grown<sup>e</sup> to deir full bignes wie after ward dey hav<sup>e</sup>, and de old<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>'s do<sup>e</sup> wider, and becom little again, v. Lik<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> in des<sup>e</sup> trê ages deir colours also do<sup>e</sup> vari<sup>e</sup>: for in deir middle ag<sup>e</sup> dey ar broun, wer<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup> dey ar<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> pal<sup>e</sup>, v. and at de last dey turn whitif again, v. But des<sup>e</sup> ar differences of Bæ's in de sam<sup>e</sup> stall, and not of on<sup>e</sup> stall from an oder, sinc<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> divers sorts ar in every stall.

12  
Two sorts of  
Bæ's.  
Hist. l. 5. c. 27.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 18.

V. c. 4. n. 20.

V. n. 60.

V. c. 4. n. 17.

V. n. 60.

13  
De parts of a  
Bæ's.

14  
Hir Horns.

De severall parts of a Bæ<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> deir severall uses.  
Hir Horns growing in de middle of hir for<sup>e</sup>hed, wit<sup>e</sup> two joynts, on<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> to de hed, de oder towards de middle, (so dat sê can put dem to<sup>o</sup>rt<sup>e</sup> at full lengt wen sê wil, and draw dem in again clos<sup>e</sup> to hir hed) ar de proper *organum* of the sêns of fêling; by wie, wit<sup>e</sup> de least toue, de Bæ<sup>e</sup> suddenly sente<sup>t</sup> any tangible object: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> dey serv to  
giv

C. I.  
in dederie  
erit: aliud  
co<sup>t</sup> truly  
no habent,  
ali existi-  
er egre-  
na resti,  
sue candi-  
d. Basil  
magnandi-  
scelii. Et  
: an-  
o wom<sup>e</sup> S.  
claris fer-  
& specie,  
ndine: nam  
candam. If  
n. 34. De  
subordinat  
Captains  
rest, dey  
ed yellow,  
scom turn  
brigt lik<sup>e</sup> a  
scom let, as  
m. In all o-  
at dey dat  
ei quidam,  
a quarter of  
fart<sup>e</sup> of a  
minuall la-  
ge: wel say,  
æ dat seri-  
owledge dat  
wie in no<sup>e</sup>  
excepted)  
Aristotle

giv warning in de dark, and wen *ſee* is buſi, of any obvious thing, qik or ded dat mig<sup>t</sup> offend her.

15  
*Hir Eys.*

Hir two *Eæk's* being transparent, lik<sup>e</sup> Lanthorn, doo<sup>t</sup> ſerv, dowg immov<sup>a</sup>ble, in ſteed of Eys: *toorrow* wie de *ſpecies* of things viſible ar conveyed to de common Sens.

16  
*Hir Fangs.*

For gadering hir proviſion, *ſee* hat two instruments, [hir Fangs & hir Tung:] hir Fangs, in faſion of a pair of pin- cers, hang not, as de jaws of oder things, on<sup>e</sup> over an oder; but ſid<sup>e</sup>-way, on<sup>e</sup> againſt de oder, as is moſt convenient for hir uſes.

17  
*Hir tung, wi<sup>t</sup> de parts of it.*

Hir Tung is of dat leng<sup>t</sup>, dat hir mou<sup>t</sup> cannot hold<sup>e</sup> it: but beeing dubbled between<sup>e</sup> hir Fangs under hir ein, it reaect to de nek. It is divided into *tree* parts: *were* of de two outmoſt ſerv as a caſ<sup>e</sup> to cover de *tird*: wie beeing de eief, de Bæ<sup>e</sup> in hir woork puttet<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> beyond de oder, & drawet<sup>e</sup> in again as *ſee* wil. And dis *tird* part is lik<sup>e</sup> wi<sup>t</sup> parted into *tree*: ſo dat der<sup>e</sup> ar *ſiv* in all.

18  
*Hir fowr wings.*

To ſet deſ<sup>e</sup> instruments on woork, Natur<sup>e</sup> hat furniſhed her wit fowr Wings: wie, ſwifter dan de Eaſt-wind<sup>e</sup>, carri- her into all de fowr Coaſts of de world; and denc<sup>e</sup> wit hit precious lading ber<sup>e</sup> her bak again, until hir inceſſant la- bour hat worn dem out. v. n. 60.

19  
*Hir Feet.*

Hir roug and deu-claw'd-Fæet<sup>e</sup>, apt to tak<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> at de fiſt toue, ar in number ſix: dat *ſee* may ſtand faſt upon fowr, wil<sup>e</sup> *ſee* uſet de oder two to wip<sup>e</sup> hir eys, hir wings, hir tung, or any oder part; and to convey de gadering of hir fangs to hir *tig's*. v. c. 6. n. 18.

20  
*Hir two wea- pons.*

For hir defenc<sup>e</sup> *ſee* is dubbly weaponed. Hir Fangs *ſee* uſet, wen *ſee* is not mue angry, againſt all *inſecta*: as oder Bæ<sup>e's</sup>, Dron<sup>e's</sup>, Waſps, &c. der<sup>e</sup> wit pincing and holding dem, commonly by de legs or wings, and ſomtim<sup>e</sup> by de horns: but dis is rader a eiding, dan a figting, and a warn- ing, rader dan a puniſment; dowg witall ſomtim<sup>e</sup> *ſee* bend hir ſpeer<sup>e</sup> againſt dem, as if *ſee* woold<sup>e</sup> kil and ſlay.

21  
*Hir Fangs com- monly uſed a- gainſt inſecta.*

22  
*Hir ſpeer<sup>e</sup> ſomtim<sup>e</sup>.*

Hir *Speer<sup>e</sup>* *ſee* is very lot<sup>e</sup> to uſ<sup>e</sup>, if by any oder means *ſee* can fiſt hir enemy, as knowing hou dangerous it is to hir ſelf: for if *ſee* eanc<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wit to ſtrik<sup>e</sup> any hard part, as de  
breſt

breſt or ſoulder, ſe is enforced to leav hir Spær behind her, and ſo ſe killeſt and is killed v. wit de ſam ſtrok. Yet *v. n. 31.*  
 wen de Bæ's ar very angry; as namly wen dey ar affaul-  
 ted wit a mulritud of robbers at onc, v. or wen in de *v. c. 7. n. 36.*  
 ſpring a hungry ſtall, forſaking his own hom, preſſet into  
 deir hiv, v. dey fall ſuddenly upon dem wit deir poyſoned *v. c. 7. n. 49.*  
 ſpær's: (*Apibus Natura Cuspides dedit, & quidem venena-* Nat. hiſt. lib.  
*tas*) but den dey mak ſort woork. For by dat tim dey *21. cap. 13.*  
 hav put up deir weapens, ſoom di preſently; oders loſing *23*  
 de uſt of deir wings, tumble on de ground lik mad tings, *Stinging preſent*  
 until in a wil dey loſ deir liv's too: oders wen dey ar *deaf to Bee's.*  
 wounded, run away in great haſt (as having deir errand)  
 eider drawing on de ground on or mo of deir legs, or dub-  
 bling deir neder part toward de ground, or turning de ſam  
 awry to de on ſid or de oder: but as many as ar ſtricken,  
 witin an hour after, wil not bæ able to wag out of de plac:  
 and witin two or trøe, at de moſt, dey wil bæ qit ded. I  
 hav looked on, wil dus dey qikly cut of a wol ſtall, and a-  
 mong de reſt, making den no differenc, dey ſpared not de  
 Qeen her ſelf. After dis manner doo dey deal wit de Dron's  
 at de tim of de yær, wen dey wil not oderwiſ be beaten a-  
 way. *v. c. 4. n. 24.*

But deir Spær's or ſtings dey uſt chiefly againſt tings of *24*  
 oder ſort: [as men, beaſts, and ſouls] wie hav outwardly *De ſpær's com-*  
 ſoom offenſiv excrement, [as hair or feders] de toue wer- *monly uſed a-*  
 of provoket dem to ſting: aldowg ſue ſtinging bæ always *gainſt oder*  
 mortall to demſelvs, as anon is ſewed. v. For de ſkin *creatur's.*  
 having received de ſting, holdet it ſo faſt, dat wen dey *25*  
 woold bæ gon, dey leav bot it and part of deir entrals *Hair and fe-*  
 wie ar faſtned to it. *Aculeum apibus Natura dedit ventri* *ders cans de*  
*conſertum.* If dey ligt upon Poultry, aldowg deir deſir bæ *Bee's to ſting.*  
 to de qik, if dey can qikly coom at it; yet wil dey put ſoort *v. n. 31.*  
 deir Spær's as ſoon as dey toue de feder: and if dey eanc *Nat. hiſt. l. II.*  
 to hit de hard part der of, de ſting ſticket faſt, as in de ſkin: *c. 18.*  
 and der for Gool wings ar nawgt to bæ uſed in de hiving  
 of Bæ's.

Lik wiſ, if dey ligt upon de hair of your hed or beard,  
 (ſav only wen dey coom hom loaden, or de weder is  
 C cold)

- 26  
*Wool and wool-  
len doo<sup>t</sup> not of-  
fend dem.*
- 27  
*Fustian, Le-  
der, & Velvet  
naught among  
Bee<sup>s</sup>.*
- 28  
*De Bee<sup>s</sup> in deir  
anger aym at  
de hed*
- 29  
*Wen any is  
stung de com-  
pany must bee  
gon.*
- Psal. 118.
- 30  
*De Bee<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup>  
de woorst wen  
dey sting.*
- 31  
*Dey los<sup>e</sup> deir  
sting and en-  
trals, and con-  
sезently deir  
liv<sup>s</sup>.*
- cold<sup>e</sup> ) dey wil sting, if dey can reae de skin: aldowg Wool and Woollen doo<sup>t</sup> not offend dem : and if bæing oderwis<sup>e</sup> angered, dey strik<sup>e</sup> deir Spær<sup>s</sup> in Woollen, dey can easily pul dem out again. But de nap of new Fustian displeaset dem, becaus it seemet hairy ; and de stof is so fast, dat it holdet de sting : wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sue apparrel is not fit among Bee<sup>s</sup> : as also Leder in Gloovs or oderwis<sup>e</sup> : for as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey toue it dey wil strik<sup>e</sup>, if dey bæ any wit mooved : and deir spær<sup>s</sup> dey cannot recover again. Velvet in facing of hats or els-wer<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>t</sup> anger dem as mue as any ting: mak<sup>-</sup>ing dem strik<sup>e</sup> as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey toue it : but it hat not pouer to hold<sup>e</sup> deir Spær<sup>s</sup>.
- Wen dey ar angry, deir aym is most commonly at de hed, and eiesly about de eys, as knowing dat der<sup>e</sup> dey may doo<sup>t</sup> molt<sup>e</sup> harm: for dat part swellet molt<sup>e</sup> and longest: and yet I never heard dat any ever stung de very ey : as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> forbidden to toue dat tender part. But de bar<sup>e</sup> hand dat is not very hairy, dey wil seldom or never sting, unles dey bæ mue offended.
- Wen you ar stung, or any in de company, yea dowg a Bee<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> stricken but your clod<sup>s</sup>, specially in hot weder, you wer<sup>e</sup> best bæ packing as fast as you can : for de oder Bee<sup>s</sup> smelling de rank savour of de poyson cast out wit de sting, wil com about you as tik as hail : so dat fitly and liv<sup>-</sup>ly did hæ expref de multitud<sup>e</sup> and fierc<sup>-</sup>nes of his eni-mi<sup>s</sup>, dat said, *Dey cam<sup>e</sup> about mee lik<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>s</sup>.* Den is der<sup>e</sup> no way to appeas dem but flight : de mor<sup>e</sup> you resist, de fiercer dey ar. Dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> unto incorrigible frews : der<sup>e</sup> is no dealing wit dem but by patienc<sup>e</sup>: dowg wen dey sting dey ar sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> de woorst. For de wond<sup>e</sup> endangeret nei-der lif<sup>e</sup> nor lim : two nigts slæp<sup>e</sup> wil tak<sup>e</sup> away de swelling, and two minuts de pain : unles it bæ in very rheumatik bodis : of wie sort I hav<sup>e</sup> known som so swollen and disfi-gured wit dat little strok<sup>e</sup>, dat you coold<sup>e</sup> scarc<sup>e</sup> know dem by deir favour in fiv<sup>e</sup> or six days after. But on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> as de Wasp, Hornet, and Dor doo<sup>t</sup> sting often witout any hurt to demselvs ; de Bee<sup>e</sup> never stinger but onc<sup>e</sup>, and den seæ leavet hir sting and entrals, mor<sup>e</sup> or les, behind<sup>e</sup> her,

her, *Animamq; in vulnere ponit. Intereunt que percusserint, quoniam sine intestini eruptione aculeus eximi non potest.* Virg. Georg. hist. an. l. 9. cap. 40.  
 For witin fowr and twenty hours after, or, if mue of hir entrals com foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de sting, witin half dat tim<sup>e</sup>, see dyet.  
 But de Speer<sup>e</sup> reteining lif<sup>e</sup> wen de Bæ<sup>e</sup> is gon, if it bæe not presently pulled out, wil woork it self into de fles<sup>e</sup> up to de hard end, and so caus de pain & swelling to bæe bot<sup>e</sup> greater and longer.

Der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> wen you ar stung, instantly wip<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ<sup>e</sup>, sting and all, and was<sup>e</sup> de plac<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> your spittle: so fall you prevent bot<sup>e</sup> pain and swelling, wie oder wils<sup>e</sup> noting but tim<sup>e</sup> can eur<sup>e</sup>: for de poyson is so subtil, dat it qikly piercet<sup>e</sup> de fles<sup>e</sup>, and de woond<sup>e</sup> so little, dat no Antidot<sup>e</sup> can follow after: and yet I hav<sup>e</sup> heard commended for a remedi, de juyce of Houf-læek<sup>e</sup>, of Ru<sup>e</sup>, of Mallows, of Ivi, of a Marigold<sup>e</sup> leaf, of Holihok and Vineger, of Salt and Vineger, and divers oder tings. *Id malva peculiare est, ut imposita ictibus vesparum & apum, dolores levet.* Fern. Met. l. 6. cap. 4. *Stercus vaccinum vesparum ictus sanat, & indito aceto tumores digerit.* Fern. Met. l. 5. cap. 27. Ru<sup>e</sup> drnken wit<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>, or rader wit<sup>e</sup> Hydromel, or de leavs stamped wit<sup>e</sup> Hoonni and Salt, and laid to de woond<sup>e</sup>, is good against stinging of Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s, Wasps, Hornets, and Scorpions; *Dodoens, l. 2. c. 83.*

*Verum hoc mihi pra ceteris probatur remedium: Ut primum se quis ictum senserit, aculeum adhuc epidermidi inhaerentem cum ipsa ape instanter abstergat (nam si paulisper sunatur, dum veram cutem penetraverit; vehementior inde, diszurnior, & sanatu difficilior evadet tum dolor tum tumor) dein, quam mox reddi potest, propria vel pueri vulnus urinâ malva folia sepinscule proluant; quod postea virgineo aliove melle fluido digitus circumlinat. Sed locus nequaquam fricetur.*

But if dou wilt hav<sup>e</sup> de favour of dy Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s dat dey sting deæ not, dou must avoid sue tings as offend dem: dou must not bæe (1) uneast<sup>e</sup> or (2) uncleanly: for impuriti & sluttifnes (demselvs bæeing most<sup>e</sup> east<sup>e</sup> and neat) dey utterly abhor: dou must not com among dem (3) smelling of sweat, or having a stinking bret, caused eider troeg eating of

Virg. Georg.

hist. an. l. 9.

cap. 40.

32  
 De Speer<sup>e</sup> of it  
 self piercet<sup>e</sup>  
 deeper, wen de  
 Bæ<sup>e</sup> is gon.

33  
 How to prevent  
 de pain and  
 swelling.

34  
 Noting but  
 tim<sup>e</sup> can eur<sup>e</sup>  
 deir stinging.

35  
 What tings de  
 Bæ<sup>e</sup>-master  
 must avoid.

Læk's, Onions, Garlæk<sup>e</sup>, and de lik<sup>e</sup>; or by any oder means: de noysomnes wer<sup>e</sup> of is corrected wit a cup of Bær<sup>e</sup>: dou must not bæ given to (4) surfetting and drunkennes: dou must not cõm (5) puffing and blowing unto dem, neider hastily stur among dem, nor \* violently defend dy self wen dey tæm<sup>e</sup> to tretten dæ; but softly mooving dy hand befor<sup>e</sup> dy fac<sup>e</sup>, gently put dem by: and lastly, dou must bæ no Stranger unto dem.

\* *Wise not on<sup>ly</sup> increaseth deir anger, (specially in hot weder, v. n. 38.) but increaseth odersto tak<sup>e</sup>*

*deir parts: and if by striving and striking you eanc<sup>e</sup> to kil on<sup>e</sup>, de Bee<sup>s</sup> presently perceiving it by de strong smel of de humour (for fee smellt den as if fee had stung, v. 11. 29.) wil bæ so eager upon reveng<sup>e</sup>, dat by no means can dey bæ pacifyed, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> de field.*

36  
*De six properti<sup>s</sup> of a Bee-master.*

In a woord, dou must bæ east<sup>e</sup>, clenly, swæet<sup>e</sup>, sober, qiët, and familiar: so wil dey loov dæ, and know dæ from all oder.

37  
*Safer to walk<sup>e</sup>, dan to stand among Bee<sup>s</sup>.*

At any tim<sup>e</sup>, wen noting hat angered dem, on<sup>e</sup> may bold<sup>e</sup>ly walk along by dem: but if hæ stand stil befor<sup>e</sup> dem wit in de spac<sup>e</sup> of a peare in de heat of de day, it is marveil but on<sup>e</sup> or oder spying him from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wil hav<sup>e</sup> a cast at him.

38  
*De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to stur about Bee<sup>s</sup>.*

If you hav<sup>e</sup> any ting to dõ<sup>e</sup> about your Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s, de fittest tim<sup>e</sup> is in de morning, wen de Bee<sup>s</sup> ar new gon abroad; and in de ævning befor<sup>e</sup> dey bæ cõm in: for den de weder bæing cool<sup>e</sup>, and de cõpany few at hom<sup>e</sup>, dey ar not so apt to bæ qareling, unles dey bæ mue provoked. Lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> at oder tim<sup>e</sup>'s of de day, wen de weder is cold<sup>e</sup>, wet, or windi, dey ar patient enoug.

39  
*In de heat of de day dey ar most<sup>e</sup> angry.*

But about Noon<sup>e</sup> in hot weder, and specially wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> tasted of de Hooni-dews, dey ar soun<sup>e</sup> angry, and very eager.

40  
*How to bæ armid wen de Bee<sup>s</sup> ar angry.*

But wensoëver you hav<sup>e</sup> occasion to trubble deir patience<sup>e</sup>, or to cõm among dem bæing trubbled; it is better to stand upon your gard, dan to trust to deir gentlenes. For de saf<sup>e</sup> gard of your fac<sup>e</sup> (wie dey hav<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> mind<sup>e</sup> unto) provid<sup>e</sup> a pur<sup>e</sup>-hood made<sup>e</sup> of coor<sup>e</sup> boultering, to bæ drawn and knit about your collar: wie, for mer<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ti, is to bæ lined against de eminent parts wit Woollen clot. First, cut a pæc<sup>e</sup> about an ine and a half broad, and half a yard long,

long, to reae round by de temples and for<sup>c</sup>-hed from on<sup>e</sup> ear to de oder: wie bæing sowed in his plac<sup>e</sup>, joyn unto it two fort pieces of de sam<sup>e</sup> bredt under de eys, for de balls of de eæk<sup>s</sup>: and den set an oder piec<sup>e</sup> about de bredt of a filling against de top of de nos<sup>e</sup>: in stæd of dis, you may us<sup>e</sup> a Cypres Band or a Boulter: having a Hand-kerchief betwæen<sup>e</sup> your for<sup>c</sup>-hed and it, to ber<sup>e</sup> it out from de skin, and your hat on your hed to hold<sup>e</sup> it fast. And if dey bæ so earnest, dat you fear stinging your hands, put on a pair of woollen cuffs or gloovs. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> on dis Helmet and Gantlets, asa man armed at all points, you may boldly deal wit dem, bæing out of de danger of deir poysoned spær<sup>s</sup>. At oder tim<sup>s</sup> wen dey ar not angered, a little piec<sup>e</sup> half a quarter broad to cover de eys & parts about dem may serv: for den, dowg it bæ in de heat of de day, unles dey may strik<sup>e</sup> about de eys, dey car<sup>e</sup> not to strik<sup>e</sup> at all.

Unto Cattel, wie hav<sup>e</sup> not de reason by fligt or oderwit<sup>e</sup> to sav<sup>e</sup> demselvs, dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> dangerous. A Hors in de heat of de day looking over a hedg, on de oder sid<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of was a stall of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wil<sup>e</sup> hæ stood nodding wit his hed, as his manner is, becaus of de Fli<sup>s</sup>, de Bæ<sup>s</sup> fell upon him and killed him. Lik<sup>e</sup> wif<sup>e</sup>, I heard of a Tæm<sup>e</sup> dat stret eing against a hedg, overtrew a stall on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, and so two of de Horses wer<sup>e</sup> stung to deat. I doubt not but troeg negligenc<sup>e</sup> many sue misfeances hav<sup>e</sup> happened els<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup>. For dis ting hat bæen long sinc<sup>e</sup> observed by dat great Pilosoper *Necant* (sait hæ) *vel maxima animalia ictu sui aculei: jam equus occisus ab apibus est.*

41  
*Bee's dangerous  
to Cattel.*

Arist. hist. an. l.  
9. c. 40.

**A**Nd sue ar de sorts of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wit deir integrall parts. Among wie, dowg der<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> not appær<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> out-ward *Organa* of senting wie oder *Animals* hav<sup>e</sup>; nor is seen<sup>e</sup> in de hed dat inward principall \* part, wie is de fountain and seat of all Senses, Pantasi<sup>e</sup>, and Memori<sup>e</sup>; yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey de Senses demselvs, bot<sup>e</sup> outward and inward: wie deir subtil and activ<sup>e</sup> spirits doo<sup>e</sup> excit<sup>e</sup> and qicken, for de woorks of deir curious Art and singular Vertu<sup>s</sup>.

42  
*De Bee's Senses*

\* *Cerebrum  
commune senti-  
endi principi-  
um. Fer. ph. l. 5.*

*Quamvis non sint membra que, velut carina, sensus invehant; esse tamen his au-*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 4.



Augustin. de  
Generi ad lite-  
ram. lib 3.

*ditum, olfactum, gustatum, eximia præterea natura dona, so-  
lertiam, animum, artem quis facile crediderit. Creat Deus  
minima corpore acuta sensu animantia; ut majori attentione  
stupeamus agilitatem muscæ volantis, quàm magnitudinem ju-  
menti gradientis.*

<sup>43</sup>  
Deir sigt dim.

Of all ðe fiv<sup>e</sup> Senses ðeir sigt sæmet to bæ weakest: and weaker wen ðey cõm hom<sup>e</sup> loaded, ðan wen ðey ar i:æet<sup>e</sup>: and, bæing loaded, on foot<sup>e</sup>, ðan wen ðey ar flying. If, wen ðey cõm hom<sup>e</sup> loaded, ðey ligt besid<sup>e</sup> ðe doer<sup>e</sup>; ðey wil go<sup>e</sup> up and doun sæk<sup>e</sup>ing for it, as if ðey wer<sup>e</sup> in ðe dark: and unles by eanc<sup>e</sup> ðey hit upon it, ðey must fly<sup>e</sup> again befor<sup>e</sup> ðey can find<sup>e</sup> it. As many as fall besid<sup>e</sup> ðe stool<sup>e</sup>, wen it wax- et dark, ten to one ðey ly<sup>e</sup> abroad all nigt: yea, if at sue tim<sup>e</sup> bæing trubbled by any t<sup>h</sup>ing ðey cõm foort<sup>e</sup> from ðe stool<sup>e</sup>, ðowg ðen ðey bæ fresh and lusti<sup>e</sup>, ðey will leap up and doun, run and fly<sup>e</sup> to and fro, till ðey bæ weary; but by no mean<sup>s</sup> can ðey find<sup>e</sup> ðe way in again. And ðer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it is, ðat wen ðey fly<sup>e</sup> abroad, ðey tak<sup>e</sup> sue pains at ðe doer<sup>e</sup> in rubbing and wiping ðeir glazen eys, ðat ðey migt ðe better discern ðeir way foort<sup>e</sup> and bak.

<sup>44</sup>  
Deir smelling  
very qik.

V. c. 6. n. 41.

But ðeir smelling is excellent: wer<sup>e</sup>by wen ðey fly<sup>e</sup> aloft in ðe aier, ðey will qikly perceiv any t<sup>h</sup>ing under ðem ðat ðey lik<sup>e</sup>, as Hõnni, Rozin, or Tar, ðowg it bæ covered. As soon<sup>e</sup> as the Hõnni-dew is fallen, ðey presently wind<sup>e</sup> it, ðowg ðe Oaks ðat receiv it v. bæ a far of: wie ðe Poet, speaking of ðe excellenci of sõm creatur<sup>s</sup> in this sens befor<sup>e</sup> oders, doo<sup>t</sup> ðus expref,

Lucret. lib. 4.

— Ideoq<sup>ue</sup> per auras

*Mellis apes, quamvis longè, ducuntur odore.*

And by ðis sens ðey find<sup>e</sup> out any strang<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>, wie is not oderwil<sup>e</sup> to bæ known from ðeir own cõpany, and ðat in ðe dark Hiv<sup>e</sup>: wer<sup>e</sup>, wen ðey ar disposed, ðey will by ðe sam<sup>e</sup> means cull out ðe Dron<sup>s</sup>, yea and pull out ðe Cepens v. ðat ar shut up in ðe cells, not meddling wit any of ðeir own Sex.

V. c. 4. n. 30.

<sup>45</sup>  
Hearing and  
feeling.

Deir hearing and fæling ar very qik. If you toue ðeir Hiv<sup>e</sup> but lightly, or ðe stool<sup>e</sup>, or ðe ground nær<sup>e</sup> it; ðey presently perceiving it, mak<sup>e</sup> a generall noys: aldowg *Ari-  
stotle*

stote doubt weider dey hear, or not. *Quaquam incertum est an audiant.* But if dey did not hear, to wat purpos<sup>e</sup> is dat Musik mad<sup>e</sup> in the Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, befor<sup>e</sup> de swarming? *v. c. 5. n. 28.* and in de battel, *vid. c. 7. n. 34.* or his tinging of swarm<sup>s</sup> to mak<sup>e</sup> dem cōm down, *v. c. 5. n. 37. in fine.*

And of deir fift sens I mak<sup>e</sup> no qestion, sitens dey ar used to tings of different tast<sup>s</sup>: aldowg der<sup>e</sup> may seem<sup>e</sup> de les us<sup>e</sup> of it, becaus deir smelling is so perfect.

46  
Tasting.

And sue ar deir outward senses. De inward qalities of deir minds ar far mor<sup>e</sup> excellent. Deir curious art and woorkmanship is to bē admired rader den imitated of men: (See *cap. 6.*) and deir singular vertu<sup>s</sup> ar no les admirable.

47  
Deir vertu<sup>s</sup>.

In valour and magnanimiti dey surpas all creatur<sup>s</sup>: dere is nothing so hug<sup>e</sup> and migti, dat dey fear to set upon: and wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> begun, dey ar invincible; for noting can mak<sup>e</sup> dem yæld<sup>e</sup> but deat: so great harts dō<sup>e</sup> dey carry in so little bodys *v.* In privat wrongs and injuris dōn to deir persons (for wie caus men will soonest qarel) dey ar very patient: but in defenc<sup>e</sup> of deir Princ<sup>e</sup> and Common-welt dey dō<sup>e</sup> most reddily enter de field:

48  
Fortitud<sup>e</sup>.

— Et corpora bello

Ving.

*Objeant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem. v.*

V. n. 5.

Wer<sup>e</sup>by appæreth deir singular fortitud<sup>e</sup>, no les den deir prudenc<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup>t in de goovernment of de Common-wel *v.* besid<sup>e</sup> wie, deir wisdom and knowledg in oder matters is very mue: as de reddy discerning of deir peculiar mansions among a multitud<sup>e</sup>: and in dem, of deir enimies and strangers, from deir fellows and friends, wie no<sup>e</sup> human<sup>e</sup> sens can distinguish: deir knowledg of de Dron<sup>s</sup>, wen dey ar necessary, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> too many, and wen dey need<sup>e</sup> dem not at all. Deir wit and dexteriti, as wel in gadering as in woorking deir swæt<sup>s</sup>, is inimitable. *v.* Mor<sup>e</sup>over, as skilful Astronomers, dey hav<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>-knowledg of the weder. *Pra-*

49  
Prudenc<sup>e</sup> and  
knowledg.  
*v. c. 1. n. 4. 5. 6.*  
7.

*divinant enim ventos imbresq; & tunc se pleraq; continent te-*  
*Etis. Item, Prasagiunt apes & hyemem & imbres, v.*

*v. c. 6.*  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 10.  
Hist. an. lib 9,  
cap. 40.  
*v. c. 7. n. 60.*

— Certos novere penates:

*Veneratq; hyemis memores estate laborem*

*Experiantur, & in medium quesita reponunt.*

And

And in stormi and windi weder, it is a wonder to see wat cunning dost dat ar abroad doo<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to sift de wind<sup>e</sup> wen dey com hom<sup>e</sup> loaden : how dey fly<sup>e</sup> alow by de ground, among de bushes, in de lan<sup>e</sup>s, and læ-fid<sup>s</sup> of de hedg<sup>s</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 10.

*Juxta terram volant in adverso flatu vepribus hebetato.* But abov all, on<sup>e</sup> excellent skil dey hav<sup>e</sup>, wie de most<sup>e</sup> excellent femals, dowg mae dey desir<sup>e</sup> it, must yeld<sup>e</sup> demselv<sup>s</sup> to want : for dey know certainly wen dey breed<sup>e</sup> a mal<sup>e</sup>, and wen a femal<sup>e</sup> : wie ting appæret by dis, dat dey lay deir

V. c. 6. n. 10. &  
c. 4. n. 19.  
V. c. 6. n. 19.

Cepen-sæd<sup>s</sup> in a wid<sup>e</sup> com by demselv<sup>s</sup>, v. and de Nymp-sæd<sup>s</sup> in de rest, wie ar of a smaller siz<sup>e</sup>. v. So dat wat wantet in de sigt of deir eys, is fully supplied in de sigt of deir mind<sup>e</sup>. *Cum sit infirma robore apis, valida est vigore sapientia & amore virtutis.*

Ambr. Hex. l. 5.  
c. 21.

And yet I hav<sup>e</sup> red of a greater knowledg den all dis: Hou der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>s</sup> so wil<sup>e</sup> and skilful, as not on<sup>l</sup>y to descri<sup>e</sup> a certain little God-a-migti, dowg hæ cam<sup>e</sup> among dem in lik<sup>e</sup>nes of a Wafer-cak<sup>e</sup>; but also to build him an artificial Cappel. If I shoold<sup>e</sup> relat<sup>e</sup> the Stori, all men, I know, woold<sup>e</sup> not belæv<sup>e</sup> it: notwithstanding, becaus every man may mak<sup>e</sup> soom us<sup>e</sup> of it, you shal hav<sup>e</sup> it.

50  
A strang<sup>e</sup> tal<sup>e</sup>  
concerning de  
knowledg and  
devotion of  
Bee<sup>s</sup>.

“A certain simple woman having soom stalls of Bee<sup>s</sup>, wie yælded not unto her hir desired profit, but did consum<sup>e</sup> and di<sup>e</sup> of de Murrain; mad<sup>e</sup> hir moan to an oder woman mor<sup>e</sup> simple dan hir self : who gav<sup>e</sup> her counsell to get a consecrated Host, and put it among dem. According to whos<sup>e</sup> advic<sup>e</sup> sæ went to de Priest to receiv de Host: wie wen sæ had doon, sæ kept it in her mout, and bæing com hom<sup>e</sup> again, sæ took it out, and put it into on<sup>e</sup> of hir Hiv<sup>s</sup>. Wer<sup>e</sup> upon de Murrain ceased, and de Hoonni a-bounded : De woman der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> at de du<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> out de Hoonni, saw der<sup>e</sup> (most strang<sup>e</sup> to bæ seen<sup>e</sup>) a Cappel built by de Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup> an altar in it, de wals adorned by marveilous skil of Arichitectur<sup>e</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup> windoors conveniently set in deir places : also a doo<sup>r</sup> and a stæple wit<sup>e</sup> bels. And de Host being laid upon de altar, de Bæ<sup>s</sup> making a swæt<sup>e</sup> noys, flew round about it.

But weder dis doo<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> argu<sup>e</sup> de supernatural knowledg and

and skil of de Bæ's, or de miraculous pouer of de Host; or de spiritual craftines of him, wof' coming is by de working of Satan wit' all pouer and sign's and lying wonders, soom scrupulous \* Skeptiks may mak' a qestion: and \* A Gellius, l  
presuming to examin every particular circumstanc' over 11. c. 5.  
narrowly, wil mak' objections against de tru't of de Stori: wie, by deir leavs, in de behalf of my Author, I must not spar' to answer. First, it may bæ dey will object dat de Host being held so long in de womans mout, coold' not cool' but melt and mar. Indæd', if it did remain, as it was, a Wafer-cak'; dis wer' lik'ly enoug: but bæing turned into fles, de cak' is altered. If dey fall say dat becaus it was nou Hoonni-harvest, at wie tim' good stalls, sue as dis was, ar ful of Wax and Hoonni, and der'for' der' coold' not bæ room' enoug for a Cappel wit' a stæple and bells in it; I answer, dat dis is as weak and simple as de former. For sæing it is known dat a Blak-smit' of London did mak' a Lok and a Key so little, dat a fly' coold' draw it; why shoold' not

*De little Smit' of Notingham,*

*Wie doo't de woork dat no' man can,*

fram' a little Cappel in a little room' ? But den perhaps dey wil reply, If wæ grant you dis, yet hou coold' de Bæ's fli' about de altar in dat little Cappel, sæing dey ar scarc' able to fli' in so narrow a clos' room' as de empti Hiv' ? As for dat, it may bæ a mistaking of a wörd: haply de woman said dey did but crawl. If dey fall ask hou de woman coold' sæ de altar wit' de Host stæding in the Cancel, and de Bells hanging in de Stæple, sæing de waxen walls wer' not transparent; dey may easily think, dat de Bæ's woold' giv deir Dam' leav to look in at the windoors. And if dey fall say dat dos' bells bæing mad' of sue mettal, woold' giv but a weak sound, wen dey wer' rung to Mattins; dey must consider de Parifioners dwelt not far of. And so I tink dese captious Critiks wil hold' demselv's contented.

Unto dis Stori my Autor immediatly addet an oder, lik' unto it, and as lik'ly: " Hou certain Feev's having stollen " de Silver Box wer' in de Wafer-Gods us' to ly', and find- " ing on' of dem der', bæing lot', belik', dat hæ scold' ly' " abroad

“abroad all nigt, did not cast him away, but laid him under  
 “a Hiv<sup>e</sup>: w<sup>o</sup>m de B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup> acknowledging, advanced to a hig  
 “room<sup>e</sup> in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>, in st<sup>e</sup>d of his silver Box, mad<sup>e</sup>  
 “him an oder of de witeft Wax: and wen dey had so don,  
 “in woorfip of him, at set hours dey fung most<sup>e</sup> sw<sup>e</sup>t<sup>e</sup>ly  
 “beyond all measur<sup>e</sup> about it: yea de owner took<sup>e</sup> dem  
 “at it at mid-nigt, wit<sup>e</sup> a ligt and all. W<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> w<sup>i</sup>z de Bi-  
 “fop bæing mad<sup>e</sup> acquainted, cam<sup>e</sup> deder wit<sup>e</sup> many o-  
 “ders: and listing up de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, hæ saw der<sup>e</sup> nær<sup>e</sup> de top,  
 “a most<sup>e</sup> fin<sup>e</sup> Box, w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> in de Host was laid, and de Qir<sup>s</sup>  
 “of B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup> finging about it. De Bisop der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> taking de  
 “Host, carried it wit<sup>e</sup> de greateft honour into de Cyre:  
 “weder many resorting, w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> cured of innumerable dif-  
 “eases.

I doubt not, but som incredulous people wil qarel dis  
 Stori, as wel as de former: making qestion, sinc<sup>e</sup> de coms  
 in de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, ar not past half an ine on<sup>e</sup> from an oder;  
 hou der<sup>e</sup> coold<sup>e</sup> bæe room<sup>e</sup> for a Box of dat bredt, dat woold<sup>e</sup>  
 contein de Host: and den bæing der<sup>e</sup>, hou it migt bæe sæ<sup>n</sup>  
 by de Bisop; sæing dof<sup>e</sup> spaces ar always filled wit<sup>e</sup> B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup>;  
 and de Stori sait<sup>e</sup>, dat dey w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> den finging about it. And  
 der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> perhaps dey wil suspect de w<sup>o</sup>l<sup>e</sup> Narration, suppo-  
 sing it rader to bæe an unadvised devis<sup>e</sup> of som idle M<sup>o</sup>onk;  
 w<sup>i</sup>e, if hæ had consulted wit<sup>e</sup> dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> skil among  
 B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup>, migt hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> his tal<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> probable. Alleaging  
 mor<sup>e</sup>over, dat der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is no mention mad<sup>e</sup> of any par-  
 ticular person, tim<sup>e</sup>, or plac<sup>e</sup>, lest de circumstances soold<sup>e</sup>  
 dispr<sup>o</sup>ov<sup>e</sup> de matter it self. All w<sup>i</sup>e objections I coold<sup>e</sup> as  
 easly answer as de former, if I tought it n<sup>e</sup>dfull. But nou  
 becaus som may bæe as reddy to mistrust my relation, as o-  
 ders ar to object against de tru<sup>e</sup>t of de Storis; I wil hæ<sup>e</sup> in  
 min<sup>e</sup> own behalf, for deir satisfaction, set dem down in my  
 A<sup>u</sup>tor<sup>s</sup> own woords.

*Cum mulier quadam simplicis ingenii nonnulla apum alvea-  
 ria possideret, neq; illa redderent expetitum fructum, sed lue  
 quadam tabescentes morerentur; de consilio alterius femine  
 simplicioris, accessit ad Sacerdotem percipere Eucharistiam:  
 quam sumptam tamen ore continuit, domumq; reversa extra-  
 etiam*

*Etiam collocavit in uno ex alveariis. Lues cessavit: mella afflu-  
ebant. Itaq; suo tempore mulier, aperuis, ut mel educeret, al-  
veariis, vidit (miranda res!) exadificatum ab apibus sacellum,  
constructum altare, parietes miro Architecturae artificio suis  
fenestris appositè suis locis ornatos, ostium, turrim, cum suis  
tintinabulis: Eucharistiam verò in altari repositam, circums-  
volabant suavi susurro perstreptentes apes.*

*De oder hæ reportet ðus: Quidam fures, ut argentum  
vasculum, in quo condita erat Eucharistia, auferrent, & illam  
secum rapuerunt: sacratissimum verò C. corpus sub alveari  
projecerunt. Post aliquot dies Dominus alveari videt apes  
certis horis sæpius, demissis operis ad cibos convehendos, toros  
esse in quodam mellifluo concentu edendo. Cumq; fortè de me-  
dia nocte exsurrexisset, conspiciatur supra alveare illustrissi-  
mam lucem, suavissimeq; præter omnem modum modulantes  
apes. Rei novitate inusitatâ, & prorsus admirandâ perculsus,  
Deiq; monitu intimo agitatius, rem defert ad Episcopum. Is,  
plurimis secum assumptis, eò se conferens, aperto alveari, videt  
Vasculum elegantissimum, effectum è candidissima cera prope  
alvearis fastigium, in quo reposita erat Eucharistia: circa illud  
choros apum circumsonantes, & excubias agentes. Acceptum  
igitur Episcopus Sacramentum, maximo cum honore in tem-  
plum reportavit: quo multi accedentes ab innumeris sunt mor-  
bis curati. Fo. Bozius de signis Ecclesiæ. Lib. 14. c. 3.*

In wie Stori wæ may not, befid's de woonderful know-  
ledg and devotion of de Bæ's, an incredible pouer and ver-  
tu' also. For dis God wie dey kept and compased, is said  
to hav' de gift of healing: wie oders, dowg of as good a  
making, wæ know dō' want. De conclusion, wie my Au-  
tor necessarily inferret hæ' upon, is better dan all de rest.  
*Ex his necesse est dicamus in Eucharistia verum C. corpus esse.*  
But if dou wilt grant mæ, dat hæ' by is prooved de incre-  
dible knowledg and skil of de Bæ's, for my part I wil urg'  
dæ no farder.

In de pleasur's of deir lif' de Bæ's ar so moderat, dat per-  
fect temperanc' sæmet to rest only in dem: wer' by dey  
enjoy sūe a sound constitution of body, dat deir wol' lif' is

D 2

subject

15  
Temperanc'.52'  
Bee's free from  
sickness.

53  
Causes of deir  
deat.

V. n. 56, and c.  
8, n. 4.

54  
Sign<sup>s</sup> of deir  
deat.

subject to<sup>n</sup>o<sup>r</sup> siknes at all; de causes of deir deat, eider particular or † generall, ( w<sup>i</sup>thout outward violence ) b<sup>e</sup>ing on<sup>l</sup>y Hunger and Cold: v. De prognostiks of w<sup>o</sup>l<sup>e</sup> generall decay and deat ar t<sup>r</sup>ee: 1 deir hollow hanging down on<sup>l</sup> at an oders h<sup>e</sup>l<sup>s</sup>: 2 deir continuall keeping in: 3 a generall extraordinari and continued nois. All w<sup>i</sup>e, togeder w<sup>i</sup>th de causes, ar dus set down by de Po<sup>e</sup>t:

- 1 *Aut ille pedibus connexa ad limina pendent,*
- 2 *Aut intus clausis cunctantur in adibus omnes,*  
*Ignavaeq, Fame & contracto Frigore pigra,*
- 3 *Aut sonus auditur gravior, tractimq, susurrant,*  
*Frigidus ut quondam sylvis immurmurat Auster.*

De<sup>s</sup>, by heating and f<sup>e</sup>ding, may haply b<sup>e</sup> recovered: but b<sup>e</sup>ing onc<sup>e</sup> decayed, trust dem not an oder Winter: v. c. 8, n. 16. and c. 10, p. 1, n. 3. in. 1 V.

\* Virgil seemet to bee of an oder opinion, w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> bee sust,  
Amiffis, ut fama, Apibus morboque fameque.  
And again,

— tristi languebunt corpora morbo.

But my experienc<sup>e</sup> hat never found any oder siknes, dan is abov<sup>e</sup> mentioned.  
† Of a w<sup>o</sup>l<sup>e</sup> stall togeder.

55  
Justic<sup>e</sup>.

Also, in deir own Common-wel<sup>t</sup>, dey ar most<sup>l</sup> just: not de least wrong or injury is offered among dem. But ind<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup> I cannot mu<sup>e</sup> commend deir justic<sup>e</sup> towards strangers: for all dat dey can cate is deir own: unles dey may b<sup>e</sup> excused in dis respect, dat de B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup> of divers Hiv<sup>s</sup> ar at deadly Feud; or rader as Kingdoms, dat ar at defianc<sup>e</sup> on<sup>l</sup> w<sup>i</sup>th an oder. v. c. 7. n. 25.

56  
Chastiti.  
Amb. Hex. l. 5.  
cap. 21.  
August. de Tri-  
nit. l. 3.  
Idem de bono  
conjugali.  
Georg.  
V. c. 4. n. 3. &c.

Deir Castiti is to b<sup>e</sup> admired; *Integritas corporis virginalis omnibus communis.*

*Et certè apes semina non coeundo concipiunt. Item, Omnipotens Creator apibus prolem sine concubitu dedit.*

*Illum adeò placuisse apibus mirabere morem, Quod non concubitu indulgent, &c.* Dey ingender not, as oder living Creatur<sup>s</sup>: only dey suffer deir Dron<sup>s</sup> v. among dem for a season, by w<sup>o</sup>l<sup>e</sup> Masculin<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup> dey strang<sup>l</sup>y conceiv and br<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup>, for de preservacion of deir sw<sup>e</sup>t<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>.

Wie

Wie strang<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of bræding, ðe Pilosopher sait to bæ ap-  
parent unto sens and reason. *Cum in genere piscium talis* Generat.an.l.  
*quadam sit generatio nonnullorum, ut sine coitu generent; hoc* 3.cap.10.  
*idem in apibus etiam evenire videtur, quod sensus ratioq<sup>ue</sup> ap-*  
*parens admoneat.*

For clenlines and neatnes, ðey may bæ a Mirrou to ðe  
finest Dani<sup>s</sup>. *Mundissimum omnium hoc animal.* For nei-  
der wil ðey suffer any sluteri witin, if ðey may go<sup>e</sup> abroad;  
*Amoliantur omnia e medio, nullaq<sup>ue</sup> inter opera spurcitta ja-*  
*cent; neider can ðey endur<sup>e</sup> any untavorines wifout nig un-*  
*to ðem. Odere fædos odores. Nulla harum assidet in loco in-*  
*quinato, aut eo qui malè oleat.* And for ðeir persons ( wie  
ar leovly broun ) ðowg ðey bæ not long about it, yet ar ðey  
curious in trimming and smooðing ðem from top to to<sup>e</sup>; lik<sup>e</sup>  
unto sober Matrons, wie loov as wel to go<sup>e</sup> neat, as plain:  
py<sup>d</sup> and graif coollours belong to ðe Wasp, wie is good  
for noting but to spend and wast<sup>e</sup>.

Ðe<sup>s</sup> admired properti<sup>s</sup> of Bæ<sup>s</sup> [knowledg, loyalti, per-  
petuall concord and amiti, order, goovernment, art, dili-  
genc<sup>e</sup>, and oder vertu<sup>s</sup>] wen ðe † Poët had declared; hæ  
bringet in oders, concluding upon his premisses, Ðat ðe  
Bæ<sup>s</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> participat<sup>e</sup> divin<sup>e</sup> reason and celestiaall influ-  
enc<sup>e</sup>.

*His quidam signis, atq<sup>ue</sup> hac exempla sequuti,  
Esse Apibus partem divina mentis, & haustus  
Æthereos dixere.*

Wie hig concept is confirmed by ðeir propeticall presages  
of many strang<sup>e</sup> and extraordinari events v: and specially of  
ðe swæte<sup>e</sup> concurrenc<sup>e</sup> of mans swætest ornaments [ Learning  
and Eloqenc<sup>e</sup>: ] as nam<sup>ly</sup> in divin<sup>e</sup> Plato: of wom<sup>e</sup> it is  
said, ðat ðe Bæ<sup>s</sup> resting upon his fac<sup>e</sup> in ðe cradle, poured  
in Hooni into his lips, [ a presag<sup>e</sup> of his futuri<sup>e</sup> Eloqenc<sup>e</sup>. ]  
\* *Sedere Apes in ore infantis Platonis, suavitatem illam præ-*  
*dulcis eloquii portendentes. Item † Fertur cum in cunis esset,*  
*in labiis infantis Apes mel fuisse, [Eloquentia futura præsa-*  
*gium.]*

Ðe lik<sup>e</sup> presag<sup>e</sup> had dofc<sup>e</sup> witti eloquent Poëts Pindarus  
and Lucan: as you may \* read in ðeir hv<sup>s</sup>. *Pindarum, cum*  
Græciæ.l.9.



esset adhuc adolescentulus, Thespias proficiscentem, per aetatem meridiano calore fessum, somnus arctior complexus est. Advolârunt Apes, & ad ejus labia mel admoverunt. Hoc fuit carmina pangendi Pindaro initium.

† Lucani vita ex antiquo commentario.

† Lucanus in Hispania natus, octavum mensem agens, Romanam translatus est: ac ne dispar eventus in eo narraretur ejus, qui in Hesiodo refertur; cunas infantis, quibus ferebatur, apes circumvolârunt, & insedere complures: facundum illum, & qualem nunc existimamus, futurum significantes.

\* Franciscus Haræus in vitis Sanctorum.

De lik<sup>e</sup> is recorded of dat learned eloquent Fader of de Eyre, S. Ambros. \* Ambrosius infans in area pretorii in cunabulis positus, cum dormiret aperto ore; subito examen Apum adveniens faciem, ejus atque ora complevit. De event of wie preiag<sup>e</sup> appæret in his woorks. Quem non sine causa (sait \* Erasmus) doctorem mellifluum vocant.

\* In Epistola ante opera Ambrosii.

\* In vita Hippocratis ex Sorano.

Dis excellenci wie de Bæ<sup>s</sup> for<sup>e</sup> sewed to del<sup>e</sup> men, dey testified to Hippocrates after his deat. \* In hunc usque diem monumentum ejus ostenditur, in quo multo tempore examen fuit quod mel conficiebat, quo nutrices infantes superficialibus oris ulceribus (capitas dicunt) laborantes, apud tumultum illinebant, & facile liberabant. But non<sup>e</sup> of del<sup>e</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> memorable dan de Bæ<sup>s</sup> of Vives, in de Colledg of Bæ<sup>s</sup>. vid. n. 59.

<sup>59</sup>  
De ag<sup>e</sup> of Bee<sup>s</sup>.

Georg. 4.  
Hist. l. 5. c. 22.

Anent de ag<sup>e</sup> of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> ar divers opinions: soom tink dat dey may liv four or fiv<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>s</sup>, yea soom six or sevn:

*Neq; enim plus septima ducitur aetas.*

Aristotle speak<sup>e</sup>t of a longer tim<sup>e</sup>. Vita apum anni sex, nonnulla etiam septem possunt complere: quod si examen novem aut decem annos duraverit, prosperè actum esse existimatur. Wie opinions ar grounded upon dis, dat dey sæ a stall soomtim<sup>s</sup> continu<sup>e</sup> so long, befor<sup>e</sup> de Bæ<sup>s</sup> di<sup>e</sup> all togeder. But dis continuanc<sup>e</sup> is on<sup>l</sup>y by successi<sup>o</sup>n: and so mig<sup>t</sup> dey liv in secula, if de rottennes of deir coms, de hardnes of deir Hoonni, and de abundanc<sup>e</sup> of noysom stopping v. woold<sup>e</sup> suffer dem to abid<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>s</sup>. Nam genus immortale manet.

V. c. 6. 26.  
Georg. 4.

An. D. 1520.

Wen Ludovicus Vives was sent by Cardinal Wolsey to Oxford, der<sup>e</sup> to bæ de publik professor of Rhetorik, bæing placed

placed in de\* Collegd of Bæ's, hæ was welcōmed dede<sup>r</sup> by a swarm of Bæ's: Wie swæ'tst creatur's, to signifi<sup>c</sup> de incomparable swæ'tnes of his eloqenc', settled demselvs over his hed, under de leds of his Studdi: wer' dey hav' continued abou<sup>v</sup> 100 yær's.

De tru<sup>t</sup> of dis stori appær's as wel by de generall voic' of de Hous, wie hav' received it by tradition; as by de speciall testimoni of a woordy Antiqari of our tim': wo' affirmes dat hæ hat often heard his master D. Benefield [on<sup>c</sup> of de publik professors of Diviniti] wo den had *L Vives* Camber and Studdi; and D. Col' [den President, and in *Q. Mari's* days Scollar of dis Hous] to say as mue, calling des' Bæ's, *Vives* Bæ's.

In de yær' 1630, de leds over *Vives* Studdi being decayed, wer' taken up and nu<sup>c</sup> cast: by wie occasion de stall was taken, and wit it an incredible mas of Hoonni. But de Bæ's, as presaging deir intended and imminent destruction, (wer' as dey wer' never known to hav' swarmed befor') did dat Spring, (to preserv' deir famous kind') send down a fair swarm into de Presidents garden. De wie in de yær' 1633, yælded two swarms: on<sup>c</sup> wer' of pit-eed in de garden for de President; de oder dey sent up as a nu<sup>c</sup> coloni into deir old<sup>c</sup> habitation, der' to continu<sup>c</sup> de memori of dis mellifluous Doctor: as de Universiti styled him in a letter to de Cardinall.

Hou swæ'tly did all tings den concord; wen in dis neat *μυσίον*, nu<sup>c</sup>ly consecrated to de Muses, de Muses swæ'test favorit<sup>c</sup> was dus honoured by de Muses Birds?

But de tru<sup>t</sup> is, a Bæ' is but \* a yær's Bird, wit soom advantag<sup>c</sup>.

\* *Wie* is a long lif<sup>c</sup> in comparison of de Silk-woorms, wie liv but four moonts; or of de Wasps, wie liv but fir'; or of de Drons wie but six.

For de Bæ's of de former yær', wie untill *Gemini* in de next yær' doo' look<sup>c</sup> so yutfully, dat you cannot discern dem from deir grown Nymfes, doo' from denc'foort<sup>c</sup> chang<sup>c</sup> wit manifest differenc': for wer' as de yung Bæ's continu<sup>c</sup> great, ful, smood<sup>c</sup>, broun, wel-winged; de old<sup>c</sup> wax little, widered, roug, witish, wit ragged wings, worn by deir

\* i. G. C. C.  
So called by de  
Founder in de  
Statutes: wer'  
upon Erasmus  
(in castigatio-  
nem Chryso-  
stomum)  
conciuncula-  
rum de fato,  
&c. to de first  
President in-  
scribe his Epi-  
stle dus: Eras-  
m. Rot. Joanni  
Claymundo.  
Collegii Apum  
Præfidi.

60

De differenc'  
between' de  
yung Bæ's and  
de old'.

deir earnest labour; wie dey will never giv over, until deir wasted wings ar no<sup>t</sup> longer able to ber<sup>e</sup> deir bodys and deir burdens hom<sup>e</sup> again: and den dey dy<sup>e</sup> in deir deligtful labour, yeelding deir swet<sup>e</sup> liv<sup>e</sup>s to deir mortall enimies, [Cold<sup>e</sup> and Hunger.] v. n. 53.

Georg 4.

*Sape etiam duris errando in cotibus alas**Attrivere: Vltroq<sup>ue</sup>, animas sub fasce dedere.**Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis.*

V. c. 2. n. 5.

Soom of dem having past all danger bot<sup>e</sup> in de field and in de way, doo<sup>t</sup> yet fail and fall, even at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>. v. You may daily find<sup>e</sup> dem on de ground, (specially in *Cancer* and *Leo*) soom ded, soom half-ded, and soom aliv<sup>e</sup> and lusti; wie yet can never rii<sup>e</sup> again: but by *Libra* you fall scarc<sup>e</sup> see on<sup>e</sup> of dem left.

61  
De offic<sup>e</sup> of de  
yung Bee<sup>s</sup>.

De yung Bee<sup>s</sup>, as best able, ber<sup>e</sup> de greatest burdens: for dey not on<sup>l</sup>y woork abroad, but also wate and ward at hom<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> early and lat<sup>e</sup>: wen need<sup>e</sup> is, dey hazzard deir liv<sup>e</sup>s in defenc<sup>e</sup> of de rest, dey beat away de Dron<sup>e</sup>s, and figt wit<sup>h</sup> oder Bee<sup>s</sup> and Wasps, and assault wit<sup>h</sup> deir spær<sup>s</sup> watsoever els offendet dem: dey carry deir ded soort<sup>e</sup> to bæ buried, and perform<sup>e</sup> all oder offices. But de labour of de old<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>s is on<sup>l</sup>y in gadering, wie dey continu<sup>e</sup> unto deat.

62  
And of de old<sup>e</sup>.

V. c. 3. n. 59.

63  
Bee<sup>s</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> deir  
labour use re-  
creation.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 20.

Soomtim<sup>s</sup>, as wel in Summer as Winter, v. de Bee<sup>s</sup> tak<sup>e</sup> pleasur<sup>e</sup> to play abroad befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: (specially dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar in good pligt) flying in and out, and about, so thik, and so earnestly, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> swarming or figting: wen indeed<sup>e</sup> it is on<sup>l</sup>y to solac<sup>e</sup> demselvs; and dis chiefly in warm weder, after dey hav<sup>e</sup> bin long kept in. *Exercitationem interdum solennem habent: spatiantq<sup>ue</sup> in aperto, & in altum data, gyris volatu editis, tum domum redeunt.*

64  
Dey ar soon<sup>e</sup>  
killed wit<sup>h</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>.

De Bee<sup>e</sup> is by natur<sup>e</sup> very tender, soon<sup>e</sup> eilled and killed wit<sup>h</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>: (wie de Dor, de Wasp, yea de Moth, de Gnat, and oder little fly<sup>s</sup> can endur<sup>e</sup>) and most<sup>e</sup> of all den, wen by reason of long restraint, deir bellys ar over full. De first dat faileth in dem, wen de cold<sup>e</sup> beginnet to prevail, is deir wings: so dat dey cannot ris<sup>e</sup> to deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, to help demselvs by de heat of deir fellows. Hou to recover dem, yea wen dey ar quit<sup>e</sup> ded, See *Cap. 7. n. 63.*

65  
How to reviv<sup>e</sup>  
dem.

De

De Bæ der for excellling in many qalitis; it is fitly said in de Proverb.

66 De Bee's excell-  
lencis.

Profitable

Laborious

Busy

Loyall

Swift

Nimble

As Lik of sent

as a Bee.

Bold

Cunning

Chast

Neat

Brown

Chilly

67

Bee's a chief  
exemplar of de  
divin' pauer &  
wisdom.

De's wonderful parts and propertis of dis little Creatur wat ar dey, but so many evident proof's of de infinit' pauer and wildom of de Creator?

Du Bartas.  
Bist day.

For, if old' tim's admir' Calicrates

For Ivori Emmets; and Mermecides

For framing of a rigged ship so small,

Dat wit hir wings a Bee can hid' it all;

Admir' we den d'all-wis' Omnipotenc',

Wie doo't witin so narrow spac' dispenc'

So stif a sting, so stout and valiant hart,

So loud a Voyc', so prudent Wit and Art.

Deir wel rul'd Stat' my sowl so muc admir's,

Dat, durst I loof de rains of my desir's,

I gladly coold' digres from my design',

To sing a whil' deir sacred disciplin'.

E

CAP. II.

De



## CAP. II.

OF DE BEE-GARDEN, AND SEATS  
FOR DE HIVE'S.

<sup>1</sup>  
Of five things  
requisite in a  
Bee-garden, the  
first is, that it  
bee nig at  
hand.

**F**OR your Bee-garden, first eose' soom Plat nig your hom', dat de Bee's may bee in sigt and hearing; becaus of swarming, fighting, or oder suddain hap, wer' in dey may need' your present help. Wil' de stalls ar few, your Garden of Herbs and Flouers wil serv. *Hortis coronamentisque maxime alvearia & apes conveniunt.* But wen dey ar grown to a sufficient number, dey requir' a sqar' green' Plat, fitted for de purpos'. v. n. 8.

<sup>2</sup>  
Dat it bee  
safely fenced  
from cattel and  
wind's.

<sup>2</sup> See it bee saf', and sur'ly fenced, not on'ly from all Cattel, (wie, if dey break in, may qikly spoyl bot' de Bee's and demselvs) and specially from Swin', (wie, by rubbing against de Hiv's, and tearing de hackles in a wantonnes, ar most' apt to overtrow de stalls) but also from de violenc' of de wind's: dat wen de Bee's coom laden and weary hom', dey may settle quietly. v. n. 5.

<sup>3</sup>  
De Nort and  
East fences  
foold' bee hig.

De Nort fenc' of your Garden foold' bee clos' and hig, dat de cold' wind' of dat coast, (wie, in de Spring wold' bee as apt to kil de Bee's, as to cast dem down in de setling) may bee altogeder kept from dem. And der'for', if it may bee, let your Bee's on de Sout sid' of your hous.

<sup>4</sup>  
De Sout and  
West fenc' must  
bee also good,  
but not so hig  
as to hid' de  
Sun from de  
Hiv's.  
V. n. 19.

De East fenc' also woold' bee good and hig, to keep' from de Bee's as wel de sun, as de wind'. For de sun rising doo't oft-tim's til dem soort', wen de ayer is colder dan dey can endur'; and de East-wind' beeing cold' and sarp is very unkind' for dem.

But in no wis' let de plac' bee shadowed from de Sout sun: for dat doo't not on'ly dry' de Hiv's, and releev' de Bee's in de Winter and Spring; but also causet dem to swarm in Summer: if it bee not extrem' hot and driy'. v. Nor

Nor yet from de Sun-setting: becaus in calm and pleasant weder de Bæ's wil bæ in de field after de Sun is down, even as long as dey can der' see: and if wen dey return, dey find' it dark at hom', many of dem, (deir sigt bæing but dim, v.) fall sort or wid': wie flying and running to and fro til dey bæ weary, at lengt yæld' to de cold' dew.

V.c.1.n.43.

Oderwis' let de fences bæ as good against de Sout' and West-wind's also, as may bæ: for aldowg dey bæ not so cold' and bitter as de oder; yet ar dey no les violent, and mor' frequent: so dat dey also doo' mu-e harm, specially in de Spring. And der'for' if at dat tim' of de yær' in roug and boistrous wind's, you find', dat de Garden-fences doo' not sufficiently gard and defend dem; den is it good to set up wixed or lined hurdles, or som oder skræn' betwæn' dem and de weder. For dowg dey can sift abroad in de strongest wind's, as a sip dat hat' Sea-room'; yet ar dey easily over-trown at de Hiv', as a sip is soon' wrecked at de Haven.

5  
In roug wind's  
de Bæ's need'  
a skreen'.

A hous, or wall, or good Pal', is fittest for de Not' fenc': and a qik-set-hedg for any of de oder træ: it may serv also for de first, specially if it bæ tik.

3 Dat de plac' bæ swæt', not annoyed with any stinking favour. I hav' known a stall in de Spring, bæing sufficiently provided of Hænni, and having bred yung, to forsak' all, becaus of Poultry dat roosted in a træ over dem. *Odere fædos odores, proculq; fugiunt*: And yet de smel of turin' doo't not offend dem: nay, dey wil be very busy wer' it is sed: it is towgt dey us' it for Pysik. *Remedium contra alvi concitationem est urina hominum vel boum.*

6  
3 Dat is bee  
sweet'.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 18.  
Nat. hist. l. 21.  
c. 12.

4 Dat it bæ neider very cold' in Winter, nor very hot in Summer. *Locus æstate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus*. A bar' flour is nawgt in bot' seasons: becaus in Winter it is over cold', and by dat means qikly eillet' de Bæ's dat ligt upon it; and in Summer it causet' dem to ly' foort' troog excessiv' heat. v. A grassi ground der'for' is best at all tim's: but let it bæ kept not in Summer, and not wet in Winter: for long gras and wæd's about de Hiv', doo' but harbour de Bæ's enimi's. v. and hinder bot' deir passag' in and out, and deir rising again wen dey fall sort: and water if it stand,

7  
4 Neider very  
cold' in Win-  
ter, nor over hot  
in Summer.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
V. c. 5. n. 19.  
8  
A grassi ground  
is best: but kept  
nott' and dry'.  
V. c. 7. n. 3.

as it wil bē offensiv<sup>e</sup> to your self; so is it dangerous to your Bēe's, for eilling and drouning dem. And as de parts about de Hiv's ar to bē kept nott and bar<sup>e</sup>; so ar oder places also, wer<sup>e</sup> de swarms doo<sup>e</sup> ul<sup>e</sup> to play and pite, (weider witin, or witout de Garden) to bē frēe'd lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> from long gras & wēd's: mue mor<sup>e</sup> from Beans, Peas, Hemp, and sue hig tings. For de yung weak Nymfs falling in dos<sup>e</sup> fady places, except de weder bē warm and dry<sup>e</sup>, ar in danger to bē eilled befor<sup>e</sup> dey can ris<sup>e</sup> again. For wie caus de swarms doo<sup>e</sup> usually refus<sup>e</sup> to stay and settle about sue places: and den if windy or cloudy weder suffer dem not to go<sup>e</sup> furder; dey must eider return hom<sup>e</sup>, or ligt upon soom oder Hiv's: wer<sup>e</sup>, witout your present skil and diligenc<sup>e</sup>, dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> to bē all lost.

9  
5 Beset wit  
tree's and bu-  
fes.

5 Dat it bē conveniently beset wit trēes and bufes fit to receiv de swarms: (as Plum-trēe's, Cherry-trēe's, Apple-trēe's, Filberds, Hazels, Forns, &c.) eie fly in de \* East and Sout sid<sup>e</sup>s of de fences, and not too nēer<sup>e</sup> de stalls. Wie dey wil de mor<sup>e</sup> deligt to ligt upon, if, convenient bougs hanging out alon<sup>e</sup> from de bodi's, de twigs below standing in deir way bē pruned; and de wēd's and gras underned<sup>e</sup> bē cut away clos<sup>e</sup> to de ground, dat dey may hav<sup>e</sup> frēe scop<sup>e</sup> & liberti, in de open Aier, to play round about des<sup>e</sup> Piteing-places, not interrupted wit oder Trēe's or hig hedges. Al-dowg, if dey bē willing to stay, dey wil not refus<sup>e</sup> a ded hedg, a Lavender-Border, or de lik<sup>e</sup>, or soomtim<sup>e</sup> de bar<sup>e</sup> ground. For want of trēe's and bufes, soom hav<sup>e</sup> stuk up grēen<sup>e</sup> Bougs, and de Bēe's hav<sup>e</sup> piteed upon dem.

\* Dat de removed Swarms resorting, de next day, to deir Piteing-plac<sup>e</sup>, may hav<sup>e</sup> de somfort of de morning. sun. v. c. 5. n. 84.

7 For to ligt nēer<sup>e</sup> de Bēe's hiv's is dangerous to de Swarm: for wie caus, if de winds suffer dem, dey ever eoo<sup>e</sup> to go<sup>e</sup> furder.

10  
Two sorts of  
Seats.

**T**He plac<sup>e</sup> bēing dus fitted, de Seats ar to bē provided: wie, weider dey bē Stool's or Benes, must bē set a little selving, dat de rain may neider run into de hiv<sup>e</sup>, nor stay at de doo<sup>r</sup>.

To set many stalls upon a Benē (as many use to doo<sup>e</sup>) is not

not good: for dat in Summer it may caus de Bæ's to figt, as having easi acces, on foot, to eae oder; and, standing so nær, soomtim to mastak de next Hiv for deir own: and in Winter de Bene wil bæ always wet, wie lofet de clom, rottet de bottom of de Hiv, and offendet de Bæ's: and de Mous v. at all tim's hat fræ passag from on to an oder, witout fear.

De singl Stool's der for ar best. And yet it is not amis to set your swarms (wen de vacant Stool's in your Plat ar served) upon Benez, about de old stalls: from wenc remoov dem to de Stool's, wen de stalls ar taken: and den set up de Benez till an oder yær. Yet I prefer singl Stool's set two foot a part, dowg dey bæ laid flat on de ground: but it is better to rear dem wit fowr legs, dowg little and fort. If dey bæ twelv or tirtæn inees, fræ or fowr inees may bæ forced into de ground for deir surer standing.

De best Stool's ar of wood: dost of ston ar too hot in hot weder, and (wie is woors) too cold in cold.

For deir siz, dey scold not bæ abov half an ine, or an ine, witout de Hiv: sav only befor, wer der needet de spac of træ or fowr inees; dat de Bæ's may hav room enoug to ligt upon: especially den, wen de figt of a rainy cloud sendet dem ttronging hom. Wie for-part, from on sid to de oder, is to bæ cut selving, dat it may de better avoid de rain. And der for if de Hiv bæ fiftæn inees over ar de skirts; de Stool scold not bæ abov 16 or 17 inees on way, and 19 or 20, at de most, de oder way.

Des Stool's wold bæ ter toward de Sout, or rader a point or two into de West: dat de Hiv may soomwat break de East-wind from de door, and dat de door may bæ ligt'ned by de Sun setting, wen dey return lat and loaded from field: v. and der for it is to bæ wised dat de Garden-fences did stand accordingly.

Dey scold stand in straight Ranks or rewes, from West to East, fiv foot on from an oder, measuring from door to door: and, from Sout to Nort, six foot on behind an oder.

Likwil let dem stand as far from træ of de fences, as dey

11

*Benez not so good as Stool's.*

12

*Swarms may be set on Benez.*

13

*Woodden Stool's better den dey of ston.*

14

*De size of Stool's.*

15

*Wie way de Stool's scold bæ set.*

16

*How neer to eae oder.*

17

*How neer to de fences.*



dey dō on<sup>e</sup> from an oder. And so a plat of fifti foot<sup>e</sup> sgar<sup>e</sup>, wil receiv sevn Ranks of nin<sup>e</sup> Stool<sup>s</sup> a-piecc<sup>e</sup>, wit de spac<sup>e</sup> of eigt foot<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> dem: wie, if it wer<sup>e</sup> bigger, wer<sup>e</sup> so mue de better.

For want of room<sup>e</sup>, or Stool<sup>s</sup>, or wir, many dō<sup>e</sup> set deir stalls nērer togeder. But de greater distanc<sup>e</sup> is mue better: not on<sup>l</sup>y dat you may hav<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup> enoug<sup>e</sup> to gō<sup>e</sup> round about every on<sup>e</sup>, to sē and mend wat is amis; but also dat de Bē<sup>s</sup>, wen dey com hom<sup>e</sup> in hast<sup>e</sup> (specially wen a swarm goet bak again) may bē sur<sup>e</sup> to flie into deir own Hiv<sup>e</sup>. For if dey stand nē<sup>r</sup> togeder, at sue tim<sup>e</sup> many wil tak<sup>e</sup> de next Hiv<sup>e</sup> for deir own, and den dey fall togeder by de ears: v. and de Nym<sup>p</sup>s, wen dey go<sup>e</sup> first abroad, wil by dat occasi- on de sooner mistak<sup>e</sup>: wie if dey dō<sup>e</sup>, dey dy<sup>e</sup>.

V. c. 5. n. 79.

De *Climactericall* number of nin<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>s</sup> sevn, is a compe- tent or rader complet<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup> for any on<sup>e</sup> Garden, dowg larg<sup>e</sup> and alon<sup>e</sup>: wie bēing well ordered, in a fruitful tim<sup>e</sup> and plac<sup>e</sup>, wil yēld<sup>e</sup> de Bē-master de better part of a libe- rall maintenanc<sup>e</sup>\*: if any be so happi to attein unto it. So dat I sē no<sup>e</sup> ævill at all in dis number: aldowg de sixti tird yē<sup>r</sup> of mans ag<sup>e</sup>, bēing likwis<sup>e</sup> callēd *Climactericall*, (becaus it ariset of nin<sup>e</sup> Septenaris, as so many *Climacters* or Ladder-rounds) bē counted of soom, and do<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> small fool<sup>s</sup> too, a parl<sup>e</sup> and ominous tim<sup>e</sup>: mor<sup>e</sup> dangerous for deat, dan all de oder yē<sup>r</sup>s of deir life †. For wie conceipt if you sē no<sup>e</sup> reason; tink it is grounded upon good observati- ons: for dis is certain, dat a Ladder of nin<sup>e</sup> Rounds hat bēen fatall unto many. An oder notēd *Climactericall* number is sevn Septenaris: Hē dat cannot attein to de first, let him aym at de second: wie is a sufficient stor<sup>e</sup> for most Gardens.

18  
*Annus Climactericus.*

\* Specially if hee delight to bee lik<sup>e</sup> dat industrious &ristis old<sup>e</sup> man, in de Poet.

Georg. 4.

Cui pauca relictū  
Iugera raris erant: nec fertilis illa juvenis,  
Nec pteori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.  
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
Lilia, verbenasque premens, vescumque papaver,  
Regum æquabat opes animis: seraque revertens  
Nocte domum, dapibus measas onerabat inemptis.  
ERGO Apibus foetis idem, atque examine multo

Primus

Primus abundare, & spumantia cogere pressis  
Mella favis. &c

† *Protophant* obliquè eos notat, qui *Climactericos* annos faciunt ex numerorum sola observatione: ut *Enneadicos* & *Hebdomaticos*. Unde multis molesta senibus superstitio super anno sexagesimo tertio, quoniam pejus angui tigrisque formidant: sed peccat in his vulgus errore veniali: qui Philosophi esse volunt, quis excusaverit? *Picus Mirand. l. 6. c. 19.*

Answerable to your *Climactericall* sqadron, it is meet<sup>19</sup> you hav<sup>e</sup> at hand a *Register*, conteining de severall Ages and *De Bee's Register.*  
yær'ly Encreases of all your stalls. Wer<sup>e</sup>by you may bæ directed every yær', wie ar to bæ taken, and wie to bæ kept for stor': v. wie is de chief point of a thriving Bæ-master. *V. 0. 10. p. 1. m. 3.*  
Dis Register may bæ a *Synopsis* or Table, drawn upon a fœt', or half-fœt' of Paper; divided into sixti tææ, or 49 Sqar's, or as many as bæ need'ful for de stalls in your Garden: having, at de West end' of it, de first Septenari of Sqar's, from Sout to Nørt, noted wit de 7 first letters of de Alpabet: and de 7 Novenari Ranks from West to East, noted bened' and abcov wit numerall letters.

De Table dus drawn, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> set a swarm upon any Stool' in de Garden, mark in wat letters Rank it is, and wat number from de letter; and in de Sqar' answering der'to, be- gin his Register: setting down first de two last figur's of de yær' of our Lord, den for a prim'-swarm, a circle, & for a castling, half a circle: after dat, de day of de Moont in wie hæ was swarmed: (writing M for *Mai*, I for *June*, and J for *July*;) and lastly de plac' from wenc' hæ was swarmed: by wie means you may know de generations of any good and fruitful Bæ's: wie for dat caus, ar to bæ mor' estæmed, and longer kept dan oders.

De next yær', in a nu' lin' clos' under, first set down de yær' of our Lord: after dat, if hæ did swarm; set down de day of de moont, and de plac' wer' his swarm fall stand: and if hæ swarm again; doo' lik' wil'. Wen swarming-tim' is past, if hæ hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed, nor wer' full to de door'; first set down de yær' of our Lord, & den draw a Hypen —: if hæ wer' full to de door'; after de yær' of our Lord, draw two Hypens — —: and if hæ did ly' out; draw tææ Hy-  
pens

pens — — : and if hee did ly<sup>e</sup> out, draw free — — —. And dus  
do<sup>e</sup> all de y<sup>e</sup>er's dat dis Stall enduret.

Mor<sup>e</sup> over, dat you may de mor<sup>e</sup> reddily and certainly  
discern wie Stall answeret to wie Sgar<sup>e</sup>, not<sup>e</sup> de middle-  
most Sgar<sup>e</sup> in de Register (wie is D fift) wit<sup>e</sup> soom eminent  
mark, answering de lik<sup>e</sup> eminent differenc<sup>e</sup> ( in de Hackle  
especially, if not in Stool<sup>e</sup> and Settle also) of de middlemost  
Stall: wie is de King-stall of de Garden.

A Figur<sup>e</sup> of dis Register you hav<sup>e</sup> heer<sup>e</sup> expressed.

	II	IV	N	VI	VIII	
G						
F						
E						
D			*			E
C			35OM23A5 36 —			
B		35OMI6A1 36 — —			31M20A1 35 — —	
A	33OMI3 34M9A5M <sup>20</sup> B7 35MI6B3		34OM9A1 35M23C5			
I	III	V	VII	IX		

W<sup>e</sup>n de Table waxet ful; after de vindemi mak<sup>e</sup> a nu<sup>e</sup>:  
taking out of de old<sup>e</sup>, de Register of dos<sup>e</sup> dat liv. By dis  
means

means you may certainly know de ag<sup>e</sup>, and y<sup>e</sup>erly encrease of any Stall in your Garden : and so gues weider h<sup>e</sup>e b<sup>e</sup>e fitter to kil or to keep<sup>e</sup>. v.c.10.p.1.n.3.

Also de Stool's scold<sup>e</sup> not stand abov two foot<sup>e</sup> from ground, becaus of de wind<sup>e</sup> : nor under on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>, for de dampnes of de ground in Winter, wie wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's moist and musti ; and for de heat of de ground in Sommer, wie in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> wed<sup>e</sup>r wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> de B<sup>e</sup>e's ly<sup>e</sup> out, and so hinder bot<sup>e</sup> deir work and swarming. v. *De stool's heigt* <sup>20</sup> V.c.5.n.19.

De best heigt is betw<sup>e</sup>en<sup>e</sup> eigteen<sup>e</sup> and twenty inees. Yet if you hav<sup>e</sup> many, it is convenient dat de mor<sup>e</sup> Nord-ward Ranks scold<sup>e</sup> stand higer, and de mor<sup>e</sup> Soud-ward lower, descending by degre<sup>s</sup> from two foot<sup>e</sup> to on<sup>e</sup> : as if der<sup>e</sup> b<sup>e</sup>e two rews of Stool's, let de first stand two foot<sup>e</sup> from ground, de next eigteen<sup>e</sup> inees, and de B<sup>e</sup>nees or swarm-stool's on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> or les. v. If der<sup>e</sup> b<sup>e</sup>e t<sup>r</sup>ee Ranks, besid<sup>e</sup> de B<sup>e</sup>nees, let de second b<sup>e</sup>e twenty inees, and de tird sixteen<sup>e</sup>. &c. *V. 12.*

Dis uneqall heigt of Ranks may as conveniently b<sup>e</sup>e effected, (dowg de Stool's b<sup>e</sup>e all eqall) by de uneqall leveling of de ground : wie in a great B<sup>e</sup>e-fold<sup>e</sup> is best.

De Ston<sup>e</sup>-stool's must b<sup>e</sup>e footed as dey may : de fasion of eae plac<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dey ar used, wil direct you. But de Planks, or Woodden-stool's, ar eider to hav<sup>e</sup> fowr Feet<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> of de hart of Oak, or of som oder lasting wood ; or els to b<sup>e</sup>e fastned to on<sup>e</sup> Foot<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>t</sup> two woodden pins\* : wie Foot<sup>e</sup> let b<sup>e</sup>e mad<sup>e</sup> of sound Timber, fiv<sup>e</sup> or six inees over ; and of dat lengt, dat it may b<sup>e</sup>e set betw<sup>e</sup>en<sup>e</sup> fift<sup>e</sup>en<sup>e</sup> and eigteen<sup>e</sup> inees in de ground.

<sup>21</sup> How to bee footed.

\* Des<sup>e</sup> pins if dey bee fast in de foot<sup>e</sup>, & loof<sup>e</sup> in de stool<sup>e</sup>, de stool<sup>e</sup> may bee removed (v. c. 3. n. 62.) de foot<sup>e</sup> keeping his plac<sup>e</sup>.



## CAP. III.

OF DE HIV'S, AND DE DRESSING  
OF DEM.

<sup>1</sup>  
Two sorts of  
Hiv's.

**I**N soom Countris dey use strawn Hiv's, bound wif bramble: in soom Wicker-hiv's, mad' of Privet, Widy, or Hazel; dawbed usually wif Cou-cloom', tempered wif gravelly dust, or sand, or ases. *v. n. 24.*

<sup>2</sup>  
Strawn Hiv's  
wif deir incon-  
veniencis, and  
remedis.  
*v. n. 11.*

De strawn Hiv's, wen dey ar old' and loaded, doo' usually sink on de on' sid'; (specially if dey tak' wet) and so break de coms and let out de Hooni: for wie caus, first see dat dey bex hard-wrowgt, and den splæt' dem strong wif a Cop. *v.* fitted to de top of de Hiv'.

<sup>3</sup>  
Wicker-Hiv's  
wif deir incon-  
veniencis, and  
remedis.

De Wicker-Hiv's wil stil bex at fault, and ly' open (if dey bex not often repaired) unto Wasps, Robbers, and Mic'. Any of des', if see find' but a little eap, wil dig her way in: and de mous (unles de twigs bex clost'-wrowgt) dowg see find' non'.

Bot' des' Hiv's, if dey bex not wel covered, ar subject to wet: wie maket dem musty; and, if it bex mue, rottet de coms, and destroyet de Bex's. But de heat in Soommer, de cold' in Winter, and de rain at all tim's, doo't soonest perc' de Wicker-Hiv's: for wie caus it is good to dubble-dawb dem.

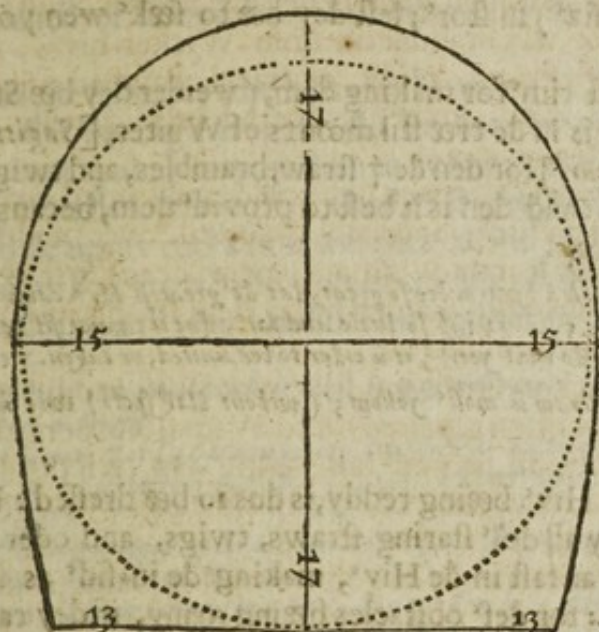
<sup>4</sup>  
Strawn Hiv's  
best.

All tings considered, de strawn Hiv's ar better: specially for small swarms.

<sup>5</sup>  
De fasjon of  
Hiv's.

De Bex's doo' best defend demselvs from cold', wen dey hang round togeder in manner of a Spær' or Glob': (wie de Pilosopers account de most' perfect Figur') and der' for' de nærer de Hiv' comet to de fasjon der' of, de warmer and safer bex de Bex's. But of necessiti de Bottom must bex broad, for de uprigt and sur' standing of de Hiv', and for de

de better taking out of de coms : and de Top must ris<sup>e</sup> som two or thrē inees higer dan de just form of a Glob<sup>e</sup>, to stay de Hackle, and to sun de rain : wie yet, wer<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's ar covered wit Pans, is not necessary. Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, let your Hiv's vary no mor<sup>e</sup> from dis round Figur<sup>e</sup>, dan needs must: as wer<sup>e</sup> it is witin from de top to de skirts sevntēn<sup>e</sup> inees, in de middle or widest plac<sup>e</sup> toorow de center fifteen<sup>e</sup> inees, and at de skirts tirtēn<sup>e</sup>: after dis form.



Dis form wit his dimensions wil contain thrē peks : and de abating of on<sup>e</sup> in<sup>e</sup> in eae dimension, abatet a gallon in de content.

A Handle at de top of eae Hiv<sup>e</sup> is requisit<sup>e</sup>, for two uses ; [carrying of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and staying of de Hackle.] De Wicker-Hiv<sup>e</sup> is mad<sup>e</sup> wit a straight handle ; wie is de end<sup>e</sup> of de main staf : but, for de Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>, a bow-handle is most<sup>e</sup> convenient, mad<sup>e</sup> of a small wit, of good Bramble-tred, or som oder toug matter : de wie, as it is not so good for on<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup>, so is it better for de oder.

De best Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>s dat I hav<sup>e</sup> se<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup>, ar wrowgt by *Thomas May* of *Sunning*, about on<sup>e</sup> mil<sup>e</sup> from *Redding*, and

by *William Harper of Cudsden*, about 4 mil's from *Oxford*.

6  
De siz' of Hiv's

*V.c.5, n.45.*

Hiv's ar to bæ mad' of any siz' betwæn' 5 and 7 Gallons: dat \* any Swarm, of wat Qantiti or Tim' soever, may bæ fitly hived. v.

*V.c.5, n.45.*

De midling siz' of træ peks, or witin a pottle, under or over, ( as fitly conteining de naturall qantiti of a good stall v.) is most' profitable.

7  
Wen Hiv's ar to bæ mad' and provided.

Hav' always Hiv's enou of all sorts ( but most' of de midling siz' ) in stor' ; lest dey bæ to seek' wen you soold' us' dem.

De best tim' for making dem, ( weider dey bæ Strawn or Wicker ) is in de træ stil moonts of Winter, [*Sagittar. Capr. and Aquar.*] for den de † straw, brambles, and twigs, ar best in seafon: and den is it best to provid' dem, becaus den dey ar best ceap.

\* *If a dubbled Swarm bee so great, dat de greatest Hiv' cannot receiv it; see remeds c.5, n. 72: if so little and lat', dat it cannot fil de least Hiv', de sam' or de next yeer' ; it is cider to bæ united, or taken. v.c.5, n.46.*

† *De best straw is most' yellow; ( wifout blak spots ) wie is toug and streng.*

8  
How Hiv's ar to bæ dressed befor' dey receiv de swarms.

9  
De pruning of Hiv's.

**Y**our Hiv' bæing redy, is dus to bæ dressed: First, tak' away all dol' staring straws, twigs, and oder offensiv' jags dat ar fast in de Hiv', making de in-sid' as smood' as may bæ: for del' obstacles bæing many, if dey caus not de Bæ's to forsak' de Hiv', yet will dey muë trouble and hinder dem: you may hear dem ( specially in de nig't ) scraping and gnawing træ or fowr days after dey bæ hived: yea soemt' a wæk' togeder, as dowg der' wer' mic' in de Hiv': and in Strawn hiv's a long tim' after.

If you need' but few Hiv's, you may prun' dem clean wit your knif': if you must us' many; den, having wet de skirts wit a clot, sing' or sweal de in-sid': but first and last rub it wel wit a Rubber: wie is a piec' of roug grind-ston' or sand-ston', as great as your hand can hold'.

10  
De spraying or spleeting of dem.

2 De Hiv' bæing pruned, put Spleet's in it, ( <sup>v</sup> ) træ or fowr, as de larg'nes of de Hiv' fall requir': de upper end's wer' of set togeder at de top of de Hiv', and de neder end's fasten

fasten below in equall distanc<sup>e</sup> about (b) a handful abov<sup>e</sup> de skirt. In a wicker-hiv<sup>e</sup> let de upper end's rest against de middle of de staf, and de neder end's against de parts of it, betw<sup>en</sup> de Wickers: and in a strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>, set de upper end's togeder in a Cop, and de neder end's against de brambles or treds, under de tird or fowrt rowl.

De Cop is a round piec<sup>e</sup> of wood an ine or two tik, wof<sup>e</sup> lower superficies is flat, wit<sup>h</sup> a hoal in de middle half an ine dæp<sup>e</sup>, for de Splæt's to rest in; and de upper is convex, turned or hewed fit to de concaviti of de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

11  
De making of  
de Cop, and of  
de Splæt's.

And for de Splæt's, tak<sup>e</sup> a straight Hazel or Willow-stik: quarter it if it bæ big enong, els slit it: den sav<sup>e</sup> and smood<sup>e</sup> de clefts: and having browgt dem to a convenient (c) strengt and lengt, cut de lower end's forked, to stay against de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s sid's; and de upper end's soomwat picked, and of dat bignes; dat dey may fitly joyn in de Cop, or middle of de staf, wit<sup>h</sup> deir baks leaning (d) hard and fast on<sup>e</sup> against an oder.

(a) If de Hiv<sup>e</sup> contain abov<sup>e</sup> free peks, it may well receiv<sup>e</sup> fowr Splæt's: oderwis<sup>e</sup> free wil suffice.

(b) No lower, dat (a Swarm beeing over-hiv<sup>e</sup>d) eider de Skirts may bæ cut of, or a fals bottom put up: (v. c. 5. n. 46.) bot<sup>h</sup> wise, oderwis<sup>e</sup>, de Splæt's migt let.

(c) Stiff enong to keep up de Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s from sinking: specially wen dey ar turned. v. c. 5. n. 22. & 24.

(d) If you put fowr Splæt's in a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, den cut deir baks, w<sup>er</sup>e dey must lean on<sup>e</sup> against an oder, to squar<sup>e</sup> angles, sue as bee fowr in a circle: if but free, cut dem to obtus<sup>e</sup> angles, sue as ar free in a circle: (you may reddly try dem, befor<sup>e</sup> you put dem in, by mold's mad<sup>e</sup> just to dos<sup>e</sup> forms) and so wil dey stand clos<sup>e</sup> and firm togeder. De first two of free, and de first free of fowr ar loos<sup>e</sup>: it is de last dat mak<sup>e</sup>s all fast.

And dis is a handsom, easy, and sur<sup>e</sup> way of splætting: it is also good for drawing de Coms wit<sup>h</sup> out breaking, and for kæpping de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from sinking, and from tearing at de top. Der<sup>e</sup> ar also divers oder sorts of splætting, need<sup>e</sup>les to bæ rehearsed: for every Country hat his fass<sup>ion</sup>. Besid<sup>e</sup>s de<sup>s</sup> Splæts witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s soold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> fowr oder Splæt's or Post's, fowr inees long; driven up into de Skirts, to kæp de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from sinking, wen it is loaded. Two of

12  
De 4 Post's.



dem ar de two Door<sup>c</sup>-posts, (*v. n. 29.*) set in de for<sup>c</sup>-part of de Hiv<sup>c</sup>: de oder two ar Hind-post's, to bæ set in de hinder part of de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, in eqall distanc<sup>c</sup> from demselvs, and de Door<sup>c</sup>-posts.

<sup>13</sup>  
De seasoning of  
Hiv's.

*V. c. 5. n. 43.*  
*V. c. 5. n. 45.*

3 Lastly, in swarming tim<sup>c</sup>, season de Hiv's dat you mean to us<sup>c</sup>, rubbing dem wit swæt<sup>c</sup> herb's sue as de Bæ's loov, as Tym<sup>c</sup>, Savori, Marjoram, Baulm, Fennel, Hyfop, Mallows, Bean-tops, &c. And wen de swarm is setled, *v. tak<sup>c</sup>* de Hiv<sup>c</sup> dat you tink fit for it in bignes: *v.* and wit a brane of Hazell, Oak, Willow, or any oder of de for<sup>c</sup>saide herb's, (but chiefly wit a sprig of dat træ wer<sup>c</sup> on de swarm ligted) wip<sup>c</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup> clean: and den dipping it into Met, or fair water mixed wit a little Honni, or wit milk and salt, or, for a nœd<sup>c</sup>, wit salt on<sup>c</sup>ly, besprinkle de sam<sup>c</sup>.

<sup>14</sup>  
De seasoning of  
an old<sup>c</sup> Hiv<sup>c</sup>.

But if de Hiv<sup>c</sup> hav<sup>c</sup> been used befor<sup>c</sup>, and you tink de former dressing will not mak<sup>c</sup> it swæt<sup>c</sup> enoug; den (after you hav<sup>c</sup> pared away de wax as clean as may bæ) let a hog eat 2 or 3 handfuls of mault, or peas, or oder corn, in de Hiv<sup>c</sup>: mean-wil<sup>c</sup> dœ<sup>c</sup> you so turn de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, dat de fom<sup>c</sup> or frot, wie de hog maket in eating, may go<sup>c</sup> all about de Hiv<sup>c</sup>. And den wip<sup>c</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup> lightly wit a linnen clot: and so wil de Bæ's lik<sup>c</sup> dis Hiv<sup>c</sup> better dan a nu<sup>c</sup>. But besprinkle it also, wen you dœ<sup>c</sup> us<sup>c</sup> it, as is sewed befor<sup>c</sup>. And so serv a nu<sup>c</sup> Hiv<sup>c</sup>, wen de Bæ's ar so froward, dat dey wil not oder-wil<sup>c</sup> abid<sup>c</sup>.

<sup>15</sup>  
Hou Hiv's ar  
to bæ ordered  
wen de Bæ's ar  
in dem.

<sup>16</sup>  
De Hiv's al-  
ways wel back-  
led.

*V. c. 7. n. 53.*  
*V. c. 7. n. 54.*

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

**A**ND dus ar de Hiv's to bæ prepared and dressed, befor<sup>c</sup> dey receiv de Bæ's. Nou wil I sew you hou dey ar afterward to bæ fitted and furnished.

First, let dem bæ always wel covered, dat dey may bæ saf<sup>c</sup> in Sommer from heat, (lest, de wax melting, de Coms fall down; *v.*) in Winter from cold<sup>c</sup>, (lest it kill de Bæ's; *v.*) & at all tim<sup>c</sup>s from rain<sup>c</sup>, lest it corrupt first de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, afterward de Coms, and at last de Bæ's also. *v. c. 7. n. 58.*

In soom places (wer<sup>c</sup> de stalls ar not many) dey us<sup>c</sup> cart<sup>c</sup>-en covers: but des<sup>c</sup> dœ<sup>c</sup> not defend de lower part, and in Sommer ar too hot: bot<sup>c</sup> wie inconveniencis by soom strawn lining may be prevented.

De

De best cover for Hiv's is a tick Hackle: *Alvearia Stramento operiri utilissimum*: wie is dus to bœ mad<sup>e</sup>. Tak<sup>e</sup> fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> good handfuls of \*Weat or Ri<sup>e</sup> leazed out of de seaf: wie bœing bound up severally, beat out de corn; and den, casting away deir bands, draw out de ears of eae handful longer on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> dan on de oder: and putting de long sid<sup>e</sup>s togeder (so to mak<sup>e</sup> de hed in form of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf, for footing de rain) bind<sup>e</sup> dem all in on<sup>e</sup>, under de ears, as hard as you can.

De Hed is to bœ covered and bound fast wit a Cap: of wie der<sup>e</sup> bœ two good fashions: de on<sup>e</sup> wreaded, de oder platted.

De wreaded Cap is dus mad<sup>e</sup>. Having bound de bundles all fast togeder wit a tong, cord, or oder strong string; leaz out of de seaf almost<sup>e</sup> a handful of de strongest straw, and lay it in soak about a quarter of an hour. Bœing dus prepared, tak<sup>e</sup> out of dat wet bundle a lite of 40 or 50 rœd<sup>s</sup> or straws: and laying half of dem on<sup>e</sup> way, and half de oder, (dat de band may bœ of eqal bignes) tak<sup>e</sup> dem up togeder: and den mingle on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> of de lite wit de middle rœd<sup>s</sup> of de Hed: and twisting dem fast togeder in your hand, let de band harl or dubble in de very top of de Hed: and so begin to bind<sup>e</sup> de Hed round; wœrking downward, and stil twisting de band as you go<sup>e</sup>. Wœn dat lite is wel-nig wrowgt up, tak<sup>e</sup> out of de wet bundle so many mor<sup>e</sup> rœd<sup>s</sup> prepared as befor<sup>e</sup>: and wœn you hav<sup>e</sup> mingled on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of wit de end<sup>e</sup> of de first lite, holding dem in your hand, twist dem fast togeder: and so continu<sup>e</sup> your wœrk; always binding as hard as you can, & bearing up every rowl clos<sup>e</sup> to his fellow. Wœn you ar cœm down to de string, loof<sup>e</sup> it, and bind<sup>e</sup> de last or lowest rowl in de plac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of; making fast de end<sup>e</sup>, by forcing it up betwœn de Hed and de Cap, wit a forked stik and mallet.

De platted Cap is wrowgt contrary to de wreaded: for wœr<sup>e</sup> as dat is begun in de croun, and wrowgt downward toward de rigt hand, and is mad<sup>e</sup> fast in de nek; dis is begun at de nek, and wrowgt upward toward de left hand, and is mad<sup>e</sup> fast in de croun: after dis manner.

First

17  
*How to mak<sup>e</sup> a Hackle.*

\* In want of  
sue straw,  
Wood-benet, or  
Sedg, or Rufes  
may serv<sup>e</sup>.

18  
*De Cap of two sorts.*

19  
*De wreaded Cap.*

20  
*De platted Cap.*

First tak<sup>e</sup> a lite of strong ræd's, and having wetted and wound it a little, put it about de nek of de Hackle, and knitting de end's in a half-knot, gird de Hackle hard wit it: (your assistant holding on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, wil<sup>e</sup> you pull de oder) den, to mak<sup>e</sup> dis collar fast, wrap eae end<sup>e</sup> about it, forcing dem betwæen<sup>e</sup> de collar and de hed wit de fork and mallet: Oderwil<sup>e</sup> you may mak<sup>e</sup> a strong collar of a small Wit. De collar dus fitted to de nek, set de Hackle betwæen<sup>e</sup> your legs, as you sit or stand, wit de knot outward: and den, to begin, tak<sup>e</sup> up a lite of de ears (about de bignes of de top of your finger) next to de for<sup>e</sup>-said left end<sup>e</sup> of de collar, and laying dis end<sup>e</sup> betwæen<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de top of de end<sup>e</sup> downward, and so leav it: den tak<sup>e</sup> de next lite, and laying de first betwæen<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de first downward, and so leav it: den lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> tak<sup>e</sup> a tird lite, and laying de second betwæen<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de second downward, and so leav it: lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> de fowrt, and so fowrt: working thus round, till you com to de Croun; and platting still de litees hard, and clos<sup>e</sup> to de hed. But wen you com to de oder end<sup>e</sup> of de Collar, tak<sup>e</sup> dat in for a lite. If any of de litees bæ too short for de work, pluk dem up higer as you go<sup>e</sup>. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> wrowgt up to de Croun, knitting de fowr last or top-litees in a Tru<sup>e</sup>-loovs-knot, mak<sup>e</sup> all fast.

21  
De bignes of de  
Hackle.

De Hackle dus mad<sup>e</sup> of fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> good handfuls will contain in compas about de nek, clos<sup>e</sup> under de Cap, betwæen<sup>e</sup> sixtæn<sup>e</sup> and twenty inees: sixtæn<sup>e</sup> will serv for de smaller Hiv's, and twenty for de greatest, aldowg dey bæ fiv<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> about.

22  
De lengt of st.

For de lengt of de Hackles, eae on<sup>e</sup> is to bæ fitted to his Hiv<sup>e</sup>; so dat de skirts der<sup>e</sup>of may rea<sup>e</sup> to de Stool<sup>e</sup>, or wit<sup>e</sup> in half an ine of it round about: sav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly befor<sup>e</sup>; wer<sup>e</sup> it must bæ pared somwat forter, dat de Bæ's passag<sup>e</sup> bæ not hindered.

23  
De Belt or  
Gart.

And den, wit a round \* Belt or Gart, gird de Hackle † clos<sup>e</sup> to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, lest de wind<sup>e</sup> disorder it. If der<sup>e</sup> bæ any crook<sup>e</sup> or bout in de Belt; set dat befor<sup>e</sup>, dat de Hackle, ber<sup>e</sup>-ing in dat plac<sup>e</sup> farder out, may foot<sup>e</sup> de water from de door<sup>e</sup>: oderwil<sup>e</sup>, for dat purpos<sup>e</sup>, set de Belt somwat higer befor<sup>e</sup>, dan behind<sup>e</sup>. De

De Hackle dus fitted and placed, is nou and den to bæ  
 \* remoued: not on'ly to meet wit Mic<sup>s</sup>, Mots, Spiders,  
 Ear wigs, &c. wie harbour under it, and to sæ wat breaces  
 de Mous and Tit-mous hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup>; but also to ayer de moist  
 Hiv<sup>s</sup>: and dis in a warm and windi day after mue wet.

\* Mad<sup>e</sup> of Bryar, Bramble, Bedwin, Wood-bird<sup>s</sup>, or de lik<sup>e</sup>: an old  
 narrow Hoop<sup>s</sup> also, or half a broad on<sup>e</sup> sit in de middle, may ser<sup>u</sup> for  
 de sam<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup>.

† In de Winter, plac<sup>e</sup> de Belt w<sup>it</sup> in half a foot<sup>s</sup> of de Stool<sup>s</sup>, to keep<sup>e</sup> de  
 Hiv<sup>s</sup> warm in extremis of cold<sup>s</sup>. In Soommer set it higher, dat, de neder  
 pair of de Hackle hanging out from de Hiv<sup>s</sup>, de Hiv<sup>s</sup> may bæ de cooler:  
 and den, becaus de Belt wil bæ apt to ris<sup>e</sup>, it wou<sup>ld</sup> bæ held down to de  
 plac<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup> two or mor<sup>e</sup> forked stiks, de folk resting upon de Belt, and de o-  
 der end<sup>s</sup> under de Cap.

\* Dis often removing and setting on de Hackle again, w<sup>it</sup> out great car<sup>e</sup>,  
 doo<sup>t</sup> disorder de sam<sup>e</sup>, leaving it t<sup>h</sup>icker in on<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>, and t<sup>h</sup>inner in an o<sup>th</sup>er:  
 and doo<sup>t</sup> dubble and break many of de inmost straws, to de suddain decay  
 and spoil of de Hackle. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> a Dubble Hackle is best, w<sup>is</sup>e wil  
 easily bæ put of and on, w<sup>it</sup> out breaking or disordering de inmost straws,  
 and last many year<sup>s</sup> in de sam<sup>e</sup> form w<sup>it</sup> out fault.

De dubble  
 Hackle.

De dubble Hackle is dus mad<sup>e</sup> of a Hackle w<sup>it</sup> out a Cap, but fast bound  
 about de nek w<sup>it</sup> a strong Pak-tred, or o<sup>th</sup>er small string. First set de Hackle  
 upon his hed in a Hoop<sup>s</sup>-brak<sup>e</sup>: and den opening it at an equal t<sup>h</sup>ickness in  
 de skirts, put an o<sup>th</sup>er Hoop<sup>s</sup> in de insid<sup>e</sup> (to hold<sup>e</sup> de straws fast in de r places,  
 and de insid<sup>e</sup> at sue a distanc<sup>e</sup> as may fit de Hiv<sup>s</sup>;) den sette de Hackle  
 round about de middle, w<sup>it</sup> a pair of Pak-treds or Bramble-tred: after de  
 manner of Looma ker<sup>s</sup> woork: leaving de Spac<sup>e</sup> of two inches between<sup>e</sup> de  
 stites. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> dus rounded de Hackle, doo<sup>t</sup> so again: but set de  
 stites in de middle of de Spaces, to clos<sup>e</sup> de partitions, w<sup>is</sup>e de first stites  
 did mak<sup>e</sup>. Du doon, cover it w<sup>it</sup> an o<sup>th</sup>er Hackle, (to keep<sup>e</sup> de stites dry,  
 and de partitions from leaking) wrowgt hard, about de hed of de inner  
 Hackle, and held clos<sup>e</sup> to it below, in de fittest plac<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>it</sup> a Belt.

Next, keep<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>s</sup> always clos<sup>e</sup>, for defenc<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ<sup>s</sup> <sup>25</sup> De Hiv<sup>s</sup> al-  
 against deir enimi<sup>s</sup>. De best Cloom<sup>e</sup>, for dat purpot<sup>e</sup>, is ways clos<sup>e</sup>  
 mad<sup>e</sup> of Neats dung: *circumlini alveos fimo bubulo utilissi-* <sup>cloomed.</sup>  
*imum*: but, to harden it, temper it w<sup>it</sup> Lim<sup>e</sup> or Ases, and <sup>Nat. hist. lib.</sup>  
 w<sup>it</sup> Sand or Gravel: wie ar also good against de gnawing of <sup>21 cap. 14.</sup>  
 Mic<sup>s</sup>. W<sup>it</sup> dis Cloom<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> up de skirts and braks of your  
 Hiv<sup>s</sup>: dat der<sup>e</sup> bæ no way into dem, but on'ly by de  
 door<sup>s</sup>.

G

And

<sup>26</sup>  
Den seldom to  
bee mooved.

V. n. 41-49 53.  
67. 68.  
69.

<sup>27</sup>  
How a Hiv<sup>s</sup> lif-  
red up, is to bee  
set down again.

<sup>28</sup>  
De Hiv<sup>s</sup>-door<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>29</sup>  
De Gat<sup>s</sup> or  
Soommer-  
door<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>30</sup>  
De door<sup>s</sup>-post<sup>s</sup>,  
and de us<sup>s</sup> of  
dem.

V. n. 31.

And bæing dus safly fut, moov<sup>s</sup> dem not wi<sup>t</sup>out urgent occasion: v. for often lifting up de Hiv<sup>s</sup>, and letting in de open ayer, doo<sup>t</sup> & discourrag<sup>s</sup> de stall.

But wensoever you ar occasioned so to doo<sup>t</sup>, ( de Bæ<sup>s</sup> bæing sturring ) lest any bæ cruised betwæn<sup>s</sup> de skirts and de stool<sup>s</sup> in setting it down again, tæl<sup>s</sup> up on<sup>s</sup> sid<sup>s</sup> wi<sup>t</sup> a little til<sup>s</sup>-sard: wie, wen de Bæ<sup>s</sup> ar qiët, tak<sup>s</sup> away, and sæ de Hiv<sup>s</sup> clost<sup>s</sup> cloomed again.

De Bæ<sup>s</sup>-entranc<sup>s</sup>, as anon in dis Chapter is sewed, must bæ soomtim<sup>s</sup> larger, soomtim<sup>s</sup> les, soomtim<sup>s</sup> no<sup>t</sup>ing at all. And der<sup>s</sup>for<sup>s</sup> every Bæ-Hiv<sup>s</sup> must hav<sup>s</sup> his Gat<sup>s</sup> or Soommer-door<sup>s</sup>, a Winter-door<sup>s</sup> or Wicket, and a Bar or futting of de Wicket.

De Gat<sup>s</sup> or Soommer-door<sup>s</sup> must bæ mad<sup>s</sup> of dat siz<sup>s</sup> dat de Bæ<sup>s</sup> in Soommer, wen deir number is greatest, may hav<sup>s</sup> ayer enoug, wi<sup>t</sup> fræ egres and regres, not letting on<sup>s</sup> an oder. De spac<sup>s</sup> of fowr squar<sup>s</sup> inees is sufficient for any stall.

Dis Soommer-door<sup>s</sup> is mad<sup>s</sup> dus: First cut away de lowest rowl de spac<sup>s</sup> of fiv<sup>s</sup> inees: and, wi<sup>t</sup> de Bramble or Fred wie bound dat part, mak<sup>s</sup> fast bot<sup>s</sup> end<sup>s</sup>. Den fil up again de two extrem<sup>s</sup> half-inees of de spac<sup>s</sup>, wi<sup>t</sup> two Door<sup>s</sup>-post<sup>s</sup>.

De Door<sup>s</sup>-post<sup>s</sup> ar two splæt<sup>s</sup> half an ine broad, and fowr or fiv<sup>s</sup> inees long, wer<sup>s</sup> of de lowest ine is twic<sup>s</sup> so tik as de oder, wi<sup>t</sup> a fouldering on de in-sid<sup>s</sup>. Des<sup>s</sup> post<sup>s</sup>, forced up t<sup>o</sup>orrow de middle of de rowls in deir plac<sup>s</sup> to de fouldering, as dey serv to siz<sup>s</sup> out de Soommer-door<sup>s</sup> to his du<sup>s</sup> spac<sup>s</sup> of fowr squar<sup>s</sup> inees; so ar dey fit to re- ceiv de Winter-door<sup>s</sup>, v. wen it fall bæ joyned unto dem.

If de Hiv<sup>s</sup> bæ wi<sup>t</sup> de least, you may set up de Post<sup>s</sup> wi<sup>t</sup> out cutting de rowl.

In a Wicker-Hiv<sup>s</sup> de Soommer-door<sup>s</sup> is mad<sup>s</sup> mor<sup>s</sup> ea- sily<sup>s</sup>.

Soomtim<sup>s</sup>, (nam<sup>s</sup>ly wen a Hiv<sup>s</sup> is reared) moovable post<sup>s</sup> ar requisit<sup>s</sup>: wie may serv also at oder tim<sup>s</sup>. A moovable Post<sup>s</sup>

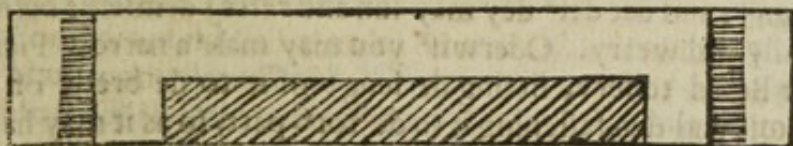
Post<sup>e</sup> is an ine-sqar<sup>e</sup> piec<sup>e</sup> of wood, besid<sup>e</sup>s two foulderings on<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> to rest against de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; and an oder in de insid<sup>e</sup> of de doo<sup>r</sup> to fit de Wicket: so dat de piec<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of it is mad<sup>e</sup>, must bæ in lengt<sup>e</sup>, dept<sup>e</sup>, and bredt<sup>e</sup>, mor<sup>e</sup> dan an ine, by de qantiti of de foulderings. De form is dis.



De Winter-doo<sup>r</sup> or Wicket is mad<sup>e</sup> of a piec<sup>e</sup> of wood, an ine and a qarter tik, almost<sup>e</sup> an ine hig, and fiv<sup>e</sup> inees long. At eae end<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of cut away half an ine all sav<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup>, leaving de uncut end<sup>e</sup>s a qarter tik, wit<sup>e</sup> de ful heigt<sup>e</sup>, to fit de doo<sup>r</sup>-post<sup>s</sup>: den in de middle of de neder sid<sup>e</sup>, cut t<sup>e</sup>orrow de tiknes, a hollownes or passag<sup>e</sup>, a tird part of an ine hig, and t<sup>ree</sup> inees long: and den der<sup>e</sup> wil remain at eae end<sup>e</sup> of de hollownes half an ine uncut, besid<sup>e</sup>s de two extrem<sup>e</sup> half-inees, left a qarter tik, and fitted to de Post<sup>s</sup>.

31  
De Winter-  
doo<sup>r</sup>, or Wic-  
ket.

De fasion of wie Wicket you may søe in dis Figur<sup>e</sup>.



De us<sup>e</sup> of de Winter-doo<sup>r</sup> is to straiten de passag<sup>e</sup> wen der<sup>e</sup> nædet<sup>e</sup> not so mu<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup>, dat de Bæ<sup>s</sup> may de better kee<sup>p</sup> out de Robbers, dat de cold<sup>e</sup> may hav<sup>e</sup> de les forc<sup>e</sup>, and dat de Mic<sup>e</sup> may not enter: wie in Winter ar woot to mak<sup>e</sup> mu<sup>e</sup> spoil. v. c. 7. n. 2.

32  
De us<sup>e</sup> of it.

De Bar or sutting is to bæ mad<sup>e</sup> fowr sqar<sup>e</sup> of soom hea- vy matter, as nam<sup>e</sup>ly of Lead: ( dat neider de roug wind<sup>e</sup>, nor crafty Titmous<sup>v</sup>. may remoo<sup>v</sup> it ) in \* lengt<sup>e</sup>, dept<sup>e</sup>, and tiknes, fitting to de wicket; wit<sup>e</sup> soom little hollownes next de stool<sup>e</sup>, dat may let in de ayer, and not let out de Bæ<sup>s</sup>.

33  
De Bar.  
v. c. 7. n. 6.

\* De lengt may bee three inches and an half, the thiknes three quarters, the dept half an inch; and the lengt of the hollownes two inches and an half: wose hollownes in extrem' Winter-frost may bee turned upward.

For want of Lead or oder mettal, you may, wif a hammer and grind-ston', fit a Til'-fard: but let dat bee soomwat broad, dat it may ly' de faster on de stool'.

<sup>34</sup>  
De use of it.

Wit dis Bar you may sut or half-sut de Wicket, as you fall see caus; to defend de Bæ's in de mor' dangerous tim's, from Frost, Snow, Titmic', and Robbers.

Oderwif' you may mak' a Bar, of a Lat or Treneer, fowr inches long, half an inch deep', and of convenient tiknes to run in a Cannel hanging over de Dør': two Tenter-hook's let into de Dør' wit an Aul, and den driven in, on' over de middle of de Dør', and de oder at on' end', wil serv wel for de Cannel.

For small stalls, de Gat', Wicket, and Bar, may bee all of a les' siz'.

<sup>35</sup>  
De Settle, and  
the use of it.

It is also convenient for eae Hiv' to hav' his Settle befor' him: wie may bee a Plank of de bredt of de stool', and of dat lengt, dat it may stand leaning from de ground to de for'-part of de stool': dat der'-on de Bæ's may settle wen dey cōm weary or troonging hom', and so ascend to de dør'; and dat der' dey may sun and refres demselvs bæing eilly and weary. Oderwif' you may mak' a narrow Plank or Bōrd to serv, fitting de lengt of it to de bredt of de stool', and den fastening it to de for'-part, so as it may hang soomwat selving.

<sup>36</sup>  
How to order the  
Bee-hiv's four-  
row the year'.

<sup>37</sup>  
De moonts and  
quarters of the  
Melissian  
year'.

**B**E-Hiv's bæing dus fitted wit all necessaris, ar after-ward, at divers tim's of de yær', to bee diversly ordered. De *Melissian* yær' is most' fitly mesured by de † Astronomicall moonts, ( wie begin wit de Suns entranc' into de severall Sign's of de Zodiak, and ar der'for' called by deir nam's ) becaus as de Sun entring into de twelv Sign's, and so beginning des' twelv moonts, dō't notoriously alter his cōr's', making de days longer or forter, de ayer warmer or colder, and de eart mor' fruitful or barren; making also bot' de *Equinoctia* and *Solstitia*, in wie de fowr quarters of

of de yær [Spring, Soommer, Autumn, and Winter] tak deir beginnings; so de most notable alterations about Bæ's, in tings eider to bæ observed in dem, or to bæ doon for dem, dō lik'wis fall out in de beginnings of des mōnts.

But de fowr Quarters of de Bæ's yær begin on mōnt sooner den de Astronomers. For deir Spring or first quarter beginnet wit *Pisces*, wen de Sun beginnet by his qikning heat to reviv de flouers, wie all de ded of Winter lay buried in de ground; and de Bæ's, having tasted der of, begin to bræd, v. and to encreas deir companis, (for de fruits of ensuing Soommer) wie from de former Soommer hederto hav daily decreased: de oder Spring-mōnts ar *Aries* and *Taurus*. v. n. 64. &c.

Deir Soommer lik'wis conteinet *Gemini*, *Cancer*, and *Leo*, most rie and plentiful in flouers and dewes: v. wer wit de multiplied Bæ's dō nou stor deir Cels against de penuri of Winter. v. n. 38.

Deir Autumn or Harvest, hat *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*: in wie de Bæ'-masters v. and de Master-Bæ's v. dō reap de rip' fruits of many Bæ's labours. v. n. 44.

And deir winter consistet of de tress still mōnts: v. in wie de Bæ's liv altogether upon deir Soommer-stor' and get nothing. v. n. 58.

Hær not, dat aldowg Winter and Soommer dō properly betoken two of de 4 Quarters of de yær; yet soomtim' dey bæ taken, according to de common account, for two half parts or Moitis der of: de on' conteining de warmer season, [from de end' of *Aries* to de end' of *Libra*] de oder de colder, [from de end' of *Libra*, to de end' of *Aries*.]

† Des' Astronomicall mōnts, called by de nam's of de 12 Sign's, begin about de 12 day of eae Calendar-mōnt.

SPRING.	{	<i>Pisces</i>	} in {	Febru.		AUTUMN.	{	<i>Virgo</i>	} in {	August.
		<i>Artes</i>		Mare.				<i>Libra</i>		Septemb.
		<i>Taurus</i>		April.				<i>Scorpio</i>		October.
SOOMMER.	{	<i>Gemini</i>	} in {	Mai.		WINTER.	{	<i>Sagittar.</i>	} in {	Novemb.
		<i>Cancer</i>		Jun'.				<i>Capric.</i>		Decemb.
		<i>Leo</i>		Juli'.				<i>Aquar.</i>		Januari



\* Nam'ly, wen dey ar mentioned togeder in a kind' of opposition: as c. 2. n. 7. wen' you read: Neider very cold' in Winter, nor very hot in Sommer. Locus ætate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus, &c. as lik'wif' Pſal. 74. 17. Prov. 20. 4. Zac. 14. 8. *W'is two opposit' parts ðe poet doo' & fitly distinguis' and describ' by ðe two tim's of fodering and of pasturing heep and Goats.*

Georg. lib. 3.

Victumque feres & virgea lætus  
Pabula, nec totâ claudes fœnilia Brumâ:  
At verò Zephyis quum læta vocantibus æstas;  
In salus utrumque gregem & pascua mittes.

Metam lib 6.

*But dey ar mer' certainly nstified by ðe coming of ðe Field-sar', and of ðe Swallow: ðe on' bringing cold' Winter, ðe oðer warm Sommer wit her. Her Sister Philomela, ðat frouds hir self in ðe woods, is woont a little to prevent her, observing mer' ðe tim' of ðe year', ðan ðe disposition of ðe aier: For see is heard commonly ðe last weck' in Aries, ðowg it bee cold' and winterly, weðer: wen' as Progne stayet after ðat, until see find' it warm abroad. If soom foolif on' or eðer eanc' to start out of hir Dorn itors sooner, ðe Proverb ðen is verified, On' Swallow mak's not a Sommer.*

<sup>38</sup>  
SOOMMER.

V. n. 28.

De Spring having replenished de Hiv's wit plenty of Bæ's, de Sommer is reddi wit his plenti of Hoonni, to entertein dem. During wie leason de Hiv's must hav' deir largest entranc': v. lest de t'ronged multitud's be pestered for want of aier, or doo' let on' an oder as dey go' and com earnest in deir work, or bæ staid in swarming, wen dey soold' pas at pleasur'. Neider can de opennes of de Hiv's bæ hurtful unto dem, sæing nou der' is no' fear of enimies.

<sup>39</sup>  
In Gemini set  
de door's wid'  
open.

V. n. 28.

<sup>40</sup>  
CANCER.

At Gemini der'for' set de door's v. wid' open, witout Bar, or Wicket: and so let dem stand all dis quarter.

Gemini bæing past (if de weder bæ usually cool') wen der' commet a calm warm day, tak' of de Hackles from dof' Hiv's dat ar lik'ly to swarm. But if de weder bæ extrem' hot and dry', den is it good to kæp' on de Hackles, to cool' de Hiv's, &c. v. c. 5. n. 21.

<sup>41</sup>  
To mak' de  
Bee's swarm.

<sup>42</sup>  
To keep' dem  
from swarming.  
V. c. 5. n. 21.

At mid-Cancer dubble de stalls dat ly' out. v. c. 5. n. 22. 23. And always, so soon' as a swarm is hived, stak' it fast. v. c. 5. n. 84.

Wen you wold' hav' no' mor' swarms, (as nam'ly after ðe first blowing of Blak-berris, v. wie is commonly witin a fevn nigt after Midsommer) set up dof' Hiv's dat ar full wit t'ree Til'-sards, or oder tings of lik' tiknes: and cloom' up de spac' betwæn' de Hiv' and de Stool'. If yet dey

dey eanc<sup>e</sup> to swarm; as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar hived, put dem bak to de stok, v. c. 5. n. 11.

Also rear de swarms, dat bæing under-hived doo<sup>e</sup> ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, wit a Skirt or Bolsters of dat tiknes, dat may but let in de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s. v. c. 5. n. 46.

In *Leo*, or prelently after de last swarm, kil de Dron<sup>e</sup>s of do<sup>e</sup> stalls you mean to tak<sup>e</sup>, wit a Dron<sup>e</sup>-pot cloomed to de doo<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 4. n. 36.

And if you sæ any oder so pestered wit multitud<sup>e</sup>s, dat dey ar loat to meddle wit dem; you fall doo<sup>e</sup> wel to help dem soom after-noon<sup>e</sup>, and den wil dey tak<sup>e</sup> de woork out of your hand, and spend de les tim<sup>e</sup> about it.

43  
LEO.

44  
How and wen  
to kil de Dron<sup>e</sup>s.

To de plentiful Sommer succæde<sup>t</sup> wast<sup>e</sup>ful Autumn.

At *Virgo* der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> or a little befor<sup>e</sup>, v. (wie is de most<sup>e</sup> dangerous tim<sup>e</sup> for Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, becaus of Wasps dat den, if not sooner, learn de way into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s; but chiefly of robbing Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, wie den begin to spoyl) v. to de Gat<sup>e</sup>s of de weaker stalls,

45  
HARVEST.  
v. c. 7. n. 31.

(weider dey bæ small swarms, or stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> cast twic<sup>e</sup> and lat<sup>e</sup>;) set up de Winter-doo<sup>e</sup>s, and fasten dem wit good cloom<sup>e</sup>: v. and sæ dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s bæ clof<sup>e</sup> in all places. Soom

46  
VIRGO.

hungry yær<sup>e</sup>s dey set upon poor<sup>e</sup> stalls at *Mid-Leo*: to sav<sup>e</sup> her Hiv<sup>e</sup>s from sue, set up nou deir Winter-doo<sup>e</sup>s and Bar dem. Do<sup>e</sup>

47  
To keep<sup>e</sup> de wea-  
ker Hiv<sup>e</sup>s from  
robbing.  
v. c. 7. n. 28.

dat hav<sup>e</sup> lye<sup>n</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, or oder wis<sup>e</sup> bæ very ful, you may let alon<sup>e</sup>; and not straiten deir entranc<sup>e</sup> till de weder bæ colder:

48  
Set up de Win-  
ter-doo<sup>e</sup>s.  
v. n. 24.

for sue ar saf<sup>e</sup> enoug. But first view your swarms weider dey fit deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: do<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> not nou wrowgt down wit-

in a handful of de Stool<sup>e</sup>, if you mean to keep<sup>e</sup> dem; (to de end<sup>e</sup> dey may ly<sup>e</sup> warm de Winter following, and bæ reddy

at de doo<sup>e</sup>s to keep<sup>e</sup> out robbers) cut of so mu<sup>e</sup> of de skirts as wil serv<sup>e</sup> de turn; (de bigger de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is, de mor<sup>e</sup> you may

lessen him) and so set him down: cut a Sommer-doo<sup>e</sup> v. in de skirt, and put to de Winter-doo<sup>e</sup>. Witout sue help de

cold<sup>e</sup> wil kil many, and weaken all: wer<sup>e</sup>by dey becom un-

lusti in all deir dooing: as de Philosopher well noted, *Si al-*

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

stealing betim<sup>e</sup>s, befor<sup>e</sup> de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>s bæ sturring; it is good

49  
And keep<sup>e</sup> dem  
sout til dey offer  
to go<sup>e</sup> abroad.  
in

in

in de ævning, wen de Bæ's ar all in, to bar up de Wickets of doſ' dat ar weak, dat a Bæ' cannot pas: and not to open de ſam' de next day til de wede bæ warm', and de Bæ's offer to cōm abroad: dowg it bæ not befor' nin', or ten, or elevn a klok: and den you may eider open dem, or half-open dem, according to de ſigt of your Bæ's, v.

V. n. 33.

50  
De reared ſtalls  
nou to bæ ſet  
doun ag'in.

V. n. 42.

V. c. 1. n. 60.

V. c. 4. n. 25. &c.

V. n. 25.

51  
In Virgo try  
weder de Bæ's  
williv.

De ſtalls wie you reared in de end' of *Cancer* for fear of ſwarming or want of room', v. (nou dat de deat' of de old' Bæ's, v. and of de Dron's, v. haf' mad' room') ar to bæ ſet doun ag'in, v. leſt deir ſwarming bæ hindered de next yær': unles dey bæ ſwarms dat hav' wrowgt doun to de Stool'.

Alſo in dis Moont, about de middle, doſ' Hiv's wie you dæm' to bæ weak, becaus de Bæ's ar gon up from de doo', knok wit your hand, on' after an oder: dey dat at de fiſt or ſecond ſtrok' doo' mak' a great noys bot' abov and bened', continuing de ſam' for a ſpac', hav' ſtor' of Bæ's, and ar der'for' in les danger: but doſ' dat mak' a little ſort noys, dowg dey bæ heavy, and hav' Hōnni enoug ( ſue as ar commonly doſ' of træ yær's old', and upward; dat hav' caſt twic', or oftner, dat yær', and did not by *Virgo* beat away deir Dron's) yet hav' dey but few Bæ's, and ar der'for' il able to reſiſt de violent multitud' of Robbers: wie, wen dey perceiv deir weaknes, wil never leav dem, as long as der' is a drop of Hōnni in de Hiv'.

V. c. 7. n. 45.

If you ſæ dem onc' ſigting, v. eider preſently tak' dem, or mak' deir entranc' ſo narrow, dat but onc' Bæ' may pas at onc': and befor' *Libra* bæ ſur' to tak' dem. For dowg dey eſcap' dis robbing-tim' t'roog your car' & diligenc'; yet at de Spring dey wil ſur'ly yæld', or dy' of demſelvs, or fly' away. Not' yet, dat doſ' ſtalls wie ar very ful, wil mak' but a little noys wen you knok dem, (but different from de oder, as bæing qik, ſmart, and all over de Hiv') until toward de end' of dis moont, wen dey bæ gon up from de doo', and deir number is ſomwat diminiſed.

You may prōv' your Stalls alſo by poiſing dem, and looking into dem. Doſ' ſwarms dat hav' mad' but few Coms, and doſ' ſtoks dat neglect, by carrying out deir dros,  
to

C. III. and the Dressing of them.

to keep<sup>r</sup> deir Coms & deir Stool's clean, and, of bot<sup>r</sup> sorts, all dat ar ligt, ar not to bæ kept.

In de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont is de tim<sup>e</sup> to kil and driv<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, v. c. 10. part. 1. n. 2. & 13. Soom Bæ's fail after *Virgo*: and der<sup>r</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it is good to mak<sup>e</sup> triall of dem in *Libra* also, by poyling and knocking de Hiv's: for as dey dat den mak, \* a little nois wil dy<sup>e</sup> for lak of coompany; so dey dat ar ligt wil dy<sup>e</sup> for lak of meat. And always hav<sup>e</sup> an ey to dos<sup>e</sup> dat de Robbers doo<sup>e</sup> eagerly haunt: wie is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat dey perceiv in dem soom defect or oder: and der<sup>r</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wil not bæ answered wi<sup>t</sup>out deir errand. But if onc<sup>e</sup> you sèe small crumlets of wax upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, fallen from de broken Coms; den is it too lat<sup>e</sup> to help dem. v. c. 7, n. 46.

52  
Now tak<sup>e</sup> de  
Coms.

53  
L I B R A.

54  
Tri<sup>e</sup> dem again  
in *Libra* also.

\* A little fort nois, aboov in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, specially wen in de end<sup>e</sup> soom few single Bæ's endeavour by deir earnest and continued sound to seem<sup>e</sup> many; bewraye<sup>t</sup> deir pauciti and decaying.

Sue as by des<sup>e</sup> means you find<sup>e</sup> unlik<sup>e</sup>ly to liv, tak<sup>e</sup> or driv<sup>e</sup>: dos<sup>e</sup> dat you suspect, and yet ar willing to keep<sup>e</sup>; mark dem, fæd<sup>e</sup> dem in du<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>, and proov<sup>e</sup> dem again in *Pisces* and *Aries*.

At *Libra*, or befor<sup>e</sup> if you sèe caus, set up de Winter-door's of de best: and den diligently in de ævnings sut all dos<sup>e</sup> in, wi<sup>t</sup> de Bar, dat hav<sup>e</sup> left wateing at de door<sup>e</sup>: ( for in de cold<sup>e</sup> mornings, ( wil<sup>e</sup> de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ's keep<sup>e</sup> in, becaus it is not fit tim<sup>e</sup> for dem to gader in) de Fæv's, [bot<sup>r</sup> Wasps and Bæ's] wil bæ abroad, sækking wer<sup>e</sup> dey may break in & steal) and in de morning, so soon<sup>e</sup> as de weder invite<sup>t</sup>, let dem go<sup>e</sup>. But stil let de weaker hav<sup>e</sup> deir Wickets half-sut.

55  
Now set up de  
Wickets to de  
best, and keep<sup>e</sup>  
de rest sut til  
de Bæ's offer  
to go<sup>e</sup> abroad.

Dis sutting and opening of de Wickets must bæ continued toorrow-cut *Scorpio* also; unles abundanc<sup>e</sup> of cold<sup>e</sup> rain doo<sup>e</sup> sooner easten de Wasps. But for de poor<sup>e</sup> stalls, it is best to keep<sup>e</sup> dem half-sut all de day long: as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

56  
SCORPIO.

57  
Continu<sup>e</sup> de  
sutting and o-  
pening of de  
Wickets ass  
moont also.

At *Scorpio* dres your Hiv's for Winter: Cloom<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup>, mending all braks and faults about dem: and wer<sup>e</sup> de Hackles bæ worn<sup>e</sup>, set nu<sup>e</sup> in deir stæds, dat may keep<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's dry<sup>e</sup> and warm.

58  
How to dres de  
Hiv's for  
Winter.

H After

59  
WINTER.

60  
SAGITT.  
CAPRIC.  
AQUAR.  
Free stil  
moonf.

61  
How de Bee's  
spend deir tim'  
in dem.

After Autumn, de Sun drawing nær<sup>e</sup> de Winter-Tropik, wit a sort and low coors<sup>t</sup> abov our *Horizon*, der<sup>e</sup> follow t<sup>h</sup>ree *stil* moon<sup>t</sup>s, [*Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, and *Aquarius*:] in wie, as de Plants ly<sup>e</sup> *stil* in de eart, waiting de Suns return to reviv<sup>e</sup> dem; so de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> *stil* in de Hiv's, passing dis fruitles tim<sup>e</sup> in slæp<sup>e</sup> and slumber. Yet so, dat if der<sup>e</sup> happen a mild<sup>e</sup> and warm hour, dey presently perceiv- ing it, awak<sup>e</sup> out of deir swivet, and hy<sup>e</sup> dem out of d<sup>o</sup>or's wit all alacriti: dat dey may tak<sup>e</sup> de fres ayer, recreat<sup>e</sup> demselvs, drink, exercis<sup>e</sup> deir wings, carri out deir dead and oder noysomnes, and ligten deir little belli's, wie ar oft tim's so stuffed, wen de weder sufferet dem not to go<sup>e</sup> a- broad, dat dey can hold<sup>e</sup> no mor<sup>e</sup>: so lot<sup>e</sup> ar dey to defil<sup>e</sup> deir nests. And having dus refresed demselvs, at deir return dey tak<sup>e</sup> deir repast, and den betak<sup>e</sup> dem again to deir rest. But many sue days, specially in tim<sup>e</sup> of scarciti ar dange- rous: as causing dem to spend muc<sup>e</sup> of deir stor<sup>e</sup>, wie in *stil* frosts dey woold<sup>e</sup> spar<sup>e</sup>.

62  
Wen to fut de  
Bee's in.  
V.c.7.n.6.

De first foul and cold<sup>e</sup> weder after *Mid-Sagittar*. fut de Wickets clos<sup>e</sup>, to sav<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's from de Tit-mous, v. and from de cold<sup>e</sup>, as wel witin de Hiv' as witout. For as de frost and snow, and cold<sup>e</sup> wind's, yea and de ordinary dis- position of de ayer, d<sup>o</sup>'t eil many of dem, wom<sup>e</sup> de flatter- ing Sun-sin<sup>e</sup> enticet abroad; so de great frosts, striking t<sup>h</sup>orrow de d<sup>o</sup>or<sup>e</sup>, d<sup>o</sup>'t fræz<sup>e</sup> de nedermost<sup>e</sup> in de Hiv' to deat: so dat by little and little many stalls in soom Winters hav<sup>e</sup> bæn<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>by wolly destroyed: de wie, by kæping dem warm, migt hav<sup>e</sup> bæn preserved. But wen you fut dem in, bæ sur<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's bæ always sur<sup>e</sup> and clos<sup>e</sup>: for de Bæ's, wen dey awak<sup>e</sup>, wil striv<sup>e</sup> by all means to coom foort<sup>e</sup>, dowg dey never find<sup>e</sup> de way in again.

But funder experienc<sup>e</sup> of later tim's hat taugt, dat Bæ's ar best preserved in Winter, by a generall restraint from de open ayer: dat dey may pas dis tim<sup>e</sup> of no<sup>e</sup> gain, in slæp<sup>e</sup> and slumber wit little wast<sup>e</sup>.

63  
De dubble Ref-  
straint or Hous-  
ing of Bee's.

Restraint is eider dubble or single. Dubble Restraint is de futting up of de Bæ's in de Hiv', and of de Hiv' in de Hous. Single Restraint is de futting

of

C.III. *and the Dressing of them.*

of dem in de Hiv' abroad as dey stand. In bot' wie ar to  
bæ observed de circumstances of de Manner, de Tim', and  
de Plac'.

For de Manner of de dubble Restraint, eider dey must bæ *De Manner.*  
carried in, wit' de stool' as dey stand, or bæ set upon a boord'  
or plank; clos' & cloomed, de Hackle put of, & de doo' bar- *V. n. 24.*  
red, having not so mu' as a breeding-plac': wit' a † nume-  
rall not' of deir standing in de garden, fixed to de Hiv'.

† *Du Not' may bæ fitly written upon a piec' of a Stev-spleet', wit' his  
end' put under two of de Bramble-freds.*

De Tim' is de træ stil moonts: to wit, from de first  
hard weder in *Sagitt.* to de first calm and pleasant day in *De Tim'.*  
*Pasces:* (except continued good weder, call dem out a little  
sooner) wen it is tim' to set every Stall in his old' standing  
again. If in de remooing, you mistrust any Stall for his  
ligtnes; it wil bæ good, wen dey ar coom bak again, † wa-  
rily' to fæd' dem, so dat no' stranger partak' wit' dem. *† V. c. 8, n. 16,  
& 17.*

And for de Plac', it must bæ Clos', Dark, and Qiët: *De Plac'.*  
Clos', dat no' hæd'les body coom der', to wag or jog de  
Hiv's: Dark, dat de ligt draw not doun de Bæ's: and Qiët,  
dat no' nois awak' dem: Wat de Poët sait of de soun  
dubbed by Eeo,

--- [ *Ubi concava pulsus*

*Saxa sonant, vocisq; offensa resultat imago* ]

is meant of any (dowg eiesly of violent and iterated) nois.  
And if de room' bæ not fræ from inie'; set † Traps for dem:  
and often \*view de Hiv's, dat der' bæ no' breac' mad' into  
dem.

† *V. c. 7, n. 3.*

\* *Du is to bæ  
doun in frosty  
or very cold  
weder: wen  
neider nois, nor  
ligt, nor jog wil  
mak' dem stur.*

Dis Housing, or dubble Restraint, sæmæt most' us'ful for  
de lat' and small swarms, of wof' sufficienci you fall doubt.

De single Restraint is fit for de best Stalls: de manner *De single Res-*  
wer' of is, dat dey bæ clos' cloomed, fast barred (wit' a *traint:*  
little breeding-plac' on'ly, if de Hiv' bæ ful of Bæ's) and *De manner.*  
wel hackled doun to, or below, de Stool'.

De Plac' [bæing deir old' standing in de Garden] must *De plac'.*  
bæ kept clos' and qiët; fræ from nois and noisom cattel,  
dat may eider wag or wak' dem.

De Tim<sup>e</sup> of dis Restraint must bæ forter : beginning de first cold<sup>e</sup> day after *Mid-sagittarius*, and ending de first warm and calm weder after *Mid-aquarium*; or so soon<sup>e</sup> as by deir continuall murmuring, de Bæ's signifi<sup>e</sup> deir desir<sup>e</sup> to coom abroad: den presently let dem go<sup>e</sup>.

If you distrust deir saf<sup>e</sup>ti in your garden; you may hous dem, for wat tim<sup>e</sup> you pleas, witin de compas of dis single Restraint.

And for de midling sort of Swarms, us<sup>e</sup> eider de dubble or single Restraint : but houscover, let dem bæ witous any breeding-plac<sup>e</sup>, as having ayer enoug in de vacant room<sup>s</sup> of de Hiv<sup>s</sup>: and giv dem de Tim<sup>e</sup> of de dubble Restraint.

Neverdeles wen your restrained Bæ's ar dus dimissed, if at any tim<sup>e</sup> you fear a percing nigt-frost; you fall dō<sup>e</sup> wel to bar dem all up in de ævning : and in de morning to unbar dem again; unles eider snow, or rain, or boisterous wind<sup>e</sup>, forbid you. But wil<sup>e</sup> de snow coveret de cart, let dem not out at all. *v. c. 7, n. 54.*

In Winter provid<sup>e</sup> your Hiv<sup>s</sup>. *v. n. 7.*

<sup>65</sup>  
De SPRING. De stil moonts of Winter bæing past, de nu<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>e</sup> entret wit *Pisces*: [de first moont of de Spring] wen de Plants begin to sprout, and de Bæ's to bræd<sup>e</sup> again.

<sup>66</sup>  
P I S C E S. Nou der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, if not sooner, (de weder bæing fair) half-open de Wickets of de better sort, and so let dem stand day and nigt. For de nigt-cold<sup>e</sup>, bæing nou forter and weaker, is not dangerous to sue : and de day-cold<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup>t dem mor<sup>e</sup> good dan hurt, causing dem to ly<sup>e</sup> stil and spar<sup>e</sup> deir stor<sup>e</sup>, until it bæ fit tim<sup>e</sup> to go<sup>e</sup> abroad. But for de weaker swarms (wie ar mor<sup>e</sup> subject to cold<sup>e</sup>, and robbing, dat nou beginnet afres, *v.*) sut dem clos<sup>e</sup> in de ævnings, and open dem not in de mornings until it bæ warm : and den giv dem but room<sup>e</sup> for a Bæ<sup>e</sup> or two to pas; specially dos<sup>e</sup>, dat stand most<sup>e</sup> warm in de Sun-fin<sup>e</sup> : wie maket de robbers able to endur<sup>e</sup> de sieg<sup>e</sup>, wom<sup>e</sup> oder wil<sup>e</sup> de ayers eilnes woold<sup>e</sup> qikly discorrag<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>67</sup>  
De first fair day in Pisces, set de Bæ's at liberti. *v. c. 7, n. 27.*

<sup>68</sup>  
Nou dres deir Trowgs. And nou (de Bæ's beginning to bræd<sup>e</sup>, *v.*) is de tim<sup>e</sup> to dres and fil deir Trowgs: wie all de Winter lay neglected.

*v. c. 4, n. 12. & c. 6, n. 53.*

At

C III. *and the Dressing of them.*

53

At dis tim<sup>e</sup>, in a morning befor<sup>e</sup> de Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s cōm muē abroad, lift up your Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s: and qikly swæping de ded Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s and oder noy somnes away, and scraping clean de Stool<sup>e</sup>'s, set dem doun again, and cloom<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup>. For albeit de Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s in tim<sup>e</sup> woold<sup>e</sup> rid dem clean demselvs; yet fall it bæ good for dem to hav<sup>e</sup> it doun at onc<sup>e</sup>, dat dey bæ nei<sup>d</sup>er hindered, nor annoyed der<sup>e</sup> wit: and nou and den de carrying out of a ded Bæ<sup>e</sup> at dis tim<sup>e</sup> of de yær<sup>e</sup>, doot<sup>e</sup> cost a qik Bæ<sup>e</sup> hir lif<sup>e</sup>: for bæing drawn wit de weigt of de corps, to de cold<sup>e</sup> ground; wil<sup>e</sup> fæ standet panting a little, fæ is eilled: and so not able to ris<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>.

69  
Clen<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup>'s.

V. n. 26.

Dis clensing of de Stool<sup>e</sup>'s, after a calm *Aquarius*, wen de Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s hav<sup>e</sup> bæen muē abroad, is not so necessary: and specially for de better stalls.

In de beginning of dis moont tak<sup>e</sup> away de fals skirts of Swarms under-hived, (v. c. 5. n. 46.) wie wer<sup>e</sup> left at *Virgo*: (v. n. 49.) paring of de Coms end<sup>e</sup>'s a little witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s skirts; unles de enlarged Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ under de midling siz<sup>e</sup> of træ peks. And in de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont, tak<sup>e</sup> away de fals bottoms of Swarms over-hived. v. c. 5. n. 46.

Dos<sup>e</sup> dat by deir ligtnes you perceiv to lak Hoonni, you may nou sav<sup>e</sup> by fæding, (v. c. 8. n. 13. & 20.) or driving dem into oders dat hav<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.

70  
And feed<sup>e</sup> or drive<sup>e</sup> lig<sup>e</sup> stalls.

*Aries* is almost<sup>e</sup> as dangerous a moont, for robbing, as *Virgo*: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> you must hav<sup>e</sup> a car<sup>e</sup> in de ævning<sup>e</sup> to sut de Wickets, & in de mornings (not befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ warm) to half-open dem again: and, wer<sup>e</sup> de dry<sup>e</sup> wind<sup>e</sup>'s and hot sun hav<sup>e</sup> frunk de cloom<sup>e</sup>, bæ car<sup>e</sup>ful to fil up de einks again.

71  
ARIES.  
72  
De second sief robbing-tim<sup>e</sup>.

De poor<sup>e</sup> stalls dis moont woold<sup>e</sup> bæ half-sut all de day: as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

At *Taurus* (and sooner, if sooner you sœ \* caus) remoo<sup>v</sup>-ing de Bars from de better stalls, set de Wickets open: and for de weaker sort, let dem, all dis moont, bæ sut in de ævning<sup>e</sup>: and in de mornings, as soon<sup>e</sup> as it is warm<sup>e</sup>, bæ but half-opened.

73  
In Taurus re-  
moov<sup>e</sup> de bars.

\* Dat is, wen eider dey keep<sup>e</sup> wate at de door<sup>e</sup> in de ævning<sup>e</sup>, or bæ so encreased, dat dey cannot easily pas to and fro in deir woork: for is de pas-



*ſag<sup>s</sup> ſeem<sup>s</sup> to ſtraight on<sup>ly</sup> in deir playing fit, (v. c. i. n. 63) dat maket no<sup>t</sup> matter.*

<sup>74</sup>  
*In Gemini de  
Winter-door<sup>s</sup>.*

At *Gemini* tak<sup>e</sup> away de Wickets from de better, and de Bars from de weaker ſtalls: and wen dis moont<sup>e</sup> is half-paſt, mak<sup>e</sup> dem all alik<sup>e</sup>: leaving de door<sup>s</sup> as dey wer<sup>e</sup> in *Gemini* befor<sup>e</sup>. v. n. 39.



## CAP. IV.

OF DE BREEDING OF BEE'S,  
AND OF DE DRON<sup>E</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>  
*Divers opinions  
of de breeding  
of Bee's.*

\* *Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.*

† *Hist. l. 5. c. 21.*

\* *Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.*

<sup>2</sup>  
*Hoonni-Bee's  
ar femal's.*

**C**oncerning de bræding of Bæ's, der<sup>e</sup> ar divers opinions. \* *Apum generatio magnam recipit ambiguitatem, & questionem.* Soom, becaus de Bæ's engender not, wer<sup>e</sup> of opinion, dat dey did not conceiv and bring foert<sup>e</sup>; but receiv from flouers, and bring hom<sup>e</sup>, deir ſeed<sup>s</sup>: but yet dey agræ not wat is de flouer dat bearet dem. † *Aliqui deportare fœturam existimant: nec tamen unde portent constat inter omnes: sed alii ex flore Cerinthi, alii ex flore Arundinis, alii ex flore Olea, aiunt.* Oders tink dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> among dem bot<sup>e</sup> sexes; but agræ not, wie ar de mal's and wie de femal's: soom taking de Hoonni-Bæ's, and soom de Dron<sup>e</sup>s to bæ de femal's. \* *Sunt qui fucos mares esse, Apes fœminas arbitrentur: alii contrà Apes mares esse, fucos fœminas opinantur.* Wie uncertainti in de Bæ-masters, hat bred de lik<sup>e</sup> uncertainti in de Piloſoper himſelf: wo confeſſet ingenuouſly, *Non tamen satis adhuc explorata, quæ eveniunt habemus.* Wer<sup>e</sup> yet hæ ſette<sup>t</sup> doun de two-fold<sup>e</sup> means, [Reason and Experienc<sup>e</sup>] by wie de tru<sup>e</sup> may bæ certainly known. *Rationi fides adhibenda est; si quæ demonstrantur, conveniunt cum iis quæ sensu percipiuntur.* Wæ muſt giv credit unto Reason, wen dof<sup>e</sup> tings wie ar argued by Reason, agræ wit<sup>e</sup> dof<sup>e</sup> dat ar perceived by Sens. But reason and Sens agræing, doo<sup>e</sup> few, dat de Hoonni-

Hooni-Bæ's ar de femal's; by wom<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's of boot<sup>e</sup> sexes (first de femal's, and den de mal's) ar bred: as in de ensuing discor<sup>e</sup> of dis Capter wil appær.

De Dron<sup>e</sup> is a gros<sup>t</sup>, stingles Bæ<sup>e</sup>, dat spendet his tim<sup>e</sup> in gluttoni and idlenes. *Fucus est genus Apum precipuâ magnitudine, alvo ampliore, nullo armatum aculeo, & ignavum.* For housoever hæe brav<sup>e</sup> it wit<sup>h</sup> his round velvet cap, his sid<sup>e</sup> gown, his ful pane, and his loud voyc<sup>e</sup>; yet is hæe but an idle companion, living by de sweat of oders brous. Hæe woerket not at all, eider at hom<sup>e</sup> or abroad; and yet spendet as mue as two labourers: you fall never find<sup>e</sup> his maw wit<sup>h</sup>out a good drop of de purest *nectar*. In de heat of de day hæe flyet abroad, aloft, and about, and dat wit<sup>h</sup> no<sup>t</sup> small noys, as dowg hæe woold<sup>e</sup> dœ<sup>e</sup> from great act: but it is on<sup>l</sup>y for his pleasur<sup>e</sup>, and to get him a stomak; and den returns hæe presently to his eær<sup>e</sup>. *Fuci cum exeunt, offerunt sese fusim in sublimi, gyroque volitant: quod ubi satis jam fecerint, redeunt domum, & epulis perfruuntur.* Hist. l. 5. c. 22. Hist. an. lib. 9. cap. 40.

But for all dis der<sup>e</sup> is sue necessary us<sup>e</sup> of him, dat hæe may not bæe spared; as wit<sup>h</sup>out wom<sup>e</sup> de Bæ<sup>e</sup> cannot bæe. De generall opinion anent de Dron<sup>e</sup> is, dat hæe is mad<sup>e</sup> of a Hooni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, dat hat lost hir sting: v. wie is even as lik<sup>e</sup>ly, as dat a Dwarf having his guts pulled out, soold<sup>e</sup> becom a Gyant. Oders seing de fondnes of dis opinion, hav<sup>e</sup> towgt and tawgt dat de Dron<sup>e</sup> is a different *species*: and dat as Bæ's bræd<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, so Dron<sup>e</sup>'s bræd<sup>e</sup> Dron<sup>e</sup>'s: wie conceit (if de Autor had observed, dat at de tim<sup>e</sup> of deir bræding & many mœnts befor<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> is not a Dron<sup>e</sup> left aliv<sup>e</sup> to bræd<sup>e</sup> dem) hæe woold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> liked as wel as de former. Des<sup>e</sup> opinions den, bæing on<sup>e</sup> as lik<sup>e</sup>ly as an oder, let dem go<sup>e</sup> togeder. De tru<sup>t</sup> is, de Dron<sup>e</sup> is of de sam<sup>e</sup> *species* wit<sup>h</sup> de Hooni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, but of a different *Sex*. For albeit hæe bæe not seën<sup>e</sup> to engender wit<sup>h</sup> de Hooni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, v. eider abroad, as oder *insecta* dœ<sup>e</sup>, or witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> yet you may by means behold<sup>e</sup> wat dey dœ<sup>e</sup>; v. yet wit<sup>h</sup>out doubt is hæe de Mal<sup>e</sup>-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, by wof<sup>e</sup> naturall heat and masculin<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>, de Hooni-Bæ<sup>e</sup> (wie brædet

V. n. 19.

brædet bot<sup>c</sup> Hoonni-Bæ's and Dron<sup>c</sup>s, v.) secretly conceivet.

<sup>4</sup>  
Divers reasons  
prooving de  
Dron<sup>c</sup> to bee  
de Mal<sup>c</sup>.

De first reason  
is, dat dey ar  
suffered in bree-  
ding tim<sup>c</sup> on<sup>c</sup>ly.

V. n. 19.

De reasons dat moov<sup>c</sup> mædus to tink, ar des<sup>c</sup>. First, be-  
caus aldowg dey bæ great wasters of de Bæ's stor<sup>c</sup>, yet un-  
till dey begin to leav bræding, and hav<sup>c</sup> conceived for de  
next yær<sup>c</sup>, (wie soom doo<sup>c</sup> about *Leo*, most<sup>c</sup> befor<sup>c</sup> *Virgo*)  
dey suffer dem: afterward dey begin to beat dem away.  
Wie if soom doo<sup>c</sup> not, befor<sup>c</sup> *Scorpio* dey dy<sup>c</sup> naturally: and  
from denc<sup>c</sup>foort<sup>c</sup>, all de Winter, until de Bæ's bræd<sup>c</sup> nu<sup>c</sup> a-  
gain, v. der<sup>c</sup> is not a Dron<sup>c</sup> to bæ had *in rerum natura*.  
Wen dey ar quit<sup>c</sup> gon, den doo<sup>c</sup> de Bæ's lay no mor<sup>c</sup> sæd<sup>c</sup>s  
dat yær<sup>c</sup>; but on<sup>c</sup>ly hate and bræd<sup>c</sup> up doo<sup>c</sup> dat ar alreddy in  
de Cels.

<sup>5</sup>  
De second rea-  
son is, dat de  
Dron<sup>c</sup>s beeing  
taken aw<sup>c</sup>ay in  
breeding tim<sup>c</sup>,  
de Bæ's breed<sup>c</sup>  
no<sup>c</sup> mor<sup>c</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11.

cap 11.

V. c. 5. n. 4.

V. c. 6. n. 18.

V. c. 6. n. 19.

c. 20.

V. c. 7. n. 25.

Secondly, as de rader and de mor<sup>c</sup> de Dron<sup>c</sup>s ar, de mor<sup>c</sup>  
and greater ar de Swarms; (*Certe quo major fuerit fucorum  
multitudo, eo major fiet examinum proventus; v.*) so wer<sup>c</sup> de  
Dron<sup>c</sup>s ar few and lat<sup>c</sup>, der<sup>c</sup> is small encreas: and der<sup>c</sup>for<sup>c</sup>  
if you kil de Dron<sup>c</sup>s of a Hiv<sup>c</sup> befor<sup>c</sup> de Bæ's hav<sup>c</sup> doon  
swarming and bræding; (as soom fondly hav<sup>c</sup> doon befor<sup>c</sup>  
Midsoommer, to sav<sup>c</sup> deir Hoonni from des<sup>c</sup> lazy lurers)  
neider wil de swarms com foort<sup>c</sup> dat wer<sup>c</sup> formerly bred,  
nor de stok denc<sup>c</sup>foort<sup>c</sup> bræd<sup>c</sup> any mor<sup>c</sup>. After wie tim<sup>c</sup>,  
bringing in *Ambrosia*, v. as mue as befor<sup>c</sup>, and having no<sup>c</sup>  
yung on<sup>c</sup>s to spend part, dey lay it up car<sup>c</sup>lessly in deir Cels:  
wer<sup>c</sup> it corruptet and turnet to stinking stopping, v. wie  
wil caus dem so mue to mislik<sup>c</sup> deir Hiv<sup>c</sup>; dat de next *Virgo*  
dey wil easily yæld<sup>c</sup> to de Robbers, v. And if by your in-  
dastry dey bæ den preserved; in *Pisces*, wen bræding tim<sup>c</sup> is  
past (finding deir wooms barren, and der<sup>c</sup>for<sup>c</sup> loading dem-  
selvs and all) dey yæld<sup>c</sup> deir goods to dem dat wil tak<sup>c</sup> it:  
and after a wil<sup>c</sup>, wen de strang<sup>c</sup> Bæ's and dey smel all alik<sup>c</sup>,  
(by conversing togeder in de sam<sup>c</sup> Hiv<sup>c</sup>, & sucking de sam<sup>c</sup>  
Hoonni) away dey go<sup>c</sup> wit dem to deir Dron<sup>c</sup>s. But every  
fair day dey wil return, to fete dat dey left behind<sup>c</sup> dem: you  
may sæ dem fly<sup>c</sup> so tik to and fro dat Hiv<sup>c</sup>, as if it wer<sup>c</sup> ful  
of Bæ's: but wen nig<sup>c</sup> is com, dey ar all gon.

<sup>6</sup>  
De third reason  
is, dat dey ar  
bred by de Bæ's.

Thirdly, becaus *omne simile generat sibi simile*: Every li-  
ving ting doo<sup>c</sup>t bræd<sup>c</sup> Mal<sup>c</sup>, or Femal<sup>c</sup> of his kind<sup>c</sup>: and ex-  
perienc<sup>c</sup>

perien<sup>c</sup> dō<sup>t</sup> teae us, dat de Bē<sup>s</sup> dō<sup>t</sup> yēr<sup>'</sup>ly brēd<sup>c</sup>, as  
 wel Dron<sup>s</sup> as Hōnni-bē<sup>s</sup>; v. sēing de Hōnni-bē<sup>s</sup> ar  
 Femal<sup>s</sup>, it followet necessarily dat de Dron<sup>s</sup> ar de Mal<sup>s</sup>  
 of de sam<sup>c</sup> kind<sup>c</sup>. And der<sup>'</sup>for<sup>c</sup> in de learned Languages de  
 Dron<sup>c</sup> hat his \* Masculin<sup>c</sup> appellation, as de Hōnni-bē<sup>c</sup> hir  
 Feminin<sup>c</sup>.

\* Hic fucus, ὄκνηϖῶ: At hæc apis, ἡ μέλισσα, מְלִיסָסָה, cum ♀ foeminino, Deborah.  
 Melissa de Daughter of Melissus King of Cret<sup>'</sup>, beeing on<sup>c</sup> of Jupiters  
 Nurces, is said to hav<sup>'</sup> been by him transformed into de Hooant-Bee<sup>'s</sup>  
 w<sup>'</sup>ie retinet stil hir gender, sex, and nam<sup>'</sup>. Didymus ait, duas Melissi  
 fuisse filias [Amaltheam & Melissam] quæ Jovem puerum caprino lacte  
 & melle nutrierunt. Lact. lib. 1. Inst. c. 22. Nec sanè rustico dignum est  
 sciscitari, fueritne mulier pulcherrimâ specie Melissa, quam Jupiter in A-  
 pem convertit. Columella, lib. 13. c. 2.

Fowrtly, wæ sē de lik<sup>c</sup> in de likest insecta, [de Wasp and  
 de Dor: ] for de manifesting wer<sup>'</sup>of, I wil briefly sew you  
 de brēding of dem bot<sup>c</sup>.

7  
 De fowrt reaso  
 is, dat de Wasps  
 and Dors hav<sup>'</sup>  
 Dron<sup>s</sup>, w<sup>'</sup>ie ar  
 deir mal<sup>s</sup>.

De Wasps nest<sup>'</sup> is begun by on<sup>c</sup> great Wasp, w<sup>'</sup>ie you  
 may der<sup>'</sup>for<sup>c</sup> call de Moder-wasp: de w<sup>'</sup>ie in Cancer ( or, in  
 hot and dry<sup>c</sup> springs, sōm wat rader ) witin sōm hoal, usu-  
 ally mad<sup>c</sup> in de ground by a Mol<sup>c</sup>, Mous, or oder means,  
 wōrket a Com of de utter drix of Pal<sup>s</sup>, or oder Timber, in  
 form of a round Tent, hanging by de top to de upper-part of  
 de hoal. Dis Com conteinet about six Cels, of de bignes &  
 fasion of de Bæs-cels, wer<sup>'</sup>in sē brēdet so many yung  
 on<sup>s</sup>: w<sup>'</sup>ie, wen dey ar fledg, dō<sup>t</sup> brēd<sup>c</sup> as wel as deir Dam:  
 and so enlarg<sup>c</sup> de com to sōm eigt inees over. Den, mak<sup>'</sup>  
 ing mor<sup>c</sup> room<sup>c</sup> bened<sup>c</sup>, by moining and carrying out de  
 eart, dey hang an oder com under de first, by little pins: &  
 so an oder, and an oder, encreasing stil in de sam<sup>c</sup> plac<sup>c</sup> til  
 Sōmmer bē doon. For dey go<sup>t</sup> not tōrt<sup>c</sup> in swarms, as  
 Bē<sup>s</sup> dō<sup>t</sup>. Missio, ut apum, nulla vel crabronum, vel vespa-  
 rum fieri solet: sed qui subinde oriantur novelli, ibidem ma-  
 nent; & alveum, terrâ egestâ, faciunt ampliorem. Wen deir  
 brēding drawet toward an end<sup>c</sup>, nam<sup>'</sup>ly in Virgo and after,  
 ( besid<sup>s</sup> de small or ordinary Wasps, w<sup>'</sup>ie ly<sup>c</sup> in all de upper  
 coms ) in de last or lowest com, mad<sup>c</sup> for de nonc<sup>c</sup> wit  
 larger cels fit for larger bodis, dey brēd<sup>c</sup> also two oder  
 sorts,

8  
 De breeding  
 of Wasps by  
 Dron<sup>s</sup>.

Hic 1. 9. c. 45

sorts: Dron's or Mal'-wasps, (wie ar soomwat bigger and longer dan de small Wasps, and witout stings as de Dron'-bæ's) and Moder-Wasps, wie ar lik' de small on's in all respects, sav' dat dey ar twic' so big. Dēf wē dey ar fledg; (having conceived, as de Bæ's, by de Dron's) in *Libra*, and soomtim' sooner, doo' fli' abroad (as deir Dron's also doo') gadering for demselvs, and seareing & prying into every corner, as dey go', for deir Winter-lodging: and after a wil', wē de ayer waxet cold'; leaving bot' Dron's and small Wasps to de merci of Winter, (wie wit' his first cold' wet weder eillet and kille't dem as dey fli' abroad) doo' soort' wit' betak' demselvs to soom warm plac': as de tate of an hous, a mortic' in a post', an auger-hoal, or de lik'; but specially into hollow trē's: (wie is de caus, wē in grounds adjoyning to Woods deir nest's wil bē most' ris') wer' dey abid' til de next spring witout any meat, as it wer' in a ded slēp': out of de wie neverdeles, a little warm't of de fir', or of your haud, wil awak' dem at any tim'. At de blewing of Palm, if de weder bē warm, dey fli' abroad for food': and in *Cancer* or *Gemini*, as I hav' said, dey begin to nestle and brēd'. Hē dat kille't on' of dem, kille't a wol' nest' of Wasps.\*

\* *Wēn de old' Moder-Wasp haf doon breeding, and hir wings ar so worn, dat see is not able to helpher self; de little on's keep her so long as dey liv togeder. Befor' de yung Moder-Wasps ar bred, you may easilly find' her among de small wasps: but wēn dey ar fledg, you cannot know her from on' of dem, but by hir ragged wings.*

And dat de Dron'-Wasps ar de mal's, soom wer' of opinion in de days of *Aristotle*: for dus hē writet: *Si vesparum ex pedibus ceperis, bombilare q̄, severis; advolant qua aculeo carent: quod non faciunt qua aculeata sunt. Itaq̄, argumento quidam hōc utuntur quod altera mares sunt, altera fœmina:* wie argument seemet not unprobable; seeing de Foulers counterfeiting de call of de Hen-gails, eate on'ly de Coks. But in an oder plac' hē speaket plainly: *Visum est sapē Crabronum & Vesparum coitus.*

<sup>9</sup>  
De breeding of  
Dors by Dron's, De Dor lik' wis' beginnet hir nest' single: bēeing mor' lik' de Bæ' dan de Wasp is, in dat see maket Hoonni; and mor' unlik

unlik<sup>e</sup> in de fasion of hir Coms: for ~~see~~ hat on'ly a few round cels of de bignes of grap's, lying flat on de ground on' upon an oder, witout any order: de wie ar mad<sup>e</sup> after dis manner. First eider upon de ground in de gras, or in soom fallow hoal witin de ground, see preparat a little stuf wie is soft lik<sup>e</sup> wax, (but broun & mor<sup>e</sup> brittle) of de bignes of hir hed: and der'in see layet about six or sevn se<sup>d</sup>'s togeder, compasing dem round wit de sam<sup>e</sup> stuf: wie encreaset by little and little as de se<sup>d</sup>'s doo<sup>e</sup>: and wen dey begin to liv, it growet into so many severall Cels as der ar grubs, eae on<sup>e</sup> having on<sup>e</sup> to himself. Wen dey bæ com to deir bignes, de Cels, wie befor<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> broun and brittle, doo<sup>e</sup> nou wax wit<sup>e</sup> and toug, dat you can scarc<sup>e</sup> tear dem. And wen de Dors ar rip<sup>e</sup>, dey gnaw deir way out at de top. Upon des<sup>e</sup> dey mak<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> in lik<sup>e</sup> manner: and de void open Cels dey fil wit<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, wer<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> dey se<sup>d</sup>' bot<sup>e</sup> demselvs and deir yung, wen de weder sufferet dem not to fli<sup>e</sup> abroad. All dis nest<sup>e</sup> is covered wit a little Mos, lik<sup>e</sup> a Birds-nest<sup>e</sup>. Until *Leo* dey bræd<sup>e</sup> Femal's on'ly, as de Wasps doo<sup>e</sup>: and den last of all, for propagation of deir kind<sup>e</sup>, dey bræd<sup>e</sup> deir Dron's, bæing lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>, as de Dron's of Bæ's and Wasps, witout stings. And des<sup>e</sup>, to put de matter out of doubt, witin a moont after, wen dey ar rip<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>e</sup> openly engender wit deir Femal's, as de eafers doo<sup>e</sup>: but deir mat's dey eol<sup>e</sup> in de nest<sup>e</sup>, and ar carryed away by dem. After wie tim<sup>e</sup>, de Femal's bræd<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> til de next Soommer: dowg you may se<sup>e</sup> dem gadering, and flying about, soom-wat longer dan de Wasps. In *Sagittarius* dey betak<sup>e</sup> demselvs to deir Winter-rest: wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup> single, as de Moder-Wasp, in a slæp<sup>e</sup> or swivet. But de Dron'-dors, as de Dron'wasps, ar destroyed by de weder: not on<sup>e</sup> afterward to bæ se<sup>n</sup> til next *Leo*, wen de Femal's bræd<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> again. But on' ting in de Dors and Wasps is mor<sup>e</sup> strang<sup>e</sup>, dan in de Bæ's. For wer<sup>e</sup> as de Bæ's, as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey hav<sup>e</sup> bred deir first brood<sup>e</sup> of Femal's, doo<sup>e</sup> presently bræd<sup>e</sup> Dron's; v. (bot<sup>e</sup> wie, v. n. 19. wen dey ar rip<sup>e</sup>, multiply<sup>e</sup> togeder) de yung Dors and Wasps in de beginning of Soommer, doo<sup>e</sup> not immediatly tak<sup>e</sup> de Dron's; (for den der<sup>e</sup> ar non<sup>e</sup>) but receiv from deir

dams, together wit their Natur<sup>e</sup> and B<sup>e</sup>eing, dat Masculin<sup>e</sup> seed<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> by wen dey ar rip<sup>e</sup>, dey br<sup>e</sup>ed<sup>e</sup> all de Sommer following, until, in de end<sup>e</sup>, dey lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> conceiv by their lat<sup>e</sup>-bred Dron<sup>e</sup>s, for de next y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> for demselvs and de yung dat fall com of dem.

10  
De fift reason  
is de apparent  
sign<sup>s</sup> of their  
Sex.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

V. n. 22, 23.

11  
Aristotles ob-  
jection answer-  
ed.

By dis tim<sup>e</sup> dou wilt say wit mee, dat de Dron<sup>e</sup> is de Mal<sup>e</sup>-bee<sup>e</sup>: Wer<sup>e</sup> of if som curious Kirurgian woold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> an Anatomic, hee woold<sup>e</sup> easily discern *Duos amplos & candidos testes*: two lawful witnesses of his Masculin<sup>e</sup> Sex.

Dis Position de Pilosoper dus opposet: \* *Nec vero Apes fœminas esse, fucos mares, ratio patitur. Arma enim ad pugnam viresq̄, exercendas nulli fœminæ à Natura tribuuntur: sunt autem fuci inermes: (carent enim aculeo) Apes omnes aculeo armantur.* Natur<sup>e</sup> hat armed no<sup>t</sup> femal<sup>e</sup> for figt and forc<sup>e</sup> against de mal<sup>e</sup>: but de B<sup>e</sup>e's ar armed wit weapon and pover, to eastit<sup>e</sup> de weaponles Dron<sup>e</sup>s: v. and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> de B<sup>e</sup>e's cannot bee de femal<sup>e</sup>s, and de Dron<sup>e</sup>s de mal<sup>e</sup>s.

Dis Conclusion woold<sup>e</sup> follow, if de Proposition wer<sup>e</sup> universallly tru<sup>e</sup>: wie dat it is not so<sup>e</sup>, I marveil hee did not see; s<sup>e</sup>xing in all de kind<sup>s</sup> of Hawks, bot<sup>e</sup> (long-winged & fort) de femal<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> command de mal<sup>e</sup>, as b<sup>e</sup>eing bot<sup>e</sup> stronger and better armed. Wer<sup>e</sup>-unto may bee added de example of de *Amazons*, reigning in his tim<sup>e</sup>: wo, by forc<sup>e</sup> of Arms, subdued many Kingdoms of men, and held dem in subjection. Lik<sup>e</sup> unto wie, it is marveil, but der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> den som man-kind<sup>e</sup> Virago's in *Greece*, as wel as der<sup>e</sup> bee nou<sup>e</sup> in o<sup>t</sup>her Countris. Wie ting, if noting els, de experienc<sup>e</sup> of his Masters † Master mig<sup>t</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> tawgt him.

† Aristotles Master was Plato, wos<sup>e</sup> Master was Socrates, wos<sup>e</sup> Master was Xantippe, dat fundring fousing Queen<sup>e</sup> of frews. Xantippe Socratus Philosophi uxor morosa admodum fuisse fertur & iurgiosa: irarumque & molestiarum muliebrium per diem perque noctem seatebat. *A. Gellius l. 1 c. 17.* Socrâtes, cum in eum Xantippe prius convitia & maledicta ingessisset, postea verò & sordidis aquis perfudisset, Nonne (inquit) dicebam Xantippen tonantem quandoque pluituram? *Laertius lib. 2. in vita Socrati.*

But in dis point de Pilosoper doo<sup>t</sup> acknowledg his want of knowledg: and s<sup>e</sup>met to q<sup>e</sup>stion de validiti of his own argu-

arguments: preferring Sens befor<sup>e</sup> Reason. † *Non tamen* † Generat. l. 3. cap. 10.  
 (laic hœ) *satis adhuc explorata que eveniunt habemus: quod si quando satis cognita habebuntur, tunc Sensui magis erit, quam Rationi credendum.* But hær<sup>e</sup> in bot<sup>e</sup> Reason and Sens consenting, dœ<sup>e</sup> plainly prœv<sup>e</sup> (as in de precedent passages appæret) de contrari conclusion to bæ absolut<sup>e</sup> ly tru<sup>e</sup>, (wie de Pilosopher averret in part) dat bot<sup>e</sup> de Princ<sup>e</sup> and hir armed Subjects ar *Bæ's*. \* *Apes itaque viribus & parienti facultate similes ducibus sunt.* Again, † *Relinquitur itaque, ut, (quod in piscibus evenire videmus) Apes sine coitu generent, & femina sint.* Bæ's ar bræders as deir leaders: and again, Bæ's conceiv witout engendring, and ar femal's.

**T**O return der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> to our purpos<sup>e</sup>, de Hœnni-Bæ's having, as do<sup>e</sup> oder *insecta*, conceived by de Dron's (de best about *Pisces*, wen dey first gader upon flouers, oders in *Aries*, and de weaker later) begin deir bræding: wie is continued all de Soommer, even to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Virgo*. But de chief tim<sup>e</sup> is in *Aries*, *Taurus*, and *Gemini*: wie moon'ts yeald<sup>e</sup> *Ambrosia*, [de *Sædons* food<sup>e</sup>] in greatest plenty, variety and vertu<sup>e</sup>.

De Bæ's wil bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to serv demselvs first, deir first generation bæing always femal's: wie dey bræd<sup>e</sup> after dis manner.

Clo<sup>e</sup> under de Hœnni (wie is, at dat tim<sup>e</sup>, altogether in de upper parts of de Coms) in de middle of de bottoms of de void Cels, as de Wasps dœ<sup>e</sup> on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, dey lay deir sæd's, about de bignes of do<sup>e</sup>, wie de Butter-fly<sup>e</sup> leavs upon de Cabag<sup>e</sup>-leavs: but of different cœllour, de Bæ's bæing wit<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> Wasp-sæd's, and de Butter-fly<sup>e</sup>'s yellow. And so dey descend by degreæs toward de neder part of de Coms, filling on<sup>e</sup> Cel after an oder. Aldowg, wen de chief bræding is past, dey dœ<sup>e</sup> not precis<sup>e</sup>ly observ dis order; but lay up deir Hœnni promiscuously among de yung Bæ's, wer<sup>e</sup> dey find<sup>e</sup> de Cels void. De Bæ-sæd<sup>e</sup> at de first stick- et upon on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, until it bæ a liv<sup>e</sup> Worm or Grub: as soon<sup>e</sup> as it livet, it is loof<sup>e</sup>, and lyet in de bottom of de Cel,

† Generat. l. 3. cap. 10.

\* Generat. l. 3. cap. 10. † Ibidem.

12 Wen de Bæ's begin to breed<sup>e</sup>.

13 De chief tim<sup>e</sup> of breeding.

14 De first breed<sup>e</sup> ar femal's.

15 De manner of deir breeding.

16 De Bæ-sæd, is first turned into a Worm.



round lik<sup>e</sup> a ring, on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> toueing de oder, til so de bottom can no longer contain it: after dat, it lyet along in de Cel, til it bæ grown to de ful bignes of a Bæ<sup>e</sup>: and den dō<sup>t</sup> de Wōorm dy<sup>e</sup>, and becommet void of all motion and sens: and so is sut up in de Cel, de Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s covering de top clof<sup>e</sup> wit wax.

17

*De Wōorm bæ-  
ing ded growet  
to de Sap<sup>e</sup> of a  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>, and den  
livet again.*

De Grub bæing nou ded, presently beginnet de alterati-  
on from a Wōorm to a Bæ<sup>e</sup>: wie is two-fold: [in sap<sup>e</sup>, and  
in cōllour] de first alteration in sap<sup>e</sup>, is de division in de  
middle: den de oder division between de hed and soulders:  
(wenc<sup>e</sup> it is called *insectum*) after dat, de growt of de hed,  
legs, wings, and oder parts into deir sap<sup>e</sup> and fassion. De  
first dat alteret in cōllour from wit<sup>e</sup> to broun, is de upper  
part: and of de upper part de hed: and of de hed de eys.

De uniform sap<sup>e</sup> and wit<sup>e</sup> cōllour of de Wōorm, bæing  
dus altered into de proportioned sap<sup>e</sup> and brounif cōllour  
of a Bæ<sup>e</sup>, sæe beginnet to mōov<sup>e</sup> again, and to liv hir second  
lif: & den breaking de cōver wer<sup>e</sup> wit sæe was enclosed in  
de Cel, sæe commet foort<sup>e</sup> a flying Bird. *Fœtu postto incu-  
bunt, exclusiu inde vermiculus, dum parvus est, jacet in favo  
obliquus: postea suâ ipse facultate se erigit, cibumq; capit. Fœ-  
tus apum & fucorum candidus est: ex quo vermiculi fiunt,  
qui in apes fucosq; transeunt: Of wie de Poët,*

Hist. an lib. 5.  
cap. 22.

Metam. lib. 4.

*Nonne vides, quos cera tegit sexangula, fœtus  
Melliferarum Apium sine membris corpora nasci?  
Et serosq; pedes, serasq; assumere pennas?*

And all dis wit<sup>e</sup> in de spac<sup>e</sup> of a mōont. Yea, in swarming-  
tim<sup>e</sup>, wen de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s hav<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> heat, partly from de aier, and  
partly from de multitud<sup>e</sup> of Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s; wen also de Schadons ne-  
ver want deir fil of Nectar, Ambrosia, and fair Water, con-  
tinually browgt in fres and fres unto dem; I hav<sup>e</sup> known  
dis effected in trée weeks: aldowg Plini speaks of mor<sup>e</sup> dan  
twic<sup>e</sup> so long a tim<sup>e</sup>. *Fœtus intra 45. diem peragitur.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 16.

18

*De breeding of  
de Lady-Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s.*

*V. c. 6. n. 11.*

*& 12.*

But de Lady-Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s ar bred in de severall Palaces of de  
Qeen<sup>e</sup>, v. after a peculiar and mor<sup>e</sup> excellent manner. For  
de golden matter wer<sup>e</sup> of dey ar mad<sup>e</sup>, is not turned into a  
Wōorm at all; but immediatly receivet de sap<sup>e</sup> of a Bæ<sup>e</sup>.

*Pri-*

*Primordiam regum colore cernitur fulvo, corpulentia mollis crassioris, magnitudine illico proxima sua futura soboli: nec primum ex eo vermiculus gignitur, sed statim apes. Item, Higinus negat ex vermiculo, ut ceteras apes, fieri duces; sed in circuitu favorum paulo majora, quam sint plebeiis seminis, inveniri foramina, repleta quasi sorde rubri coloris: ex qua protinus alatus rex figuratur.*

Wen de old<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> ended deir first brood<sup>s</sup> of femal<sup>s</sup>, den last of all, after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner, in wider Cels mad<sup>e</sup> for de nonc<sup>e</sup>, v. dey bræd<sup>e</sup> de Mal<sup>e</sup>-Bæ<sup>s</sup> or Dron<sup>s</sup>: as was long sinc<sup>e</sup> observed. *Sunt fuci sine aculeo velut imperfecte Apes, novissimeq; à fessis & jam emeritis inchoate: serotinus fœtus.* And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> soom stalls dœ<sup>e</sup> not droni befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*, not many befor<sup>e</sup> *Gemini*, nor any befor<sup>e</sup> *Taurus*: al dowg you may sæ de \* Nymfs of good stalls abroad in *Aries*, of oders in *Taurus*, and of all in *Gemini*. By eanc<sup>e</sup> soom fav<sup>e</sup> Cepens may bæ bred betim<sup>e</sup>, wit de femal<sup>s</sup>: but dey, as cooming out of season, ar not suffered to liv.

\* De jung Bæ<sup>s</sup> ar called *Sedons*: *Schadones sobolem dico.* Hist l 5. cap. 22. De brood<sup>e</sup> of femal<sup>s</sup>, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> de *Fup<sup>e</sup>* of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, ar called *Nymfs*, and de jung Dron<sup>s</sup> Cepens: *Cætera turbæ, cum formiam capere cepit, Nymphae vocantur, ut fuci Cephene.* Plin l. 11. c. 11.

De<sup>s</sup> Cepens or Dron<sup>s</sup>, wen dey ar fledg, dœ<sup>e</sup> not on<sup>l</sup>y serv for generation; (as hat bæen sewed) but also dœ<sup>e</sup> help de femal<sup>s</sup> mue, by reason of deir great heat, in hateing deir brood<sup>s</sup>. *In fœtu adjuvant apes multum ad calorem conferente turbæ.* And for de<sup>s</sup> causes dey ar always in bræeding-tim<sup>e</sup> mingled wit dem, toorrow-out de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Aldowg after ward (wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> bæen mue beaten, and can go<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> single, but on<sup>e</sup> or oder wil bæ on deir jaks) dey gader all togeder in a cluster, for deir saf<sup>e</sup>ty, in on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: so dat it is tru<sup>e</sup> at soom tim<sup>e</sup>, wie de Pilosopher speake<sup>t</sup> indefinit<sup>e</sup>ly; *Tenont alvei locum penitiozem.* And yet deir hanging togeder wil not serv deir turn: for de Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wen dey ar disposed, wil qikly mak<sup>e</sup> dem part, and depart: Wen der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> of dem, der<sup>e</sup> wil bæ no<sup>e</sup> room for dem.

19  
Wen de Dron<sup>s</sup>  
ar bred.

V. c. 6. n. 10.  
Nat hist. lib.  
11 cap. 11.

20  
Wen dey coom  
abroad.

21  
Two uses of de  
Dron<sup>s</sup>.

Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

22  
Wen dey fly.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

<sup>23</sup>  
De mal<sup>e</sup>-Bee's  
ar subject to de  
femal<sup>e</sup>s.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

For de Dron's ar but vassals to de Hoonni-Bee's: wie as dey doo<sup>t</sup> excell dem in vertu<sup>t</sup> and goodnes; so doo<sup>t</sup> dey also in pouer and auctoriti, ruling and over-ruling dem at deir pleasur<sup>s</sup>: *Sunt quasi servitia verarum apum: quamobrem imperant his.* For albeit, generally among all creatur<sup>s</sup>, de mal<sup>s</sup>, as mor<sup>e</sup> woordy, doo<sup>t</sup> master de femal<sup>s</sup>; yet in de<sup>t</sup>, de femal<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> de pre<sup>e</sup>minenc<sup>e</sup>: and, by de Grammarians leav, de Feminin<sup>e</sup> gender is mor<sup>e</sup> woordy dan de masculin<sup>e</sup>; *Hæc apes*, dan *hic fucus*, *Hæc Nympha*, dan *hic Cephæus*. But let no<sup>t</sup> nimble-tunged Sopisters gader a fals conclusion from de<sup>t</sup> tru<sup>e</sup> premisses, dat dey, by de example of de<sup>t</sup>, may arrogat<sup>e</sup> to demselvs de lik<sup>e</sup> superioriti: for *Ex particulare non est syllogizare*: and hæ dat mad<sup>e</sup> de<sup>t</sup> to command deir mal<sup>s</sup>, commanded dem to bæ commanded. But if dey woold<sup>e</sup> so fain hav<sup>e</sup> it so; let dem first imitat<sup>e</sup> deir singular vertu<sup>s</sup>, deir continuall industri in gadering, deir diligent wat<sup>e</sup>fulnes in kæping, deir temperanc<sup>e</sup>, castiti, clenlines, and discreet<sup>e</sup> œconomi, &c. And den, if dey meet<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> sue dul Lubbers as de<sup>t</sup> Dron's ar; dey may wit<sup>e</sup> les blam<sup>e</sup> borrow a point of de Law, and enjoy deir longing. Yet wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> it, let dem ul<sup>t</sup> poor<sup>e</sup> Skimmington as gently as dey may; especi- ally in publik, to hid<sup>e</sup> his sam<sup>e</sup>.

And dis dey may not<sup>e</sup> by de way, dat albeit de femal<sup>s</sup> in dis kind<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> de Soveraignti, yet hav<sup>e</sup> de mal<sup>s</sup> de louder voyc<sup>e</sup>: as it is in oder living tings, Doovs, Oufels, Fruses, &c. de mal<sup>s</sup> bæing known by deir sounding and frill not<sup>s</sup> from de silent femal<sup>s</sup>. Yea de wiv<sup>s</sup> demselvs wil not suffer dat Hen to liv, wie presumet<sup>e</sup> to crow as de Cok doo<sup>t</sup>: natur<sup>e</sup> teaeing, dat silenc<sup>e</sup> and soft noys becommet<sup>e</sup> dat Sex.

<sup>24</sup>  
Wen de Bee's  
leav<sup>e</sup> breeding,  
and beat away  
deir Dron's.

De Bee's bræding, or laying of sæd<sup>s</sup>, beginnet to ceas, in soom by *Leo*, in soom not befor<sup>e</sup> *Virgo*. After wie tim<sup>e</sup>, de<sup>t</sup> \* *Amazonian* Dam<sup>s</sup>, having conceived for de next yæer<sup>e</sup>, begin to wax weari of deir mat<sup>s</sup>, and to lik<sup>e</sup> deir room<sup>e</sup> better dan deir company. At first not qit<sup>e</sup> forgetting deir old<sup>e</sup> familiariti, dey gently giv<sup>e</sup> dem Tom Drums enterteinment: dey dat wil not tak<sup>e</sup> dat for a warning, but presum<sup>e</sup> to forc<sup>e</sup> in again among dem, ar mor<sup>e</sup> frewdly handled:

handled. You may somtim<sup>e</sup> see a handful or two befor<sup>e</sup> a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wie dey had killed wit<sup>in</sup> : but de greatest part flyet away, and dyet abroad.

\* Amazones bellicosæ erant Scythiæ mulieres: quæ cum viris exulantes, in Cappadociæ ora juxta amnem Thermodonta confederunt: ubi, viris plerisque per insidias acolarum trucidatis, reliquos qui domi remanserant, ut ipsæ solæ rerum potirentur, interficiunt: & armis sumptis, etiam cum contemptu hostium se strenuè tuentur: & imperium longè latèque in Europam & Asiæ partem tandem proferunt. Ne verò genus periret, finitimis tanquam maritis utuntur: quos officio functos abigunt. Atq; quot pariunt virgines fovent, & armis exercent; masculos verò duræ encant: unde eas Æorpatæ [i. Viricidas] appellant Scythæ, ut tradit Herodot. lib. 4. Prima harum Regina Marthesia vel Marpesia dicebatur: quæ plures quidem peperit filias, [Antiopen, Orithyam, Menalippen, & Hippolyten:] è quibus, duæ majores natu matri successerunt: cæteræ imperium non sunt adeptæ. Amazonum itaque Regnū Apum Rempublicam aptissimè refert: Marpesia apum reginam quæ plures solet producere fœtus: v. Antiope & Orithya primores filias, quæ primum & secundum examen educunt, inque moderantur: Menalippe & Hippolyte eos Principes, quæ aut nequæquam aut nequicquam dominantur. Nam post secundum examen, aut in alyeis morantes morte mulstantur, (v. c. 1, n. 7.) aut egressæ fere fame pereunt, v. c. 8, n. 4. Utriusque etiam populi mores non minùs conveniunt: nam & apes fœminæ sunt bellicosæ, quæ non modò Europam, & quandam Asiæ partem, ut illæ; sed universa orbis terrarum imperia possident: quæ sui sexus prolem summâ itidem curâ enutrientes, mares omnes tam viros quàm filios cædere solent: ut & ipsæ verè Æorpatæ dici possint.

25  
De Bee's compared to de Amazons.

v. c. 1, n. 8.

But becaus in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup> dey doo<sup>t</sup> not leav bræding all at onc<sup>e</sup>; der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> neider doo<sup>t</sup> dey kil deir Dron<sup>s</sup> all at onc<sup>e</sup>: but at de first, taking away on<sup>ly</sup> de superfluous, dey suffer as many as dey need<sup>e</sup> to remain longer: soom a wol<sup>e</sup> moon<sup>t</sup> after.

Dey rid not deir Dron<sup>s</sup> all at onc<sup>e</sup>.

De forward stoks (dat hav<sup>e</sup> cast deir last swarm in Gemini or soon<sup>e</sup> after) begin at Leo: yea, of doo<sup>t</sup> in de beginning of Gemini, soom soomwat sooner: de bakward (dat cast not deir last swarm mue befor<sup>e</sup> Leo) may stay til de end<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> moon<sup>t</sup>: but usually about Virgo, or a wæk<sup>e</sup> after, dey mak<sup>e</sup> a clean riddanc<sup>e</sup> of dem.

27  
Wen forward stoks begin.

28  
Wen de bakward.

Doo<sup>t</sup> stoks dat bæing ful hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed at all, becaus dey ar rie and fear no want, us<sup>t</sup> to suffer dem so long, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> longer: even to de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moon<sup>t</sup>. Doo<sup>t</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> over-swarmed demselvs, finding deir pauciti and

29  
Wen ful stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed.

K

weaknes,

<sup>30</sup>  
Wen dosc dat  
ar over-swarm-  
ed.

V. n. 4.

<sup>31</sup>  
Soomtimc de  
Bee's cast out e-  
ven de wist  
Cepens.

<sup>32</sup>  
Tim'ly ridding  
of Dron's a good  
signe.

<sup>33</sup>  
Soomtimc dey  
rid deir Dron's  
in de Spring.

<sup>34</sup>  
And afterward  
breed' nu' a-  
gain.

<sup>35</sup>  
Soomtimc it is  
good to help de  
Bee's in dis  
woork.

<sup>36</sup>  
De Dron'-pot  
or Grat'.

Hist. l. 5, c. 22.

weaknes, wax desperat and car'les of deir estat: and der-  
for' soomtimc kcep' deir Dron's til toward de end' of *Virgo*:  
soomtimc kil dem not at all; but let dem alon', until dey di'  
by natur': wie is not long after. For few of dem can liv til  
*Libra*, and de yungest not to de end' of dat moont. v. Tak'  
haed' to sue stalls, for dey ar lik'ly to di'.

Soom ar so provident, dat (to prevent dis trubble, and sav'  
deir Hoonni) dey draw de poor' Cepens out of deir Cels be-  
for' dey bæ rip'; and soom befor' dey coom to deir second  
lif'. Sue you may saf'ly trust.

Dof' dat soonest rid deir Dron's, ar lik'ly to bæ forward-  
est de next yeer'.

Soomtimc's de Dron's ar beaten away in de Spring. For  
wen forward stalls (wie in deir heat ar bold' to flic' abroad,  
wil' oders dar' not wag) hav' lost many of deir Nymps in  
a tempestuous and stormy Spring; dey wil' der'for' destroy  
deir Dron's also. But having formerly conceived by dem,  
dey den begin de world anu', as after an oder Winter: and  
first bræding Nymps, in de end' dey bræd' Cepens again.  
Wie if dey can coompas befor' swarming-tim' bæ past, dey  
wil' swarm dat yeer': oder wif' dey wil' bæ fat and ful, and  
excellent good, eider to kcep' or kil.

Becaus de stoks dat hav' cast often, doo' ber' wif' deir  
Dron's so long, aldowg der' bæ twic' so many as bæ need'-  
ful for de Bee's dat ar left; der'for' (to sav' de Hoonni wie  
dof' Woolmor's woold' devour) it is not amis to prevent  
de Bee's, and, presently after de last swarm, to diminif deir  
number, wif' a \* Dron'-pot or † Grat', cloomed to de doo':  
specially of dem dat you mean to tak', or see mue opprest  
wif' superfluous multitud'. v. c. 3. n. 43.

\* De Dron'-pot needef no' oder description, but dat it is just lik' a weal':  
it is to bæ mad' of wier, or small wigg, wof' ribs ar of dat distanc', dat  
de Bee's can easily pas in and out; but de Dron's, beesng onc' in, can  
neider go' foort' nor bak.

† De Grat' (wie is to bæ applyed wen de Dron's ar busy at play) is a  
piec' of a Trencher or Plat', having tws or tree einks, wid' enoug' to let  
in de Bee's, and narrow enoug' to keep' out de Dron's. Dis doot' de Phi-  
losoper mean, wer' hee saht. Alveis aliquid intexunt, quo Apes subire  
possint, fuci autem, ut grandiores, nequeunt.



## CAP. V.

OF DE SWARMING OF BEE'S, AND  
DE HIVING OF DEM.

DE Stoks having bred and filled deir Hiv's, doo send foort<sup>e</sup> Swarms. A Swarm doo<sup>t</sup> consist of all sue parts as de Stok doo<sup>t</sup>: nam'ly, of a Qeen<sup>e</sup>. bee<sup>e</sup>, Hoenni-bee's, [as wel old<sup>e</sup> as yung] and Dron<sup>e</sup>-bee's.

If any man desir<sup>e</sup> to see de Qeen<sup>e</sup>, hee hat nou opportuniti, wen see goet foort<sup>e</sup> wit hir Swarm: v. and ded on<sup>s</sup> hee may find<sup>e</sup> many befor<sup>e</sup> de stool's; wen de Stoks hav<sup>e</sup> cast deir last Swarms, and wen many meet<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> Swarm. v. c. 1. n. 7. & 8. But den, beeing ded and frunk togeder, by de forc<sup>e</sup> of de poyson, dey los<sup>e</sup> mu<sup>e</sup> of deir statur<sup>e</sup> and comelines.

Men tink, dat de Swarm consistet on'ly of yung Bee's, and dat de old<sup>e</sup> Bee's on'ly tarri behind<sup>e</sup>: but indeed<sup>e</sup> (dowg it may seem<sup>e</sup> strang<sup>e</sup>) de Swarm is no<sup>e</sup> yunger, dan de Stok: for der<sup>e</sup> ar in bot<sup>e</sup> of bot<sup>e</sup> forts. De yung Bee's remain in de Stok wit de old<sup>e</sup>, for deir defenc<sup>e</sup>, and for de greatest labours; v. and de old<sup>e</sup> on<sup>s</sup> go<sup>e</sup> wit de yung in de Swarm, for deir aid and guidanc<sup>e</sup> in deir woork. De Dron<sup>s</sup> dey tak<sup>e</sup> wit dem for propagation of deir kind<sup>e</sup>. v. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> Swarms dat hav<sup>e</sup> many Dron<sup>s</sup> wil sur'ly prosper: and if dey be rad<sup>e</sup>, wil swarm again; unles dey be over-hived; wer<sup>e</sup> as deif<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> few or non<sup>e</sup>, wil encreas little or noting, all de Sommer after.

A warm, calm, and fowering Spring, causet many and rad<sup>e</sup> Swarms: dowg suddain storms doo<sup>e</sup> hinder dem. v.

*Augent mella siccitates, sobolem imbres.*

\* Dry<sup>e</sup> weder mak<sup>s</sup> plenti of Hoenni, & † moist of swarms.

K 2

But

<sup>1</sup> De parts of a Swarm.

<sup>2</sup> When you may see de Qeen<sup>e</sup>-bee<sup>e</sup>.

v. n. 34.

<sup>3</sup> De Swarm no<sup>e</sup> yunger dan de Stok.

v. c. 1. n. 61.

v. c. 4. n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Many Dron<sup>s</sup> in a Swarm a good sign<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> A kind<sup>e</sup> Spring for Swarms

v. c. 7. n. 59.

Hist. 1 4. c. 22.

V.c.4.n.13.  
V.c.6.n.38.  
39 &c.

But not<sup>e</sup>, dat de eief tim<sup>e</sup> for bræding Swarms is de Spring, v. and for Hoonni-gadering de Scommer: v. so dat wen a dry<sup>e</sup> Scommer followet a moist Spring, de Bæ<sup>e</sup>-fold's ar rie. If de Scommer bæ also moist, de encreas of Bæ<sup>e</sup>s wil bæ greater: but, becaus of de scarciti of Hoonni, dis encreas wil prov<sup>e</sup> a decreas: de mor<sup>e</sup> Swarms you hav<sup>e</sup> at de end<sup>e</sup> of dis Scommer, de fewer stals fall you hav<sup>e</sup> at de beginning of de next. For, except soom fair rad<sup>e</sup> Swarms, and soom good stoks, (wie did cast betim<sup>e</sup>s, or not at all) dey di<sup>e</sup> all for hunger; wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir own pittanc<sup>e</sup>, and spoyled deir fellows. Hou to prevent dis poverti, see not<sup>e</sup> 11. and \* in 20. and to prevent de los and spoil dat woult<sup>e</sup> com der<sup>e</sup>of; tak<sup>e</sup> de ligt stoks, togeder wit de small and lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms, v. fæd<sup>e</sup> de midling sort, v. and bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dey bæ not over-hived. v.n.45.

V.c.10.p.1. &  
iii. & iiiij in n.3.  
V.c.8.n.5.

\* De reason is, dat in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder, de adventitious moistur<sup>e</sup> is gikly drained from de flowers, de pur<sup>e</sup> naturall juic<sup>e</sup> on<sup>ly</sup> beeing left in dem: and de continuanc<sup>e</sup> of sue weder causet de Hoonni dew. v.c.6.n.42.

† De reason is, dat de weder keeping dem in, dey can doo<sup>e</sup> roting but breed<sup>e</sup> and hate deir skadons: and wen dey go<sup>e</sup> abroad, dey bring in gro<sup>t</sup> Bee meat. [Ambrosia and water,] wer<sup>e</sup> wil to feed<sup>e</sup> dem; but can find<sup>e</sup> no<sup>ting</sup> fit to lay up in stor<sup>e</sup>. So dat moist weder giv<sup>e</sup> dem two causes of swarming: [plenty of Bee's, and penury of Hoonni:] de on<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>s dem able, de o<sup>ther</sup> willing: and den nei<sup>ther</sup> cloud nor wind<sup>e</sup>, nor rain, unles immoderat, can stay dem. We<sup>e</sup> as in tim<sup>e</sup>s of plenty it is o<sup>ther</sup>wis<sup>e</sup>. v.n.20.

6  
Swarming-w-  
der.  
V.n.19. & 20.

Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> in warm and calm weder de Swarms delight to aris<sup>e</sup>: but specially in a heat-gleam, after dat a four or gloomy cloud hat sent dem hom<sup>e</sup> togeder: in extrem<sup>e</sup> hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder not so: in so mu<sup>e</sup> dat stals, bæing ful and reddy to swarm wit de first, ar soontim<sup>e</sup> so kept bak wit cold<sup>e</sup> dey wind's in Gemini, and wit extrem<sup>e</sup> heat and drougt in Cancer, dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed at all dat yær<sup>e</sup>.

7  
De Swarming-  
hours.

De swarms us<sup>e</sup> to com soort<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de hours of nin<sup>e</sup> and tær, and soontim<sup>e</sup> an \* hour sooner or later: but eiefly between<sup>e</sup> elevn and on<sup>e</sup>. Dey eool<sup>e</sup> rader de for<sup>e</sup>-noon<sup>e</sup>, if de weder pleas dem: oderwil<sup>e</sup> dey wil stay for a fair hour

hour in ðe after-noon. Dis tim<sup>e</sup> of ðe day ðer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, in ðe swarming-moonts, your Bæ's must continually bæ attended.

Ðe swarming-moonts ar two: [† Gemini and Cancer:] on<sup>e</sup> moont befor<sup>e</sup> ðe longest day, and an oder after.

8

*De two swarming-moonts.*

\* I hev<sup>e</sup> known a swarm aris<sup>e</sup> after fiv<sup>e</sup>.

† In soom very bakward yeer's, sue as was 1621, and 1622, ðer<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> been swarms a week<sup>e</sup> in Leo, w<sup>ic</sup>he did wel, (ðe Bramble, dat was woont to bæ a fortnigt or tree week; raider, v. not blewng befor<sup>e</sup> dat tim<sup>e</sup>:) Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> in warm Countreis in a kind<sup>e</sup> Spring, soom hav<sup>e</sup> coom soomw<sup>at</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> Gemini: but ðis also is rar<sup>e</sup>.

*V. c. 6. n. 39.*

Ðof<sup>e</sup> ðat coom befor<sup>e</sup> ðe Solstic<sup>e</sup>, in ðe ascending of ðe Sun, ar rad<sup>e</sup> swarms. Ðof<sup>e</sup> ðat coom after, in his descending, ar lat<sup>e</sup> swarms. But ðer<sup>e</sup> ar few ðat coom in ðe first fortnigt, and ðey very good\*: few also in ðe last fortnigt, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly after Saint Peters tid<sup>e</sup>] and ðey all as bad †: unles ðe bakwardnes of ðe yær<sup>e</sup>, wen it happenet, dö<sup>e</sup> mend ðem.

9

*Rad<sup>e</sup> swarms.*

10

*Lat<sup>e</sup> swarms.*

\* Vales abundanc<sup>e</sup> of stormy weder dö<sup>e</sup> eider keep<sup>e</sup> dem in, v. n. 86. or kil many abroad. v. c. 7. n. 59. for in ðis cas<sup>e</sup> ðe later proof<sup>e</sup> better.

† Except in ðe Heat-Countreis, w<sup>ic</sup>her swarms ar usuallly lat<sup>e</sup>ward, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly in ðe latter part of Cancer, and ðe for<sup>e</sup> part of Leo:] w<sup>ic</sup>he soom yeer's proof<sup>e</sup> better ðan ðe rad<sup>e</sup>.

Ðof<sup>e</sup> ðat swarm befor<sup>e</sup> ðe blewng of knap-weed<sup>e</sup>, coom in very good tim<sup>e</sup>: befor<sup>e</sup> ðe blewng of blak-beris, v. ðey may liv and dö<sup>e</sup> wel: but blak-bery-swarms, specially castlings, ar seldom to bæ kept, as bæing mor<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup>ly to dy<sup>e</sup> ðan to liv: and if ðey liv, ðey seldom swarm ðe next yær<sup>e</sup>. And mor<sup>e</sup>over, ðey weaken ðe stoks from wenc<sup>e</sup> ðey cam<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>ic</sup>he oder wis<sup>e</sup> ðe next yær<sup>e</sup> wöold<sup>e</sup> swarm betim<sup>e</sup>: and ðen on<sup>e</sup> sue swarm is wöort<sup>e</sup> træ of ðof<sup>e</sup> lat<sup>e</sup>ward on<sup>e</sup>s. Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> put sue bak again into ðe stok: w<sup>ic</sup>he you may easily dö<sup>e</sup>, (so soon<sup>e</sup> as ðey ar hived) by knocking dem down upon a table, clos<sup>e</sup> to ðe döör<sup>e</sup>: ðeir fellows, dat ar behind<sup>e</sup>, wil soon<sup>e</sup> bæ in wit dem. And if ðey ris<sup>e</sup> again, serv dem so till ðey ceas. But if you spi<sup>e</sup> dem rising befor<sup>e</sup> ðe Qæen<sup>e</sup> bæ coom soort<sup>e</sup>,

*V. c. 6. n. 39.*

11

*Blak berry-swarms ar seldom to bæ kept.*



ſut dem in a wil<sup>e</sup>, and dat wil ſtay dem.

<sup>12</sup>  
*A prim<sup>e</sup>-ſwarm  
and an after-  
ſwarm.*

<sup>13</sup>  
*A ſtall may caſt  
fowr tim<sup>s</sup>.*

<sup>14</sup>  
*Divers cauſes of  
break<sup>ing</sup> of  
prim<sup>e</sup> ſwarm.*  
V. n. 28.

<sup>15</sup>  
*On<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup>  
ſwarm woort 2  
after-ſwarms.*

V. n. 69, 70. &  
71.

<sup>16</sup>  
*De vulgar Bee's  
appoint of re-  
ſing of de ſor-  
ſwarms, and  
dat upon fowr  
grounds.*

V. c. 1, n. 6. & 7.

<sup>17</sup>  
*Fiv<sup>e</sup> ſign<sup>s</sup> of de  
firſt ſwarming.*

A good ſtok doo<sup>t</sup> naturally & uſually caſt twic<sup>e</sup>, [a prim<sup>e</sup> ſwarm, and an after-ſwarm:] (ſpecially if de prim<sup>e</sup> ſwarm bæe ſo rad<sup>e</sup>, dat de caſtling may com befor<sup>e</sup> de bramble-bud bæ open) yea and rad<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup> ſwarms not over-hived, in a plentiful yær<sup>e</sup>, may ſwarm onc<sup>e</sup> or twic<sup>e</sup>: aldowg ſoom ful ſtalls doo<sup>t</sup> not caſt onc<sup>e</sup>, ſoom but onc<sup>e</sup>, and ſoom, having many Princes (ſpecially wen de prim<sup>e</sup> ſwarm is broken) doo<sup>t</sup> caſt t<sup>r</sup>æ or fowr tim<sup>s</sup>. For ſoomtim<sup>e</sup> it happenet, dat a blak cloud riſing, in de ſwarming, ſtaye<sup>t</sup> part of dem dat cam<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> firſt, and ly<sup>e</sup> cluſtring about de doo<sup>r</sup>: v. ſoomtim<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar all up, eider fearing a cloud, or diſlik<sup>e</sup>-ing de ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>, or bæing trubbled in de hiving, part doo<sup>t</sup> t<sup>r</sup> return.

On<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup>-ſwarm is woort two or t<sup>r</sup>æ after-ſwarms, except it bæe broken: and den (if de residu<sup>e</sup> com for t<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> entir<sup>e</sup> ſwarm) dat after-ſwarm may bæe de better of de twain: but if it bæe divided into two or t<sup>r</sup>æ, den wil dey all bæe but indifferent: ſue, except dey be tim<sup>e</sup>ly, or united, v. can hardly liv until de next ſommer.

De eois of de tim<sup>e</sup> wen de firſt colonis, or prim<sup>e</sup> ſwarms fall go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, de rulers refer unto de commons: wo by reaſon of deir continuall travel and buſines bot<sup>e</sup> witout and witin, doo<sup>t</sup> beſt know wen all t<sup>r</sup>ings ar redy and fit for dem. Firſt witin, dey wil bæe ſur<sup>e</sup> dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> a Princ<sup>e</sup> redy to go<sup>e</sup> wit dem: (for witout a Governour dey wil not bæe) v. den dat deir Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæe ful, ſo dat dey may be divided at de leaſt into two or t<sup>r</sup>æ ſufficient companis: on<sup>e</sup> to remain wit *Marpesia* de old<sup>e</sup> Qæen, an oder to go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit *Antiope* de Princ<sup>e</sup>, and haply a tird, wic (togeder wit de unrip<sup>e</sup> brood<sup>e</sup> in de Cels) may mak<sup>e</sup> an oder ſwarm to ſerv *Orithya*: witout lik<sup>e</sup> wic dey wil ſæ, firſt dat de flouers bæe in ſtat<sup>e</sup>, preſently to furniſ dem wit ſtor<sup>e</sup> of Wax and Hoonni: den dat de wede doo<sup>t</sup> pleas dem, as bæing warm, and calm, and moiſt: unles, bæing continually unſeaſonable, dey hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> eois. v. †. in n. 5.

Wen de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s begin to bæe ful, dey wil droni, or yæld<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>

fōrt<sup>e</sup> fledg Dron<sup>e</sup>s: v. wīe is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat de first brood<sup>e</sup> of *V. c. 4. n. 19.*  
 Nymps hav<sup>e</sup> been a great wīl<sup>e</sup> flying abroad, and ar nou able  
 to endur<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> wēder and labour. Ođer sign<sup>e</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s  
 fulnes and reddines to swarm, ar at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-dōor<sup>e</sup>. First, de  
 Bæ<sup>e</sup>s hōovering in cold<sup>e</sup> ævnings and mornings: secondly,  
 de moistnes or sweating upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>: tirdly, deir hasty  
 running up & doun: fowrtly, deir first lying fōrt<sup>e</sup> in foggy  
 and sultry mornings and ævnings, and going in again wen  
 de aier is clær<sup>e</sup>: sōmtim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is a mor<sup>e</sup> certain sign<sup>e</sup>. v.  
 n. 27.

Wen dey wil swarm, sōmtim<sup>e</sup> dey first gader togeder wit-  
 out at de dōor<sup>e</sup>, not on<sup>e</sup>ly upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, but upon de Stool<sup>e</sup> <sup>18</sup>  
 also: wēer<sup>e</sup> wen you sē dem begin to hang on<sup>e</sup> upon an oder *De sign<sup>e</sup>s, of pre-*  
 in swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>, and not befor<sup>e</sup>; and to grow into a Clus- *sent swarming.*  
 ter dat cōveret de Stool<sup>e</sup> in any plac<sup>e</sup>; (specially if der<sup>e</sup> bæ  
 Dron<sup>e</sup>s among dem) den bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dey wil presently ril<sup>e</sup>, if  
 de wēder hold<sup>e</sup>. De first dat cōm fōrt<sup>e</sup> wil encreas dat  
 Cluster to sōm fowrt part of de swarm: and den begin dey  
 to fly<sup>e</sup> away; first out of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and after from de Cluster:  
 but commonly sōm few of dem dō<sup>e</sup> first fly<sup>e</sup> fōrt<sup>e</sup>, and  
 play to and fro de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-dōor<sup>e</sup>, so to til out mor<sup>e</sup> cōmpany  
 unto dem: and wen by dis means dey hav<sup>e</sup> gotten out so  
 many, dat you may sē dem begin to danc<sup>e</sup> v. abōv de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; *V. n. 34.*  
 den dō<sup>e</sup> dey hastily issu<sup>e</sup> fōrt<sup>e</sup> and swarm.

But hēr<sup>e</sup> you must not<sup>e</sup>, dat as to fill de Dōor<sup>e</sup>, or to ly<sup>e</sup>  
 fōrt<sup>e</sup> a little nou and den, in foggy or sultry mornings and  
 ævnings, (wīe is becaus den dey ar most<sup>e</sup> offended by heat  
 wītin, and can best endur<sup>e</sup> de aier abroad) and oderwīl<sup>e</sup> to  
 go<sup>e</sup> in again, is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is ful, and derfor<sup>e</sup> reddy  
 to swarm; so to ly<sup>e</sup> fōrt<sup>e</sup> continually (as in extrem<sup>e</sup> hot <sup>19</sup>  
 and dry<sup>e</sup> Sōmmers dey us<sup>e</sup> to dō<sup>e</sup>) under de stool<sup>e</sup>, or be- *To ly<sup>e</sup> fōrt<sup>e</sup>*  
 hind<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, &c. (specially after *Cancer* is cōm in) is a *continually is a*  
 sign<sup>e</sup> and caus of not swarming. For de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, knowing by *sign<sup>e</sup> dey wil not*  
 natur<sup>e</sup>, dat de greatest cōmpanis dō<sup>e</sup> prosper best; until dey *swarm.*  
 find<sup>e</sup> demselvs so pestered wīt heat and trōong of multi-  
 tud<sup>e</sup>s, dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> can scarc<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>, wil hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup>  
 mind<sup>e</sup> to swarm: and wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> taken to ly<sup>e</sup> fōrt<sup>e</sup>,  
 de

de Hiv<sup>c</sup> wil always seem<sup>c</sup> empty, as dowg dey wanted company.

<sup>20</sup>  
De causes of  
deir lying foort.

On<sup>c</sup> caus of deir lying foort, is stormy and windy wede, not suffering dem to swarm wen dey ar reddy: for wen deir number is grown so great, (trowg deir continuall bræding) dat de Hiv<sup>c</sup> cannot hold<sup>c</sup> dem; seing dey may not swarm, dey must need<sup>c</sup>s, (for want of aier and room<sup>c</sup> witin) ly<sup>c</sup> wout: wie wen dey hav<sup>c</sup> onc<sup>c</sup> caught, dey wil hardly leav: and de longer dey ly<sup>c</sup> out, de lofer dey ar to swarm.

An oder caus of deir lying foort, is continuall hot and dry<sup>c</sup> wede, specially after de Solstic<sup>c</sup>: wie causing plenty of Hoonni bot<sup>c</sup> in plants and dews, deir mind<sup>c</sup>s ar so set upon dat, deir eief deligt;

Virg.

(*Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis;*)

dat dey hav<sup>c</sup> no<sup>c</sup> leisur<sup>c</sup> to swarm: aldowg dey migt most<sup>c</sup> saf<sup>c</sup>ly com abroad in sue wede, wie woold<sup>c</sup> not suffer de weakest Nymph to fall.

And wen, by continuanc<sup>c</sup> of sue Hoonni-wede, dey ar sufficiently provided; dey wil den bæ lo<sup>c</sup>t to leav de swee<sup>c</sup> fruits of deir labours, and to eang<sup>c</sup> deir ful stor<sup>c</sup>-houses, for dat wie mak<sup>c</sup>s giddy Hous-wiv<sup>c</sup>s. But if dey hav<sup>c</sup> onc<sup>c</sup> begun a com widout, wer<sup>c</sup> dey ly<sup>c</sup>, de matter is out of doubt. Wer<sup>c</sup>as contrarily in wet and scanty Soommers, no<sup>c</sup> wede wil stay dem from swarming, as soon<sup>c</sup> as dey ar reddy: aldowg by dat means (unles dey bæ rad<sup>c</sup>, or de wede suddenly mend) most<sup>c</sup>, as wel of de Stoks as swarms, ar lik<sup>c</sup> to dy<sup>c</sup> for hunger: v. and der<sup>c</sup>for<sup>c</sup>, as nær<sup>c</sup> as you can, so \* order de matter, dat your swarms may com betim<sup>c</sup>. For rad<sup>c</sup> swarms and deir stoks, dat hav<sup>c</sup> de Soommer befor<sup>c</sup> dem, proov<sup>c</sup> always good.

V. v. 5.  
\*By having fair  
and fat yung  
stoks in a good  
standing, not  
over-hived, and  
wel kept.

But for dos<sup>c</sup> stoks, wie, not swarming in *Gemini*, happen to ly<sup>c</sup> foort<sup>c</sup>, dis may bæ a remedy.

<sup>21</sup>  
De remedy and  
means to mak<sup>c</sup>  
dem swarm.

First kæp<sup>c</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup> as cool<sup>c</sup> as may bæ, by wating and shadowing bot<sup>c</sup> it, and de plac<sup>c</sup> wer<sup>c</sup> it standet: and den enlarging de doo<sup>c</sup>r to giv dem aier (always provided dat der<sup>c</sup> bæ no<sup>c</sup> bak-doo<sup>c</sup>r in de shady parts of de Hiv<sup>c</sup>) moov<sup>c</sup> de cluster

C.V. and the Hiving of them.

cluster gently wit your Brusf, and driv dem in:

If yet dey ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, and swarm not; (dowg dey hav<sup>e</sup> had fit weder two or thre<sup>e</sup> days) den de next calm and warm day, betwæn<sup>e</sup> 11. and 1. of de klok, or witin an hour sooner or later, (wen de Sun finet, and you see no<sup>e</sup> clouds coming to hid<sup>e</sup> it) put in de better part, at de least, of dem dat ly<sup>e</sup> out, wit your Brusf; and de rest gently swæp<sup>e</sup> away from de stool<sup>e</sup>, not suffering any to cluster again. Del<sup>e</sup> rising in de calm heat of de Sun, and flying about befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wil mak<sup>e</sup> sue a noys, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> swarming: wie deir fellows hearing, wil haply com foort<sup>e</sup> unto dem, and so begin to swarm.

If dis doo<sup>e</sup> not serv, but dat returning to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dey ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> again; den rear de Hiv<sup>e</sup> hig enoug to let dem in, and cloom<sup>e</sup> up de skirts all but de doo<sup>e</sup>.

But if (notwitstanding all dis) dey doo<sup>e</sup> not swarm; den assur<sup>e</sup> your self dat eider dey hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> Princ<sup>e</sup> bred to go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit dem, or els dey ar fat and ful of Hoonni, wie dey ar resolved not to leav.

And den if it bæ befor<sup>e</sup> Mid-*Cancer*, or de Hoonni-weder hold<sup>e</sup>; your best way is to dubble de stall, by turning de skirt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> upward, and setting a lær<sup>e</sup> prepared Hiv<sup>e</sup> fast upon it: into wie dey wil ascend, and woork and breed der<sup>e</sup>, as well as in de old<sup>e</sup>. v. In de end<sup>e</sup> of *Virgo*, driv<sup>e</sup> dem all into de nu<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>; (wie den, if de weder hav<sup>e</sup> held good, wil bæ ful of Wax and Hoonni) and tak<sup>e</sup> de old<sup>e</sup> for your labour. But if Mid-*Cancer* and de Hoonni-dews bæ past, or de blak-berry-blossom doo<sup>e</sup> any wer<sup>e</sup> appær<sup>e</sup>; (becaus nou dey want tim<sup>e</sup> and means to stor<sup>e</sup> de void Hiv<sup>e</sup>) let dem stand: sue a stall wil bæ very good to bæ taken; or, bæing yung, to bæ kept. v.

De manner of dubbling a stall is dis: Having first mesured de Hiv<sup>e</sup> about in de largest plac<sup>e</sup>, provid<sup>e</sup> a lær<sup>e</sup> spløted Hiv<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> siz<sup>e</sup> and cømpas: mak<sup>e</sup> reddy also two sqar<sup>e</sup> Stiks, 13 or 14 inees long, and half an ine tik: dest two Stiks lay parallel over de lær<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, from de for<sup>e</sup>-part to de bak, clos<sup>e</sup> to de outsid<sup>e</sup>s of de Posts: and so ty<sup>e</sup> dem

L

fast

3

3

22

What is to be  
doon to doo<sup>e</sup> dat  
by no<sup>e</sup> means  
will swarm.  
V. n. 25.

V. c. 10 p. 1. n. 3.

23

How to dubble a  
stall dat lye<sup>e</sup>  
out.

fast wit neddle and tred to de skirt in deir places. Des stiks doo' serv to keep' de Hiv' from slipping awry; and to sav' de Bæ's, dat oderwis' migt bæ prest to deat' betwæn' de two skirts.

24  
De Brak'.

De Hiv' bæing reddy, mak' a Brak' behind' de Stool', of fowr Stak's two foot' long, piteed fast in eqall distanc', and fit to contein de full Hiv': wie you may bæ sur' of befor' hand, by fitting de roöm' to a lær' Hiv', bæing of de sam' coompas. Two of de Stak's set nær' de bak' of de Stool': de oder two Nort'ward, opposit' to dem. Den rigt in de middle betwæn' de Stak's, dig a hoal in de ground half a foot' dæp'; and of sue coompas, dat bæing half-filled wit a wisp of straw, it may fitly receiv de top of de Hiv': and so de Hiv' may stand uprigt, and fast in de Brak': Den par' away de inner edges of de tops of de Stak's, dat de Hiv', in de setting down, may not stay against dem. After dis, uncløm' de Hiv', and loof' it from de Stool', by lifting up, first oa' sid', and den de oder.

Des' tings dus prepared, about ten a klok, wen it waxet dark, your self standing on de West sid', and your assistant on de East, tak' bot' hold' of de stall togeder wit bot' de hands: and yælding him bakward, let him down warily into de Brak'; wit de top into de hoal, and de bottom upward, as uprigt as you can: and presently set de lær' prepared Hiv' ævn upon it. Den cløm' de Hiv's togeder wit Rolls, (flatted, dat non' of de cløm' fall in among de Bæ's) leaving open de spac' betwæn' de Stiks end's, for de nu' door' of dis dubble Hiv'. Lastly, having fastned two Stak's fowr foot' long (on' by de East sid', and de oder by de West) in hoals mad' befor' wit a piteer; put on de Hackle, and gird bot' it and de long Stak's to de lær' Hiv': [about de middle wit a Belt, and about de top wit a Wit.] And so let dem stand til after de end' of de Dog-days, wen Bæ's ar taken. v. But in no' cas' let de dowing hær' of bæ deferred beyond de tim' prescribed, v. lest you hav' little or no'ing for your labour.

V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1.  
V. n. 22.

If you eanc' not to set de Hiv's rigt at de first; you may mend

mend de f...  
de f...  
wie wil...  
At de V...  
be abroad...  
dof' dat...  
of de yung...  
elled. A...  
warm, b...  
long knil...  
de stool'...  
10. p. 1. n. 1.  
Que' loe...  
way is to...  
Ruler, un...

De fig...  
de rising...  
eief' ruf'...  
enpyed...  
wie de...  
gradam...  
ow mitt...  
yer'. A...  
fowr or...  
position...  
prim' (w...  
mak's de...  
dat bæing...  
Wen d...  
mor') de...  
diern' )...  
number...  
treble...  
hir Que...  
Que' ve...  
Treble...  
entreated

mend de fault betim<sup>s</sup> in de morning, or de next nig<sup>t</sup> at de sam<sup>e</sup> hour. And tak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> car<sup>e</sup> for de Bæ<sup>s</sup> dat lay out; wie wil all in to deir fellows of deir own accord.

At de Vindemi, in a fair calm morning, (befor<sup>e</sup> any Bæ<sup>s</sup> bæ abroad) sut up clos<sup>e</sup> all de stalls in your Garden: and dost dat stand next, cøver wit seet<sup>s</sup> and blankets, lest soom of de yunger sort mistak<sup>e</sup>, and tarry at deir door<sup>s</sup> til dey bæ eilled. And wen de Sun is an hour hig, and de aier waxet warm, having first parted de nu<sup>t</sup> Coms and de old<sup>e</sup> wit a long knif<sup>e</sup>, tak<sup>e</sup> of de upper Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Receiver, & set him upon de stool<sup>e</sup> in de old<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>: But bæ iur<sup>e</sup>, &c. (as it followeth, c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.) If you sæ de Receiver bæ very fat, or fear de Qæ<sup>n</sup> bæ hurt, or not in de Receiver; your best and safest way is to tak<sup>e</sup> dem bot<sup>e</sup>: for if dey bæ over-fat or want a Ruler, undoubtedly dey wil not prosper.

25

*How to driv<sup>e</sup> all de Bæ<sup>s</sup> into de nu<sup>t</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and so to tak<sup>e</sup> de old<sup>e</sup>.*

De sign<sup>s</sup> of after-swarm<sup>s</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> certain. For wer<sup>e</sup> as de rising of de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is appointed by de vulgar, wof<sup>e</sup> eief rul<sup>e</sup> is de fulnes of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæing nou wel emptyed, for oder swarm<sup>s</sup> der<sup>e</sup> nædet soom oder direction: wie de Rulers demselvs dō<sup>e</sup> giv by deir voyces: (*Cum missum grandum est, vox solitaria & peculiaris aliquot ante diebus intus mittitur:*) witout wie dat stok wil swarm no<sup>t</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> dat yær<sup>e</sup>. And yet de eois of de hour, yea and of de day among fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup>, is permitted unto dem: as best knowing de disposition of de wede. Dis sign<sup>e</sup> is soomtim<sup>e</sup> heard befor<sup>e</sup> de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm also: nam<sup>l</sup>y wen windy and wet wede, (wie mak<sup>e</sup>s dem willing to swarm, v.) continuet so immoderat<sup>e</sup>, dat bæing reddy, dey cannot get abroad.

26

*De sign<sup>s</sup> of after-swarm<sup>s</sup>.*

27

*De rising of de after-swarm<sup>s</sup> is appointed by de Rulers,*

*Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*

*V. t. in n. 5.*

Wen de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is gon; (if de stok fall cast any mor<sup>e</sup>) de eig<sup>t</sup> or nint ævning after, (soomtim<sup>e</sup> de tent or elevnt) de next Princ<sup>e</sup>, wen sæ perceivet a competent number to bæ fledg and reddy, beginnet to tun<sup>e</sup>, in hir treble voic<sup>e</sup>, a moornful and begging not<sup>e</sup>: as if sæ did pray hir Qæ<sup>n</sup>. moder to let dem go<sup>e</sup>. Unto wie voic<sup>e</sup> if de Qæ<sup>n</sup>. vouelaf<sup>e</sup> to reply, tuning hir Bas<sup>e</sup> to de yung Princes Treble; (as commonly sæ wil, dowg soomtim<sup>e</sup> scarc<sup>e</sup>ly entreated in a day or two) den dō<sup>e</sup>t sæ consent. And der<sup>e</sup>.

28

*De Bæ<sup>s</sup> Musik<sup>e</sup>.*

for<sup>e</sup>, (unles foul weder stay dem til it bæ too lat<sup>e</sup>) you may assuredly look<sup>e</sup> for a swarm. Wie seldom ariset de next day, aldowg de weder bæ very pleasant; or de next day, unles de weder bæ very pleasant: but, after de third nigts warning, dey wil accept indifferent weder: sue as de prim<sup>e</sup> swarms wil not com abroad in. And as de Qæen's voic<sup>e</sup> is a grant, so hir silenc<sup>e</sup> is a flat denyall: de Proverb heer<sup>e</sup> hat no<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>: [*Qui tacet consentire videtur.*] For without dis Conccnt der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> Consent.

<sup>29</sup>  
De princes part Dis Song bæing contened witin de cõmpas of an *Eigt*, [from *C-sol-fa-ut* to *C-sol-fa*] de Princ<sup>e</sup> composet hir part witin de fowr upper Cliefs [*G, A, B, & C*] usually in triple mood<sup>e</sup>: beginning wit an od *Minim* in *G-sol-re-ut*, and tuning de rest of hir not<sup>e</sup>s, wer<sup>e</sup> of de first is a *Semibrief*, in *A-la-mi-re*. Scomtim<sup>e</sup> sæ taket a higer key: founding de od *Minim* in *A-la-mi-re*, and de rest in *B-fa-b-mi*. Scomtim<sup>e</sup>, specially toward deir coming foort<sup>e</sup>, sæ riset yet higer, to *C-sol-fa*: holding de tim<sup>e</sup> of tree or fowr *Semibriefs*, mor<sup>e</sup> or les. Nou and den sæ beginnet in duple tim<sup>e</sup>, scom two or træ *Semibriefs*: but always endet wit *Minims* of de triple Mood<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>30</sup>  
De Qæen's part. De Qæen's part, contened witin de fowr lower Cliefs, consistet of *Minims*, altogeder in triple mood<sup>e</sup>; commonly in *F-fa-ut*, scomtim<sup>e</sup> in *C-sol-fa-ut*, scomtim<sup>e</sup> in de oder two Cliefs between<sup>e</sup> dem: continuing hir tun<sup>e</sup> de tim<sup>e</sup> of nin<sup>e</sup> or ten *Semibriefs*, mor<sup>e</sup> or les.

<sup>31</sup>  
De oder Ladies parts. Scomtim<sup>e</sup> a third Princes imitating de Qæen's voic<sup>e</sup> in tim<sup>e</sup>, dowg differing haply in tun<sup>e</sup>, joyñet wit dem: de mor<sup>e</sup>, wit deir ful noys, to incit<sup>e</sup> de swarm to go<sup>e</sup>, dat hir turn may com de sooner. And scomtim<sup>e</sup> a fowrt also interposet hir *Minims* to fil up de Qir<sup>e</sup>. But non<sup>e</sup> dar<sup>e</sup> counterfeit de voic<sup>e</sup> of de chief Princ<sup>e</sup>: for dat wer<sup>e</sup> treason to hir person: and yet scomtim<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> of dem, in hop<sup>e</sup> to part de swarm, wil steal out wit hir: wie, if de swarm bæ not parted, or bæing parted, be put togeder, costet her hir lif<sup>e</sup>, v. as wel as de liv<sup>e</sup>s of scom of hir followers. Notwithstanding eae of des<sup>e</sup>, wen hir elder sister is gon, and hir turn next, eanget hir not<sup>e</sup>, begging in *Orisbyas* tun<sup>e</sup> leav to bæ gon too: wie as scomtim<sup>e</sup> de

de Qæen<sup>e</sup> grantet unasked, beginning first hir self; so soom-  
tim<sup>e</sup> by hir silenc<sup>e</sup> sæ denyet, dowg moornfully intreated:  
and den de swarm tarryet, and de pœr<sup>e</sup> Lady must di<sup>e</sup>.

Wit del<sup>e</sup> various and harmonious not<sup>s</sup> answering on<sup>e</sup> an  
oder, and soom paus between<sup>e</sup>, dey go<sup>e</sup> solemnly round a-  
bout de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, so to giv warning unto all de cœpany. Dis  
dey continu<sup>e</sup> daily until deir swarming: but you may hear  
dem best œvnings and mornings. Wie Musik, as it cannot  
but pleas and deligt dem dat listen to it; so must it bæ most<sup>e</sup>  
swæt<sup>e</sup> and pleasant to de yung Princ<sup>e</sup> hir self: unto wom<sup>e</sup>  
der<sup>e</sup>by is proclaimed a warrant, not on<sup>e</sup>ly of hir lif<sup>e</sup>, but of  
a Kingdom also: bot<sup>e</sup> wie oderwil<sup>e</sup> sæ wer<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup> to los<sup>e</sup>.

In dis *Melissomelos*, or Bæ<sup>s</sup> Madrigall, Musicians may  
sæ de grounds of deir Art: first deir *Mood<sup>s</sup>*, [soomtim<sup>e</sup> de  
*triple* or *imperfekt* of de mor<sup>e</sup>, soomtim<sup>e</sup> de *duple* or *imperfekt*  
of de les:] den de tun<sup>s</sup> of de six not<sup>s</sup>, [ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la:]  
wer<sup>e</sup> of de Qæen<sup>e</sup>, foundet de first fowr; and de Princ<sup>e</sup> de  
oder two, togeder wit<sup>e</sup> de dubbling of *fa, sol*, in two higer  
Cliefs, to mak<sup>e</sup> up de ful *Eigt*: and lastly de six Concords, [an  
*imperfekt Third*, a perfect *Third*, a *Diatessaron*, a *Diapente*,  
a *Sixt*, and a *Diapason*.] And if any man dislik<sup>e</sup> de harfnes  
of de *Seconds* and *Sevnts*, wie nou and den hit among dem;  
hæ sewet himself no<sup>e</sup> experienced Artist, wie knowet  
not dat as wel in *Musik* as *Oeonomi*, der<sup>e</sup> must soomtim<sup>e</sup>  
bæ Discords: yea and dat in eider dey hav<sup>e</sup> deir laudable  
uf<sup>e</sup>: [as serving to mak<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> Concords de swæter.]

So dat if *Musik* wer<sup>e</sup> lost, it migt bæ found wit<sup>e</sup> de \**Mu- \*Var. l. 3. c. 15.*  
*ses Birds.* v. Prefac<sup>e</sup>.

De severall parts of wol<sup>e</sup> Song, comprizing del<sup>e</sup> mention-  
ned not<sup>s</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup> pauses interposed (as I hav<sup>e</sup> at severall tim<sup>e</sup>s  
by a Wind<sup>e</sup>-instrument, wol<sup>e</sup> not<sup>s</sup> can neider ris<sup>e</sup> nor fall,  
attentiv<sup>e</sup>ly observed) I towg<sup>e</sup> good hær<sup>e</sup> to prik down;  
dat you may sæ in dem, all del<sup>e</sup> particulars of deir Naturall  
Art. On<sup>e</sup>ly I cannot altogeder warrant de Conclusion: be-  
caus in dat confused noys, wie de buzzing Bæ<sup>s</sup> in de busy  
tim<sup>e</sup> of deir departing dœ<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>, my dul hearing cœld<sup>e</sup> not  
perfectly apprehend it: so dat I was fain to mak<sup>e</sup> up dat, as  
I cœld<sup>e</sup>. But I am sur<sup>e</sup>, if I mis, I mis but a little.



And then, when at times they cry,  
 This moornfull suite a joyfull end dooth take;  
 To sweetest I reble rumping sweeter Ball;  
 Vouchsaf, with Trine Aspects, reply to make;  
 To whos grave accents if his Princely Grace  
 Soom thousands strong  
 This Armi royall gallantly  
 Dooth march along.  
 Hark, hark, mee thinks, I hear in Noes of choic,  
 This fairest Ladie's sweetest moornfull voice.

They living ay, most sober and most chaste,  
 Their pain-got goods, in pleasure scorn to waste.  
 An-ti-o-pe and Ori-ty-j: fair,  
 With o-ther Princes hir In-fantas ar.

Whos little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's can make to yeeld;  
 On Sov'raign, & but on, commands this people loyal, the great Marpeff with plenty blest of issu' roy-al:

Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin,  
 Their Hexa-go-ni-a no Be-za-leell, for curious Art, may pas or imitat'.

They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat':  
 S of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe-m-nin'.

CONTRATENOR:

MEAN.

As of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe-m-nin'.

They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat':

Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin,  
 Their Hexa-go-ni-a no Be-za-leell, for curious Art, may pas or imitat'.

Whos little harts in weaker, sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's can make to yeeld;  
 On Sov'raign, & but on, commands this people loyal, the great Marpeff with plenty blest of issu' roy-al:

They living ay, most sober and most chaste,  
 Their pain-got goods, in pleasure scorn to waste.  
 An-ti-o-pe, and Ori-ty-j: fair,  
 With o-ther Princes, hir In-fantas ar.

When so encreased is this prudent Nation,  
 That their own limits cannot them suffice;  
 To seek' nu' Cittis, for nu' habita ion,  
 They lend abroad their num'rous Coloni's:  
 Antipe the prim' Princ' gon,

Orithya soon  
 Of hir Queen's mother, making mon,  
 Begs the lik' boon;  
 That with hir train hir fortun' shee may seek':  
 And this shee sings in mesur's moornfull sweet'.

When so encreased is this prudent Nation,  
That their own limits cannot them suffice;  
To seek new Cities, for new habitation,  
They send abroad their numerous Colonies;  
Ampe the prim' Prince gon,

Of his Queen-mother, making mon;  
Begs the like boon;  
That with his train he fortune here may seek;  
And this shee sings in mear's moornfull sweete

They living ay, most sober and most chaste,  
Their pain-got goods in pleasur' scorn to waste.  
An-ti-o-pe, and Ori-ty-ja fair,  
With o-ther Princes, hir In-fan-tas ar.

Musical notation for Soprano and Alto voices. The lyrics are: "Whofe little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's Can mak' to yeeld: On' Sov'raign, & but on' commands this people loyall, The great Marpel' with plenty blest of issu' roy-all;

Musical notation for Tenor and Bass voices. The lyrics are: "Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin. Their Hexa-gonia no Beza-leel, for cur'ous Art may pas' or imit-ate.

Musical notation for Basses. The lyrics are: "S of all stat's the monarchi's is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe-mi-nin's They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat'.

Musical notation for Tenors. The lyrics are: "S of all stat's the Monarchi is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe-mi-nin's They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat'.

Musical notation for Basses. The lyrics are: "Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin. Their Hexa-gonia no Beza-leel, for cur'ous Art, may pas' or imitat'.

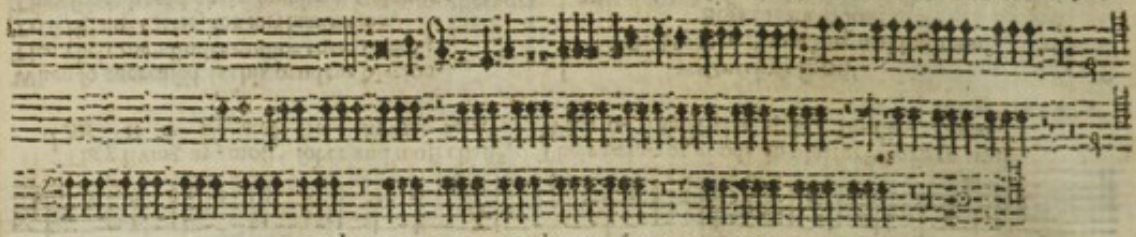
Musical notation for Soprano and Alto voices. The lyrics are: "Whofe little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's Can mak' to yeeld: On' Sov'raign, & but on' commands this people loyall, The great Marpel' with plenty blest of issu' roy-all;

Musical notation for Tenor and Bass voices. The lyrics are: "They living ay, moste sober and moste chaste, The'r pain-got goods in pleasur' scorn to waste. An-ti-o-pe, and O-ri-ty-ja fair, With o-ther Princes, hir In-fan-tas ar.

To whos' grav' accents if her Princely Grac'  
Vouchsafe, with Trine Aspect, reply to make,  
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Base;  
This moornfull suit a joyfu'l ende dooth take:  
And then, whea fit time they espy,

Soom thousands strong,  
This Armie royall gallantly  
Dooth march along.  
Hark, hark, mee thinks, I hear in Notes of choise,  
This fairest Ladies sweetest moornfull voice,

Their Ladie's Musickall Confort affur's  
 The Princ' hir much-desir'd Sov'raignit';  
 (The vulgar, when occal'on servs,  
 This watch-word pass) abroad doo' hi'  
 Wher' tread'ing the Hey, right nimby, they pranc',  
 Thus wait'ing their Princ', in and out they trac':  
 Who com, thef', Maids the Mortic' danc',  
 Along unto their resting-plac'.



Of hir dear Lieg' leav to bee gon : But comfort non' shee yet obtains.  
 } But stil hir suit shee dooth hold out, In hop' at last to moov' pittie.  
 Hir Mothers silenc' mak's her much to doubt, Hir Grac' un- to her wil this grac' deny,



Ur all this whil' shee dooth chant it alon', Most' humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,  
 Hir Mothers silenc' mak's her much to doubt, Hir Grac' unto her wil this grac' de- ni':

Of hir dear Lieg' leav to bee gon : But comfort non' shee yet obtains.  
 } But stil hir suit shee dooth hold out, In hop' at last to moov' pittie.

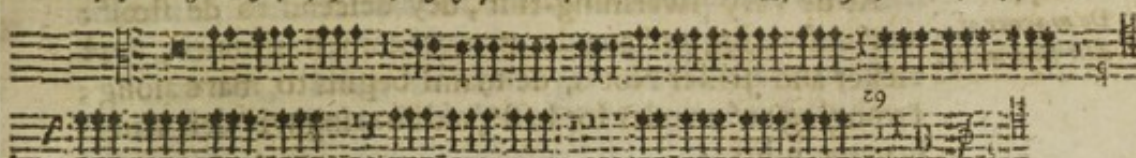


*Sing this Dittie to the second Tun' ; repeating the two last strains of the last Staf : and then end' with the first vers of the first Song ; repeating likewise the two last strains ther' of.*

Import' nat' Orithya nou hath woon  
 Hir stern Queen-Mothers grant to hir desir' ;  
 For Joy, hir Sisters all, as on',  
 With cheerful Ton's fill up the Qir'.

Importe nare Orithya nou hath woon  
 Hir stern Queen-Mothers grant to hir desire:  
 For Joy, hir Sisters all as one  
 With cheerful Tones fill up the Dice.

*Sings this Dittie to the second Tune; repeating the two last strains of the last Staff: and then ends with the first vers of the first Song; & repeating likewise the two last strains thereof.*

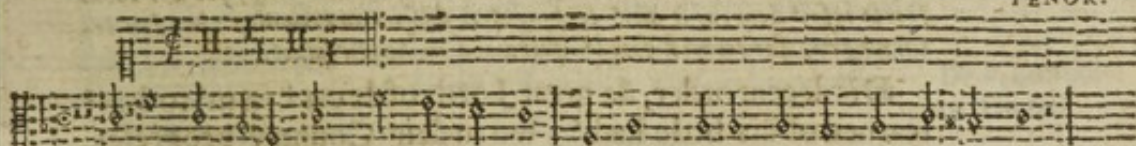


Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none thee yet obtains.  
 But stil hir suit thee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.

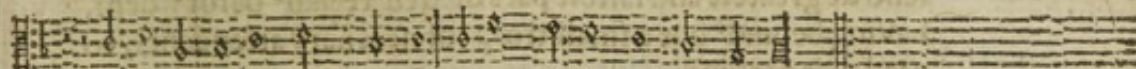


BASSUS.

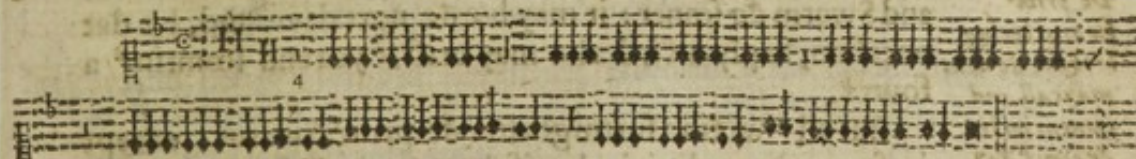
TENOR.



**B** Ut all this while thee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,  
 Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace de- ni<sup>e</sup>:



Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none thee yet obtains.  
 But stil hir suit thee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.



These Ladies Muscicall Consort assures.  
 The Prince hir much-desired Sov'raignie:  
 The vulgar when occas'on serves,  
 (This watch-woord past) abroad dooe hie,  
 Where treading the Hey, right nimble they prance,  
 Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace:  
 Who coom, these Maids the Morice dance,  
 A'long unto their resting-place.

M

In

33  
*Befor<sup>e</sup> swarming, the voices  
 coome down to  
 the stool.*

In de morning befor<sup>e</sup> de Swarm coom abroad, des<sup>e</sup> Ladis coom doun nerer de stool<sup>e</sup> : and der<sup>e</sup> dey hold<sup>e</sup> on deir melodi soomwat longer, singing soomtim<sup>e</sup> abov twenty Not<sup>e</sup>s togeder, and wit<sup>e</sup> forter pauses.

34  
*De manner of  
 deir swarming.*

At de very swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>, dey descend to de stool<sup>e</sup> : wer<sup>e</sup> answering on<sup>e</sup> an oder in mor<sup>e</sup> earnest manner, wit<sup>e</sup> ticker and friller Not<sup>e</sup>s, de maini begins to mar<sup>e</sup> along ; t<sup>r</sup>onging on<sup>e</sup> an oder for hast<sup>e</sup>, and buzzing wit<sup>e</sup> deir wings in great joliti.

As soom<sup>e</sup> as des<sup>e</sup> gallant Nympts ar aloft, dey doo<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> nimbly bestur demselvs, sporting and playing in and out, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> dancing de Hey ; in dis manner waiting for de coming of deir Princ<sup>e</sup>. Nou, wen soom two tird parts or t<sup>r</sup>æ fowrt parts of de Swarm ar passed, de Musik cease<sup>t</sup> ; and \* den coomet<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> dis stat<sup>e</sup>ly Dam<sup>e</sup> Orithya : wo walking a turn or two befor<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>r</sup> ( of purpos<sup>e</sup>, you woold<sup>e</sup> t<sup>r</sup>ink, to bæ sæn<sup>e</sup> ) sæ tak<sup>e</sup>s hir leav<sup>e</sup> : leaving but a small train to follow her, wic hy<sup>e</sup> dem after as fast as dey can.

\* Soomtim<sup>e</sup> wen il weder haf kept in de Swarm over-long, see wil coom foort<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> dem, as it wer<sup>e</sup> eeking deir staknes and timiditts : but den returning in, see coomet<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> afterward in hir du<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>.

Dis decent order, de great Lords of de ear<sup>t</sup> sæm<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> learned of dis little Ladi<sup>e</sup> : wo in deir Country-progreses, goings to Parliament, and oder solemn processions, doo<sup>e</sup> send de greatest and fairest part of deir retinu<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> dem, having behind<sup>e</sup> but a small troop<sup>e</sup> of necessary attendants, to gard deir persons.

35  
*De prim<sup>e</sup>  
 swarm beeing  
 broken, the next  
 may call and  
 swarm within  
 the eight day.*

If de prim<sup>e</sup> Swarm bæ broken, de second wil bo<sup>t</sup><sup>e</sup> call, and Swarm de sooner : it may bæ de next day : and, by dat occasion, haply a tird also may aris<sup>e</sup>, yea and soomtim<sup>e</sup> a fowrt<sup>e</sup>.

36  
*All the Swarms  
 of on<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> coom  
 within a fort-  
 night.*

But all \* witi<sup>n</sup> a fortnigt after de prim<sup>e</sup> Swarm : except in soom extraordinari plentiful yær<sup>e</sup>s, bo<sup>t</sup><sup>e</sup> for Bræd<sup>e</sup> and Hoonni. Sue as was 1616. wer<sup>e</sup> in not on<sup>e</sup>ly many Swarms did swarm as old<sup>e</sup> stoks ; but also old<sup>e</sup> stoks having betim<sup>e</sup>s swarmed twic<sup>e</sup>, about six wæks after began to swarm afres<sup>e</sup>, as in an oder yær<sup>e</sup> ; and so had, in effect, two Soommers in on<sup>e</sup>.

\* Yet

\* Yet I have heard, that, being let by unseasonable weather, the last Swarm has come later.

After the second Swarm, I have heard a young Lady-bee call: but the Queen, not willing to part with any more of her company, did not answer: and the next day she, with seven more, were brought forth dead. v.

V. c. i. n. 7. 68.

Sometimes, though the Queen give consent to a third or fourth, the Bees seeing the stock little enough to live, few themselves lot to go: and then also there is no way with her, but on.

When the Swarm is up, and busy in their Dance, v. it is a common use, for want of other Music, to play them a fit of mirth with a Pan, Kettle, Bason, Candlestick, or other like Instrument; so to stay them, forsooth, from flying away. Indeed, were other Bee-folds are not far off, this use has a good use: for thereby the place and time of their rising is publicly notified, and so a just and open claim laid unto the Swarm, that otherwise some false neighbour might challenge for his: which undoubtedly was the original cause of this custom. But the pretended reason of staying the Swarm, is to meet a meer fancy: although I know it to be as ancient as common.

For Claudian long ago could say, — *Cybeleia quassans*

De 6. consolatu Honotti.

*Hiblaus procul ara senex revocare fugaces*

*Tinnitu conatur apes.* — And, before him, Virgil,

Georg. 4.

*Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli.*

*Nare per astatem liquidam suspexeris agmen, &c.*

\* Cybiles.

*Tinnitusq; cie, & matris quate cymbala circum:*

*Ipsa confident medicatis sedibus, ipsa*

*Intima, more suo, sese in cunabula condent.*

And, before him, old Aristotle, *Gaudere etiam plausu*, Hist. an. l. 9, & *sonitu apes videntur. Quapropter, tinnitu aris aut fictilis*, cap. 40. *convocari eas in alveum aiunt.*

If you see them begin to fly aloft (which is a token they would be gone) cast dust among them to make them come down. If they will not be stayed, but, hastening on still, go beyond your bounds; the ancient Law of Christendom permit

38  
What to do if  
the Swarm bee,  
way-ward.

mittet you to pursu' dem wedersoever, for de recoveri of your own.

Fugientes persequi possum in fundum alienum, vel invito Domino ac vetante. *Lege Thesaurum § ad exhibendum.* Quia jus cuique acquisitum ei conservari debet. *Lege Patre, § De iis qui sunt.* Secus si apes feras novè in alieno prædio captarem. *§ Apium, in fine de rerum divisione.*

But sœmtim' dey fli' so fast, and so far befor' dey pite, dat dōwg you follow dem never so fast; you must bæ content to leav dem, haply to de happy finder. For wen you hav' lost de sight and hearing of dem, you hav' lost all rigt and properti in dem.

Examen quod ex alveo tuo evolaverit, eousque intelligitur esse tuum, donec in conspectu tuo est, nec difficilis persecutio ejus est: alioquin occupantis est. *Institut. l. 2, Tit. 1, § 16. & Pandect. l. 41, tit. 1, le. 5.*

39  
Soom Swarms  
provid' dem  
houses afor'  
hand.

40  
And den dey  
fli' away direct-  
ly to de plac'.

Sœmtim' dey wil bæ provided of a hous befor' dey swarm: wie sœm Harbingers hav' found and viewed, and dressed against deir coming: [as, eider a hollow træ, or a void Hiv':] and den wil dey away presently, and by no' means settle, til dey cœm deder. Unto wie plac' dey wil fli', not (as at oder tim's) uncertainly, dis way and dat way; but as directly as dey can gues.

A pœr' Woman, having taken a pœr' Swarm to kœp' for half, by Nu'-yœr's-tid' lost hir own part and hir Partners: and bæing car'les of de Hiv' wen de Bœ's wer' ded, sœ let it stand abroad til sœ had forgotten it: De next Sœmmer coming into hir Garden, sœ found sœm Bœ's passing to and fro hir Hiv', wie wer' den busy in clensing and dressing it: sœ, wis'ly fearing dat de Bœ's cam' to carri away de wax dat was left, bad hir Daughter tak' de Hiv' and carri it in. De Wene, following hir play, did happily forget hir Moders command: and by dat means, de Hiv' stood stil, til de unexpected Swarm cam', dat afterward stored hir garden. It is not amis der'for' to follow de counsel of *Columella: Oportet autem vacua domicilia collocata in apiariis habere. Nam sunt nonnulla examina qua cum processerint, statim sedem sibi quarant in proximo, (Scu potius prius quæsitam, lustratam, & paratam adeant. v. v. 39.) eandemq; occupent quam vacuum repererint.*

41  
Vacua alvearia  
stant semper  
parata in Api-  
ario

Wen

**W**EN your spreading swarm hat mad<sup>e</sup> eois of a lighting-plac<sup>e</sup>; you fall qikly see it knit togeder, in form (if no<sup>t</sup>ing let) of a \* Con<sup>t</sup>, Pin<sup>e</sup>-apple, or Cluster of grapes.

*Immensasque trahi nubes, jamq<sup>ue</sup> arbore summa  
Confluere, & lentis \* uvam dimittere ramis.*

De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to hiv<sup>e</sup> dem is, wen dey ar fully settled, & de Con<sup>t</sup> hat been a wil<sup>e</sup> at de biggest: befor<sup>e</sup> if you trubble dem, dey wil be apt (as wen dey mis deir Qeen<sup>e</sup>) to return hom<sup>e</sup>: and if you let dem hang mue longer, dey ar in danger to be gon. For wen dey ar onc<sup>e</sup> fully settled, dey presently send foort<sup>e</sup> spi<sup>s</sup>, to seare out an abiding plac<sup>e</sup>: wo if dey bring good nu<sup>s</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> swarming-tim<sup>e</sup> be past dat day, dey ris<sup>e</sup> suddainly, and ar gon: oderwis<sup>e</sup> dey wil stay til swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>, de next day. But wensoever de spi<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> sped, dey return wit<sup>h</sup> all sp<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup>: and no<sup>t</sup> sooner doo<sup>t</sup> dey tue de Con<sup>t</sup> or Cluster, but dey begin to sak<sup>e</sup> deir wings, lik<sup>e</sup> as de B<sup>e</sup>e's doo<sup>t</sup> dat ar eilled; wie de next perceiving, doo<sup>t</sup> de lik<sup>e</sup>: and so doo<sup>t</sup> dis soft sivering pas as a wate-woord from on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, until it coom to de inmost B<sup>e</sup>e's: wer<sup>e</sup>by is caused a great hollownes in de Con<sup>t</sup>. Wen you see dem doo<sup>t</sup> dus, den may you bid dem far<sup>e</sup> wel: for presently dey begin to unk<sup>n</sup>it, and to be gon. And den, dowg you Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem never so wel, dey wil not abid<sup>e</sup>.

Wen you see your swarm, first cool<sup>e</sup> out a fit Hiv<sup>e</sup>: nei<sup>th</sup>er too big nor too little, but proportionable to de quantiti and tim<sup>e</sup> of de swarm: so dat de B<sup>e</sup>e's may fil it dat y<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup>, or at de least w<sup>i</sup>tin a handful: wie dey may mak<sup>e</sup> up de next y<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup> in good tim<sup>e</sup>.

A Swarm of \* tree Gallons, or a † good prim<sup>e</sup> swarm, w<sup>i</sup>tin on<sup>e</sup> w<sup>e</sup>ek<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> or after Cancer, put into a tree-pek-Hiv<sup>e</sup>. If sue a swarm coom on<sup>e</sup> w<sup>e</sup>ek<sup>e</sup> rader, [i. in de tird w<sup>e</sup>ek<sup>e</sup> of Gemini;] giv him a Hiv<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> pottle bigger: if he coom on<sup>e</sup> w<sup>e</sup>ek<sup>e</sup> later, [i. in de second w<sup>e</sup>ek<sup>e</sup> of Cancer] giv him a Hiv<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> Pottle les. If in de for<sup>e</sup>-part of Gemini; giv him de v. biggest Hiv<sup>e</sup>: if in de later part of Cancer; giv him de least. According to dis proportion, oder swarms of wat

M 3 Tim<sup>e</sup>

42

De Hiving of Bee's.

\* A Con<sup>t</sup> is a round Pyramis: [Figura rotunda ex lato in acutum desinens:] and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is a Pin<sup>e</sup>-apple, of his figur<sup>e</sup>, called Conus.

Georg. 4.

\* Racemū, Synecdoche.

43

Wen dey ar to bee hived.

44

De token of deir flying away after dey bee settled.

45

How to fit de Hiv's to de swarms.

v. c. 3. n. 6.



Tim<sup>e</sup> or Quantiti soever, ar to bæ hived. As for dubble Swarms, dat happen to bæ greater, dan de greatest Hiv<sup>e</sup> can contain, dey ar eider to bæ unhived, (dat on<sup>e</sup> or bot<sup>e</sup> may go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again) or to bæ reared: (v. n. 75.) and for little and lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms, wie cannot fil de least Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de first or second yær<sup>e</sup>, dey ar to bæ united; (v. n. 69. & 70.) or to bæ taken. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3.

\* De aier beeing sultry-hot, causet de swarm to hang hollow, and so to seem<sup>e</sup> greater dan hee is.

† De goodnes or greatnes of a swarm you may most<sup>e</sup> certainly know by de weigt: it beeing a good on<sup>e</sup> dat weiget fix<sup>e</sup> pound, a reasonable good on<sup>e</sup> dat weiget sower, and a very good on<sup>e</sup> dat weiget six. Heer<sup>e</sup> by also it wil not bee difficult, (wie seemet impossible) to know wat number of Bee's is in a swarm; if you know first dat 4480. is a pound, becaus 280. weiget on<sup>e</sup> ounce, as 35. on<sup>e</sup> dragm<sup>e</sup>. So dat two good swarms united, weiging 10. or 11. pound, doo<sup>e</sup> contain between 40. and 50. M. [de number of a Camp-Royall:] wie company cannot wel bee larger under on<sup>e</sup> Leader, in de largest Hiv<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 3. n. 6. Of sue a number did Alexanders victorious Army consist. For Diod. Sic. lib. 17. reckonet soom 48. M. wit<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> 13500. left behind<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> Antipater. And Justin lib. 9. not mentioning dis company, numbret 36500. wie number is also great enoug for a very fair swarm; as containing de quantiti of two reasonable swarms united: dei<sup>e</sup> beeing also few single swarms so good, as to amount to 30000.

De weigt of any swarm is to bee known wen de Bee's ar nu<sup>s</sup>ly hived, and de number in any weigt wen dey ar nu<sup>s</sup>ly taken.

If dis just proportion bæ not precis<sup>e</sup>ly kept, de Bee's may doo<sup>e</sup> wel enoug in a middle-sized Hiv<sup>e</sup>: for bæing under-hived, dey wil cast soomwat de sooner, dowg peradventur<sup>e</sup> de les swarm<sup>e</sup>; and bæing but a little over-hived, dowg dey spend soom tim<sup>e</sup> in supplying de former yær<sup>e</sup>s defects, dey may yet swarm in good tim<sup>e</sup>, and de fairer swarm. And indeed<sup>e</sup> all swarms, weider bigger or les, by decreasing or encreasing, doo<sup>e</sup> naturally draw towards dis quantity.

46

How to remedy  
a disproportion.

But if de disproportion bæ mue, it must bæ amended; weider you spi<sup>e</sup> your error de sam<sup>e</sup> day, or afterward.

If de sam<sup>e</sup> day; your remedy is to knock out de Bee's upon de mantle betwæn<sup>e</sup> two single Rests, and to set a fitter Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem: but dis is not to bæ doon befor<sup>e</sup> de swarming-hours bæ past, lest soom of de Bee's tak<sup>e</sup> a mis, and go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again. Oderwis<sup>e</sup> you may set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit<sup>e</sup> his bottom upward, and de fitter Hiv<sup>e</sup> upon.

v. n. 24.

If

If afterward you see, by the Bees lying out, that they are under-hived; your remedy is, to rear the Hive with a \* Skirt, or Bolsters, scarce so deep, as will let them in. If, at *Virgo*, you see, by their not filling the Hive, that they are over-hived; your remedy is then, to cut off the Hive-skirt, as near the Combs as may be; (so that you go not too near the Spleets ends) unless it be a Hive of the least size: for then it is best to put up a † fals bottom cloth to the Combs, to keep the Bees warm, till the next Spring. *v. c. 3. n. 69.*

But generally it is safer and more for your profit to under-hive a Swarm, than to over-hive him.

\* *This is the lower part of an old Hive, or rather a Hoop with a Summer-door cut in the doubled part thereof. Upon this skirt lay two Spleets in fit distance, to keep the over-full Hive from slipping.*

† *This is a round board, or stuffed cloth even with the inside of the Hive: but look that they have a convenient entrance.*

Your Hive being fitted and dressed, *v.* you must have also in a readiness a Mantle, a Rest, and a Brush.

The Mantle may be a sheet, or half-sheet, or other linnen cloth an ell-square at the least.

A Rest is either single or double.

The single Rest is a square Column, whose length is 18 inches, whose four sides being equal, are one inch and a half broad, and whose angles are not right; but two obtuse, opposite, and distant one from the other two inches: and two acute, above and bened, distant two inches and a half: so that the form of the ends will be like a Rhombus or Diamond. The upper acute edge must be full of nicks for the space of six inches, at each end, and the middle space of six inches, smooth: after this manner.



Into the lower sides of this Column, near the ends, must be fastened, for legs, four pins of iron or wood, (for a need Cart-wheel-douls may serve) so straddling, that the Rest may stand fast upon them; which will be, if they be set perpendicular.

47  
Better to under-hive, than over-hive.

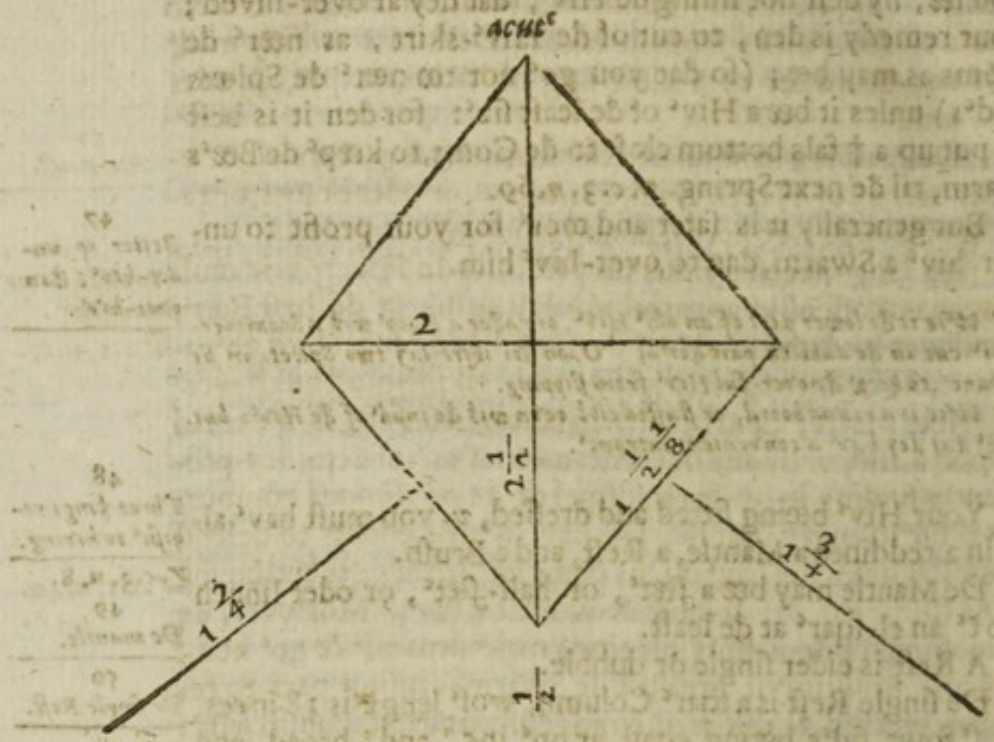
48  
Three things requisite to hiving.

*v. c. 3. n. 8.*

49  
De mantle.

50  
De single Rest.

pendicularly to de middle of doſt lower ſid's: and in lengt on<sup>e</sup> ine, and  $\frac{1}{2}$ : wie wil ber<sup>e</sup> up de lower edg, half an ine from de ground: as in diſ-form.



Upon ſelving or hanging ground, on<sup>e</sup> ſingle Reſt may ſerv; beeing ſet on de lower part: but if de ground be ſom-wat level, it is better to uſ<sup>e</sup> two: becauſe de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-ſkirt is ſet down upon dem wit<sup>h</sup> les danger to de Bæ's, dan upon de ground or oder flat ting. And deſt<sup>e</sup> two Reſts ar to bæ placed, wit<sup>h</sup> de upper edges about nin<sup>e</sup> inees apart: ſo dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> ſtanding upon dem, may hang out over dem ſom two or thræ inees.

F. n. 46. 56.  
F. n. 57. 60.

In ſom caſes two ſingle Reſts ar mor<sup>e</sup> convenient: v. but in moſt<sup>e</sup> de dubble: v. wie is alſo ligter for carriag<sup>e</sup>, and mor<sup>e</sup> reddy for uſ<sup>e</sup>.

51  
De dubble Reſt.

De dubble Reſt conſiſtet of two parts or ſid's, about an ine tik; of de ſam<sup>e</sup> lengt and dept wit<sup>h</sup> de ſingle Reſt, having ſue upper edges ſo nikt at bot<sup>h</sup> ends: and de lower edges

edges  
ine hig  
filled  
edg to ed  
træ or fo  
of ine-bo  
Wood.

De B  
de herb  
der of b

All ti  
wear no  
and w  
bour his  
ber ſets  
upon a B  
ſenly ſin  
wil bæ ſo  
himſelf  
dis diff  
trubbing  
agin: lo  
turn, we  
yea loom  
may bæ  
contin<sup>e</sup>  
vided<sup>e</sup>.  
mue trub  
Hiv<sup>e</sup> de

F. n. 46. 56.  
F. n. 57. 60.

De m  
ny and  
places  
be learn

edges smoo<sup>d</sup>, wit ten inees of de middle cut away half an inee hig, and den mad<sup>e</sup> farp again: wie two sid<sup>s</sup> ar to bæ fastned on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, ar de just distanc<sup>e</sup> of nin<sup>e</sup> inees from edg to edg, wit two Rounds or Braces, tennanted into dem træ or fowr inees from de end<sup>s</sup>. Des<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>s</sup> ar fitly mad<sup>e</sup> of inee-board, or of a cleft Lug of Widi, Maple, or oder Wood.

De Brus<sup>f</sup> is a handful of Ros<sup>e</sup> mari, Hyssop, Fennel, or oder herbs; of Hazel, Widi, Plum-træ, or oder bougs; or rader of bougs wit herbs, bound taper-wit<sup>e</sup> togeder.

All things necessary dus prepared, let de Hiver (wie must wear no<sup>t</sup> offensiv<sup>e</sup> apparrel v.) first drink of de best Bær<sup>e</sup>, and wet his hands and fac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>: and den let him go<sup>e</sup> about his busines soberly and gently, taking good hæd<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> hæs fets his fœt<sup>e</sup>, and hou hæ handle<sup>t</sup> dem: for if hæ tread upon a Bæ, or by any oder means crus<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> of dem; ðey presently finding it, by de rank smel of de poysonous humour, wil bæ so angry; ðat hæ fall hav<sup>e</sup> woork enoug to defend himself, unles hæ hav<sup>e</sup> on his complet<sup>e</sup> harnes: v. and bæing dus disqieted, ðey wil bæ de wœrs to hiv<sup>e</sup>. Mor<sup>e</sup>over, de trubbling of dem dœ<sup>t</sup> oft tim<sup>s</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> dem ril<sup>e</sup> & go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again: soomtim<sup>e</sup> it breaket<sup>e</sup> de Swarm, causing part to return, wer<sup>e</sup> by de rest ar discouraged, bæing left unsufficient: yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> it disperset<sup>e</sup> and spoylet<sup>e</sup> de wol<sup>e</sup> Swarm: it may bæ also de deat<sup>e</sup> of de Qeen: and den wil not de Swarm continu<sup>e</sup> to de next Soommer, housoever great & riely provided\*. And often Experienc<sup>e</sup> hat taugt mæ, ðat few swarms mu<sup>e</sup> trubbled in de hiving dœ<sup>t</sup> prosper. Wer<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> in any cas<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem as qiëtly, and wit<sup>e</sup> as little busines, as you may.

\* For ðis caus on<sup>l</sup>y, I hav<sup>e</sup> known divers goodly Swarms wel stored, so forsak<sup>e</sup> deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>: (v. c. 7, n. 27.) as ðis Spring my King-stall did, hiving filled de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit pur<sup>e</sup> Hoonn and wax down to de stool<sup>e</sup>: of wos<sup>t</sup> departur der<sup>e</sup> could<sup>e</sup> bæ no oder caus, but de deat<sup>e</sup> of de Qeen.

De manner of hiving is so manifold, (by reason of de many and different circumstances of de ligting or piteing places) ðat it can hardly bæ taugt by precepts; but is rader to bæ learned by us<sup>e</sup> & experienc<sup>e</sup>, guided wit<sup>e</sup> reason & discretion.

52  
De Brusf.53  
What de Hiver  
must dœ.  
v. c. 1, n. 27.

v. c. 1, n. 40.

54  
De manner of  
Hiving.

tion. Neverdeles, for de help of Novices, I wil set down soom speciall directions; wie hæ dat market, may reddily hiv<sup>e</sup> a Swarm in most<sup>e</sup> ligting-places; and a little practic<sup>e</sup> wil fit him for any.

55  
Four means  
of Hiving a  
Swarm.

56  
How to hiv<sup>e</sup> a  
Swarm dat  
ligget upon a  
boug.

First der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat a Swarm is to bæ hived by (1.) fak<sup>e</sup>-ing, or (2.) cutting de boug wer<sup>e</sup> on it hanget; or by (3.) wip<sup>e</sup>-ing de Bæ's down, or (4.) driving dem up into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

If your Swarm ligt upon a Boug; first spread de Mantle under it, and lay de Rest or Rests in de middle der<sup>e</sup> of: den, having removed de twigs round about, dat stand in your way, fak<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: & setting de Hiv<sup>e</sup> rigt upon de Rest, tak<sup>e</sup> up two crof-corners of de Mantle; and pin dem togeder upon de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, to stay de Bæ's running out suddainly: den returning to de boug, fak<sup>e</sup> it again, and turn it asid<sup>e</sup> out of his plac<sup>e</sup>; or hid<sup>e</sup> it wit your bodi, or wit soom clot: and den loos<sup>e</sup> de corners of de Mantle, and spread it again. Wæn dey begin to ceas running into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dos<sup>e</sup> dat you sæ ly<sup>e</sup> tik upon de Mantle, fak<sup>e</sup> up softly to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. skirts: and de rest, [as wel upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as de Mantle] driv<sup>e</sup> in gently wit your Brusf.

57  
Eider low,

Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, if dey hang within two foot<sup>e</sup> of de ground; fak<sup>e</sup> dem down at onc<sup>e</sup> to de Mantle & Rest: and setting de Hiv<sup>e</sup> presently upon de Rest over dem, on<sup>e</sup>ly lift up dat part of de Mantle wer<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> tickest, to guid<sup>e</sup> dem in: and presently let it down again. So wil dey bæ qikly and quietly hived. And in cas<sup>e</sup> soom of de Swarm bæ first fallen to de ground; (wænc<sup>e</sup> dey mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> hast<sup>e</sup> to ris<sup>e</sup> again) den placing a dubble Rest witout a Mantle, as wel as you may, (not killing any Bæ's) eider fak<sup>e</sup> de rest down to dem, and so set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem all; or els set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dat part, and de rest, having cut de boug, lay besid<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and moov<sup>e</sup> dem wit your Brusf.

58  
or hig<sup>e</sup>.

If dey ligt any higer dan two foot<sup>e</sup>; ber<sup>e</sup> up de Mantle and Rest wit a stool<sup>e</sup> or stool's, or oder means, as near<sup>e</sup> de Con<sup>e</sup> as may bæ: and fak<sup>e</sup> dem down, dōing as befor<sup>e</sup>. But if dey bæ so hig, dat you cannot conveniently set de Rest near<sup>e</sup> enoug under dem; den, having first removed de twigs dat may let you, wit a sarp knif<sup>e</sup> cut of de boug or bougs:

(for

(for sountim<sup>e</sup> dey wil hang upon many ) and if you doubt, dat som of dem may fall in de cutting; let som assistant se- cond you wit de redy hiv<sup>e</sup>, holding it directly under dem : or els stay you til dey bæ knit again. De boug bæing cut, lay it betwæn<sup>e</sup> two single Rests, or, for a næd<sup>e</sup>, in de middle of a dubble Rest: and set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over it, so dat it may cøver de best part of de Swarm, at de least.

Yet always, if de Con<sup>e</sup> bæ pur<sup>e</sup>, [not having any Twig or oder let in it ] it is best to cut it of at de top, wit a tigt pak-tred : and so let it fall gently into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> all togeder. If you want help, you may ti<sup>e</sup> de tred straigt to de two end's of a wooden fork, wof<sup>e</sup> parts ar of dat lengt and distanc<sup>e</sup>, dat de concaviti or spac<sup>e</sup> witin dem and de tred, may bæ larg<sup>e</sup> enoug to contain de Con<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> it is biggest: and den holding de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> hand under it, put dis strung fork about it, and draw it towards you: so cutting de Con<sup>e</sup> of, wit de strained tred.

If dey pite upon a hig trøe, it is not best to sak<sup>e</sup> dem into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; but rader wit a sarp knif<sup>e</sup> cut de boug: (if you can conveniently ) and eider put it into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and cøver it wit a Mantle; or bring it down gently in your hand. But if you want a ladder, or oder means to bring it down; den let it down by a cord, tyed to som crook<sup>e</sup> of de boug.

59  
*How if it liget  
upon a hig tree.*

If dey pite upon de bodi of a trøe, or upon som great arm; den set on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> rigt over de Bø's, and wit de Brus driv<sup>e</sup> dem up, by møoving stil de lower and way- ward part. But if you hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> means to fasten de Hiv<sup>e</sup> by tying it abøv, or propping it bened<sup>e</sup> wit prongs or de lik<sup>e</sup>; or if dey bæ unwilling dus to tak<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; den parting dem from de trøe wit a tigt pak-tred, wip<sup>e</sup> dem down into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and set dem upon de Mantle and Rest under de trøe. If dey bæ so hig, dat you must clim<sup>e</sup> for dem; den cøver dem presently wit a Mantle, and so carri dem down. But look<sup>e</sup> dat many wil ris<sup>e</sup> again: wie let alon<sup>e</sup> until dey bæ knit, and den swøp<sup>e</sup> dem lik<sup>e</sup> wif<sup>e</sup> into an oder lær<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and put dem to deir fellows. If yet som of dem wil up again; you must not ceas to trubble dem, by wiping dem of gently wit your Brus, by laying on Mug-wort, Margen,

60  
*How if upon de  
bodi of a tree.*

\* *Wit' Nettle.* Wormwood, \* Arkangel, or oder wæd's, or Herbs; or by covering ðe plac' wit' a clot: and after a wil' dey wil all to ðeir fellows in ðe Hiv'. But a better way is to driv' dem up into ðe Hiv' wit' a smoaking Cou. clot: and so wil dey presently tak' ðe Hiv', wit' out anger or discontent.

But if dey bæ so næf ðe ground, ðat you cannot conveniently put ðe Hiv' under dem; ðen wit' a rigt tred sweep ðem down upon ðe ground, (having first laid ðe dubble Rest, eider wit', or wit' out ðe Mantle) and set ðe Hiv' over dem.

And if dey bæ of ðat distanc' from ðe ground, ðat you may set a stool' clos' under dem; ðen mak' fast on' sid' of ðe Mantle unto ðe træ, clos' under ðe Bæ's, and ðe rest of ðe Mantle lay upon ðe stool' wit' ðe Rest: ðen, having sud- dainly swept down ðe Bæ's upon ðe Mantle, set ðe hiv' over dem: and presently loosing ðat sid' of ðe Mantle from ðe træ, lay it over ðe Bæ's clos' to ðe Hiv'.

61  
*How if it ligt  
upon ðe top of  
any ting.*

If dey ligt on ðe top of a stub, pollard, ded hedg, or ðe lik'; set on' sid' of ðe Hiv' over dem, propping ðe oder sid' wit' a prong or two, and driv' dem up as befor'.

62  
*How if it ligt  
in ðe middle of  
a ded hedg.*

If dey ligt in ðe middle or bottom of a ded hedg, your best way is, softly to unwork ðe hedg til you com to dem: oder wil' you must violently knok ðe hedg on ðe oder sid', so forcing ðe Bæ's into ðe Hiv': and ðen setting dem down, trubble ðe plac' as befor'. But ðen bæ sur' to bæ trubbled your self: for it is hard to get dem from sue a hold'.

63  
*How if it ligt  
on soom hollow  
sid' of a stub, or  
tree.*

If dey ligt on soom hollow sid' of a stub or træ, wie dey wil bæ lot' to leav; bewar' in any cas' you wet dem not: for ðat doo't not on'ly droun many, but also maket ðe rest mor' eagerly kæp' ðe plac': becaus soom troog ðe wet cannot fli' away, & ðeir fellows finding dem ðer' wil stil resort unto dem. But wen you hav' mowed dem, by oder means, as mue as you may; put soom mortar or cloom' into ðe hollow plac', moving it forward by little & little, (so ðat you buri non' of ðe Bæ's) until you hav' spred it over ðe plac': and ðen wil dey forsak' ðat, and tak' soom oder part of ðe træ or stub, wer' you may mor' easily hiv' dem.

64  
*How if it flit  
into a hollow  
tree.*

Wen dey fli' into a hollow træ, so ðat by non' of ðe for- said means you can hiv' dem; ðen must you remov' dem by soom

some offensiv<sup>s</sup> smoak, and mak<sup>e</sup> dem eow<sup>e</sup> a nu<sup>m</sup> ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>:  
wie is dus to bæ doon. If de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> de hoal wer<sup>e</sup>  
dey went in; (as dey wil doo<sup>e</sup> if dey may) den bor<sup>e</sup> a hoal  
abov<sup>e</sup> dem: if bened<sup>e</sup>; bened<sup>e</sup> dem: but bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dat de  
upper hoal bæ wid<sup>e</sup> enoug<sup>e</sup>: rader den fail, make two or  
tree wit<sup>e</sup> a two-inc<sup>e</sup> auger; or, wit<sup>e</sup> a hatchet, on<sup>e</sup> as great.  
Den fir<sup>e</sup> a Cou<sup>e</sup> clot, a piec<sup>e</sup> of Mat<sup>e</sup>, or oder ting dat wil  
smoak moderat<sup>e</sup>ly, and not flam<sup>e</sup>; and put it into de træ be-  
ned<sup>e</sup> dem: and you sail sæ dem fly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> for lif<sup>e</sup>,  
and presently pite in som plac<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> you may Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem.  
But dis is to bæ doon, de sam<sup>e</sup> or de next day at de fardest:  
for afterward dey wil abid<sup>e</sup> de smooder, and rader los<sup>e</sup> deir  
liv<sup>e</sup>s, dan leav<sup>e</sup> deir goods.

If a swarm (by reason of de coldnes of de aier, and rough-  
nes of de wind, bæing not able to get away) doo<sup>e</sup> offer to lig<sup>t</sup>  
upon any oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>; qikly cover de Hiv<sup>e</sup> clot<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> a Man-  
tle, lest de Bæ's entring bæ pittifully murdered.

65  
How if it ligge  
upon an oder  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

But in all manner Hivings dis on<sup>e</sup> rul<sup>e</sup> is generall. De  
swarm must bæ continually kept togeder: for if at dat tim<sup>e</sup>  
part remain from de company, but de spac<sup>e</sup> of half an hour  
or les; afterward, wen dey find<sup>e</sup> dem, and woold<sup>e</sup> return  
unto dem, dey ar used as Strangers and Robbers: as fast  
as dey com, dey ar beaten and killed. And dos<sup>e</sup> dat escap-  
ing denc<sup>e</sup> go<sup>e</sup> bak to deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>, find<sup>e</sup> no better enter-  
tainment: and dos<sup>e</sup> few dat scap<sup>e</sup> denc<sup>e</sup>, desperatly run into  
any oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: and so leap out of de Frying-pan into de fir<sup>e</sup>.  
And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, wen de swarm is hived, if you sæ part be-  
gin to gader togeder by demselvs; remov<sup>e</sup> dem as spædily  
as you can, dat dey may go<sup>e</sup> to deir fellows in tim<sup>e</sup>.

66  
De swarm is  
always to bæ  
kept togeder,  
lest de Bæ's hit  
on<sup>e</sup> an oder.

And always, if you may eow<sup>e</sup>, set de swarm in de morning-  
Sun; and as nær<sup>e</sup> de ligting-plac<sup>e</sup> as may bæ: wie if som  
inconvenienc<sup>e</sup> wil not suffer you to doo<sup>e</sup>; yet set it witin<sup>e</sup> de  
lengt of a Pearc, or at least witin<sup>e</sup> sigt and hearing; and den  
(lest dos<sup>e</sup> wie ar left at de ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>, by losing deir  
company a wil<sup>e</sup>, los<sup>e</sup> deir liv<sup>e</sup>s also) first trubble dem by de  
means mentioned, n. 60: and den caus som of de hived part  
to aris<sup>e</sup> by saking dem of de boug, and by wiping dem down

67  
De swarm to  
bee set nær<sup>e</sup> de  
ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>.



dat ar on de out-sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Wie, wen dey ar up, wil mak<sup>e</sup> sue a noys, dat deir fellows may easly find<sup>e</sup> dem. And if any yet hankering behind<sup>e</sup>, eanc<sup>e</sup> to be set upon wen dey com to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; besprinkle de Mantle, de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de Bæ's wit a little strong drink, and you fall part de fray.

And if any on<sup>e</sup> marveil wy dey of de sam<sup>e</sup> swarm soold<sup>e</sup> so soon<sup>e</sup> bæ strang<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> to an oder; (sæing dat Bæ's of on<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, bæing pent a wol<sup>e</sup> day in an oder, ar yet welcom to deir fellows at de last) I can giv no<sup>e</sup> oder reason but dis, dat dey knowing a swarm may part, and so eae part becom a severall company, dey dæm<sup>e</sup> deit<sup>e</sup> to bæ sue by deir long absenc<sup>e</sup>. And if you ask wy dey soold<sup>e</sup> find<sup>e</sup> so hard enter-teinment in deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> frō wenc<sup>e</sup> dey cam<sup>e</sup>; it is becaus dey went away wit a Leader of deir own, and so becam<sup>e</sup> a severall company. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if sæe bid<sup>e</sup> away, as many as com bak, (unles dey com presently) ar used as strangers: but if part hav<sup>e</sup> brongt hir hom<sup>e</sup> again, de rest doo<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ly return afterward, eider dat ævning, or de next morrow.

68  
What to doo<sup>e</sup> if  
a swarm part.

If de tswarm part, (as soomtim<sup>e</sup> it wil) and settle in divers places, so nær<sup>e</sup> dat dey may sæe eae oder; let de greatest part alon<sup>e</sup>, (specially if it bæ best to hiv<sup>e</sup>) and trubble de oder (in de setling) wit faking, gentle rubbing wit wæd<sup>e</sup>s, and spiring and blowing in de plac<sup>e</sup>, dat dey may go<sup>e</sup> to deir fellows. If dey bæ settled and hang upon a boug, cut de boug and bring dem to dem. If dey bæ settled in soom oder plac<sup>e</sup>, den put dem in a Hiv<sup>e</sup> witout Splæts: and if dey bæ wit in a peare of de oder part, mow<sup>e</sup> dem bot<sup>e</sup>, on<sup>e</sup> towards an oder by little and little, til dey bæ clos<sup>e</sup> togeder. After dey hav<sup>e</sup> stōd so about half an hour, list up de splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> from his Mantle & Rest, & sak<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's out of de unsplæted hiv<sup>e</sup> upon de sam<sup>e</sup>: you may first knob de hiv<sup>e</sup> down, and den presently clap it twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> your hands. Dis dōn, sprinkle bot<sup>e</sup> parts wit goōd drink; and den (witout any stay) set de splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem, and dey wil straigt-way up into it: but lay de unsplæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> along hard by; not wer<sup>e</sup> it stōd, but on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>: and doo<sup>e</sup> dat remain in it wil follow deir fellows. But if de parts bæ far-  
der

der a-part dan a Pearc; den put dem togeder de sam<sup>e</sup> nig<sup>t</sup>, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> two swarms. v. n. 70, & 71.

In lik<sup>e</sup> manner, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> little swarms, under de qantiti of a Pek; (specially after *Cancer* is wel entred) put two or tree of \* dem togeder, weider dey ril<sup>e</sup> in de sam<sup>e</sup> day, or in divers.

69

Uniting of  
swarms is pro-  
fitable.

\* After dis tim<sup>e</sup>, (de eief breeding beeing past) de swarms desir<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> to unit<sup>e</sup> demselvs, dat dey may mak<sup>e</sup> deir company sufficient: we, by breeding, dey hav<sup>e</sup> not tim<sup>e</sup> to doo<sup>e</sup>.

For bæing dus united dey wil labour eær<sup>e</sup>fully, gader stor<sup>e</sup> of welt, and stoutly defend demselvs against all eni- mi's: wer<sup>e</sup> as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> kept afunder, dey wold<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup>ly peris de next robbing-tim<sup>e</sup>, or winter; or living wold<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> you little good. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, if two swarms rising at de sam<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> weld and knit togeder; (as lightly dey wil doo<sup>e</sup>, if dey bæe witin hearing on<sup>e</sup> of an oder) never trubble your self<sup>e</sup> to part dem, nor bæe sorry for de eanc<sup>e</sup>. For dos<sup>e</sup> two bæing all on<sup>e</sup>, ar better dan tree sue dat ar alon<sup>e</sup>. In- dæd<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup> it fallet out, dat dey fall out, and figt at de first: but dat is becaus dey ar yet divers eompanis under di- vers Commanders. For so soon<sup>e</sup> as, de inferiour bæing ta- ken away, der<sup>e</sup> remainet on<sup>e</sup> suprem<sup>e</sup> Monark over all; de strif<sup>e</sup> presently cease<sup>t</sup>, and dey ar denc<sup>e</sup>-foert<sup>e</sup> linked in per- petuall peac<sup>e</sup> and unity togeder. Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> dey ar little ac- quainted wit<sup>e</sup> de natur<sup>e</sup> of del<sup>e</sup> politik creatur<sup>e</sup>s, dat fere<sup>e</sup> deir similitud<sup>e</sup>s from dem, to cros dat *Rie*, *Might*, *Re- noumed*, *tric* *Happy UNION*; under on<sup>e</sup> *Prudent*, *Potent*, *Peac<sup>e</sup>ful*, *tric* *Noble SOVERAIGN*.

De way to unit<sup>e</sup> two swarms is dis. In de eevning (soom two or tree hours after Sun-set or wen it waxet dark) ha- ving spred a Mantle on de ground, nær<sup>e</sup> unto de stowl<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dis united swarm fall stand, and set a pair of Rests in de middle of it; knock down de *Remoover* upon de Rests, and den lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> a little, and clapping it betwæen<sup>e</sup> your hands to get out de Bæe's dat stik in it, lay it down on his sid<sup>e</sup> warily by de Bæe's, and set de *Receiver* upon de Rests over dem: and dey wil begin presently to ascend. If dos<sup>e</sup>

70

De manner of  
uniting.

dat remain doo<sup>t</sup> not run out to deir company, of deir own accord; clap de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey bæ gadered, and forc<sup>e</sup> dem out; and lay down de Hiv<sup>e</sup> again so, dat de small remnant may follow deir fellows; if you spy any clustring by demselves, or stragling from de Rests, guid<sup>e</sup> dem deder: And wen dey ar all in; eider dat nigt, or betim<sup>s</sup> in de morning, cloom<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> unto his stool<sup>e</sup>.

71  
Anoder way.  
V. n. 24.

Oderwis<sup>e</sup> about ten a klok, or as soon<sup>e</sup> as it is dark, set de Remoover in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit his bottom upward, and de Receiver upon him; binding dem about de skirts wit a long Towel, or two Napkins sowed or pinned togeder; and so let dem stand til de morning: and den set de Receiver upon his Stool<sup>e</sup>. After dis manner I united two swarms witout de deat of any on<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>, saviing on<sup>l</sup>y Her dat must not bæ saved.

If yet der<sup>e</sup> bæ not Bæ<sup>e</sup>s enou in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, you may in lik<sup>e</sup> manner put an oder swarm to dem.

72  
Two speciall inconveniences to bæ avoided in dis woork.

In de uniting of swarms, two speciall inconveniences ar to bæ avoided. De on<sup>e</sup> dat bæing united, dey excæd<sup>e</sup> not de naturall qantiti of a swarm: v. for if dey doo<sup>t</sup>, dowg dey agræ and gader, and grow fat, yea, and cast de next yær<sup>e</sup> a fair swarm; yet wil dey never com to deir first qantiti again, nor scarc<sup>e</sup> swarm any mor<sup>e</sup> in dat vast room<sup>e</sup>. De oder dat dey figt not, and destroy on<sup>e</sup> an oder. Unto wie two inconveniences de swarms dat unit<sup>e</sup> demselves, if dey bæ not ayded, ar obnoxious.

73  
1. Superfluous  
multitud<sup>e</sup>.  
V. c. 3. n. 6.

To prevent de fruitles concurs of mor<sup>e</sup> dan need<sup>e</sup> is, (wie is de first inconvenienc<sup>e</sup>) wen you see a sufficient fair swarm abroad, hav<sup>e</sup> an ey unto de rest of your stoks: if you espit an oder about to ris<sup>e</sup>; stay him (by present sitting de doo<sup>r</sup> wit a Napkin, Apron, or oder sue clot; or by covering de stok round wit a larg<sup>e</sup> Mantle) until de first swarm bæ settled. If den on<sup>e</sup> rising draw nær<sup>e</sup> unto him; (as lightly hæ wil doo<sup>t</sup> if hæ can find<sup>e</sup> him) cøver him qikly wit a Mantle, til dat bæ settled: if bæing nou hived, an oder pres into him; den befor<sup>e</sup> many bæ entred, (dat you may bæ sur<sup>e</sup> not to hav<sup>e</sup> de Queen<sup>e</sup>) carry away de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit de swarm about two pearces of: and set a lær<sup>e</sup> prepared Hiv<sup>e</sup> in his plac<sup>e</sup> for dat oder swarm.

74  
2. Civil war.  
75  
To prevent de  
fi-st.

If

If non<sup>e</sup> of des<sup>e</sup> tings bæe down, but dat Swarms doe<sup>e</sup> run togeder, in greater qantiti dan a good Hiv<sup>e</sup> can contein; den rear de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit bolsters, hig enoug wel nig to let dem in: wie, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> swarmed, de next Vindemi tak<sup>e</sup> away, dus.

In a fair afternoon<sup>e</sup>, about fowr a klok, pik away all de cloom<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de hiv<sup>e</sup> and de stool<sup>e</sup>: and in de morning, at de break of de day, lay de Hiv<sup>e</sup> along, wit de edges of de Coms up and down, upon a Mantle spred on de ground: and der<sup>e</sup> par<sup>e</sup> of de Coms end<sup>e</sup>s ævn wit de skirts: and so set him again on de Stool<sup>e</sup>, upon moovable v. doer<sup>e</sup>-posts, *V. c. 3. n. 30.* and a tin bolster behind<sup>e</sup>: and presently cloom<sup>e</sup> up de hiv<sup>e</sup> as clof<sup>e</sup> as may bæe.

Concerning de oder inconvenienc<sup>e</sup>, know dis, dat dowe<sup>e</sup> two strang<sup>e</sup> Swarms, wit deir severall Qeen<sup>e</sup>s, doe<sup>e</sup> never mæet<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> witout discontent; (wie dey expref by running to and fro witout, and making a tumultuous nois witin: from wie dey soomtim<sup>e</sup> fall to figting and killing) yet commonly dis strif<sup>e</sup> is soon<sup>e</sup> at an end<sup>e</sup>. For de first Qeen<sup>e</sup> having gotten de rigt of de wol<sup>e</sup> Room<sup>e</sup>, by de possession of de Capitol or Superiour part, wer<sup>e</sup> see sittet saf<sup>e</sup> wit hir Gard about her; de Inferior by a common consent, is straigt-way dispatced: and so dey becomm all fellows and friends under on<sup>e</sup> Sovereign. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen Swarms ar united by you; bæe sur<sup>e</sup> dat de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s in de Receiver bæe not trown down among de oder: lest de superiour Qeen<sup>e</sup> com down wit dem, and so you mak<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> strif<sup>e</sup> dan need<sup>e</sup>s.

But de danger is, wen two Princes, wit deir eqall Coloni<sup>e</sup>s, happen to bæe eqally advanced in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> neider yældet to oder; but figt it out on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s, wit eqall hop<sup>e</sup> of victori. Wen dis eancet, (wie is very seldom) de Controversi is doubtful; and de conflict lik<sup>e</sup> to bæe perilous, or raðer pernicious, if it bæe not prevented. In dis cas<sup>e</sup> you hav<sup>e</sup> no oder way, but de next morning, if stil dey figt, to cast dem all out of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and so wil dey eider knit apart, or return to deir old<sup>e</sup> stoks: from wenc<sup>e</sup> an oder tim<sup>e</sup> dey may swarm mor<sup>e</sup> luckily. De six and twentit of Jun<sup>e</sup>, 1621. "I had two fair Swarms up at onc<sup>e</sup>

76  
To prevent de  
second.

77  
Wen most<sup>e</sup>  
danger is.

78  
A story of a  
dedy feud.

" wie going togeder, over-filled a good Hiv': wer' (neider  
 " of dem yælding deir Qæen' to de oder) de figt continued  
 " ful two days and two nigts: [even from Turſday noon', til  
 " Saturday in de afternoon':] wer' in ſue havok was mad';  
 " dat de better part of deſ' brav' Soldiers (a moornful ſpec-  
 " tacle!) lay, ſoom ded; ſoom half-ded, ſprauling on de ground.  
 " At de laſt it was my hap to ſpi' on' of deſ' Qæen's at de  
 " Hiv'-skirts, in a Cluster: wie taking up, Nou (got I to  
 " on' dat ſtood by mee) heer' is ſee for wol' ſak' all dis  
 " ſlaughter was mad': but about an hour after, my Soon found  
 " de oder ded on de ground. W'en dey had dus mercileſly  
 " murdered bot' de Qæen's, & de better part of de ſwarms;  
 " dey dat escaped roſ' all out of de Hiv', & went into an o-  
 " der Swarm, wie ſtood behind' dem: of wie (becaus dey  
 " browgt no Ruler wit dem) dey wer' quietly received.

79  
 De cauſes of a  
 Swarms going  
 hom' again.

Scomtim' a Swarm bæing abroad, yea knit in de Con',  
 or, (wie is mor') put in de Hiv', wil not abid', but return  
 hom' again: de caus wer' of is windy, wet, or cloudy we-  
 der; de want of a fit ligting-plac'; trubble in hiving; de not  
 dressing, or hot ſtanding of de Hiv', witout defenc'; or de  
 miſſing of deir Princ'. And dis, ſpecially in a plentiful ſea-  
 ſon; dey bæing den as reddy to return upon little or no' oc-  
 caſion, as lot' to com' abroad, even in de ſafeſt weeder. V.  
 n. 20. " I obſerved onc', dat de Princ', bæing ſcarc' reddy,  
 " fel down from de ſtool', unable to reccover hir wings:  
 " wer' upon de Swarm returned. Shee bæing put into de  
 " Hiv', de next day de Swarm roſ' again and ſetled: but de  
 " Princ' hapned to fall beſid' de Con'. De Swarm bæing  
 " knit, miſſing her, began to unknit, and bæ gon: wie I  
 " perceiving, preſently hived dem: but dey bæing ſtil diſ-  
 " contented, ran up and down de Hiv', wit a murmuring  
 " nois bot' witout and witin. Anon I had eſpyed about a  
 " handful of Bæ's hanging npon a Nettle on de ground:  
 " among wie (as I ſuppoſed) was de Princ'. W'en I had  
 " cut of de Nettle, and ſet it by de Reſt under de Hiv's  
 " ſkirt; preſently (deknot unknitting) I ſaw de loſt Princ'  
 " wit hir long train, ſtarly walking into de Hiv'. As ſoon'

“as fæ was entred, ðes Mal<sup>c</sup>-contents began to stand stil  
 “and buz; joyfully faking ðeir wings, as ðey woont to  
 “doo<sup>c</sup> wen ðey ar pleased: and so quietly kept ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup>. To  
 fæ ðe suddain alteration among ðem presently upon hir ap-  
 proae, & hou ðey coold<sup>c</sup> hav<sup>c</sup> notic<sup>c</sup> of it all at onc<sup>c</sup>; [as wel  
 ðey witout, as ðos<sup>c</sup> witin] woold<sup>c</sup> even mak<sup>c</sup> a man to  
 woonder: but ðat indæd<sup>c</sup> all ðey doo<sup>c</sup>, is noting els but woon-  
 ders.

Swarms ðat go<sup>c</sup> hom<sup>c</sup>, doo<sup>c</sup> soomtim<sup>c</sup>s stay long befor<sup>c</sup>  
 ðey ris<sup>c</sup> again: and wen ðey ris<sup>c</sup>, ðey ar lik<sup>c</sup>ly to fli<sup>c</sup> away:  
 aldowg I hav<sup>c</sup> known a Swarm to ris<sup>c</sup> fowr tim<sup>c</sup>s in tree  
 days, and at ðe last to bæ quietly hived. Hiv<sup>c</sup> ðem ðer<sup>c</sup>for<sup>c</sup>  
 spædily: v. and if bæing hived, you perceiv ðem remoo<sup>c</sup>-  
 ing, presently cøver ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup> clos<sup>c</sup> wit a Mantle, ðat not a  
 Bæ<sup>c</sup> may get soort<sup>c</sup>: and so let ðem stand til nig<sup>t</sup>, or til ðey  
 bæ quiet: and ðen wil ðey keep<sup>c</sup> ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup>.

If a Swarm ligt nær<sup>c</sup> ðe plac<sup>c</sup>, wer<sup>c</sup> an oder was hived a  
 day or two befor<sup>c</sup>; bæ sur<sup>c</sup> to set it as far as conveniently  
 you may, from ðe plac<sup>c</sup> wer<sup>c</sup> ðe former lighted and stood: ðe  
 spac<sup>c</sup> of a Peare or soomwat les may suffic<sup>c</sup>: oderwis<sup>c</sup> many  
 of ðe first Swarm resorting ðeder, wil to ðe nu<sup>c</sup> Swarm, and  
 so bæ killed.

Wen your Bæ<sup>c</sup>s ar hived, ðos<sup>c</sup> ðat hang on ðe out-sid<sup>c</sup>,  
 driv<sup>c</sup> in gently wit your Brus<sup>c</sup>, and lay ðe corners of ðe  
 Mantle ðat ar farðest from ðe Rest, over ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup>: wit  
 bougs also to fadow it, if ðe weder bæ hot. But if you  
 find<sup>c</sup> ðem unwilling to go<sup>c</sup> in; (as in extrem<sup>c</sup> hot weder ðey  
 wil bæ, dowg ðey lik<sup>c</sup> ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup> wel enoug) ðen striv<sup>c</sup> not  
 wit ðem: but laying ðe corners of ðe Mantle over ðe hiv<sup>c</sup>,  
 as befor<sup>c</sup>, wit bougs to fad<sup>c</sup> it; ðer<sup>c</sup> suffer ðem til ðe heat  
 bæ abated, and ðen driv<sup>c</sup> ðem in: and if you tink ðey can-  
 not oderwis<sup>c</sup> wel endur<sup>c</sup> ðat heat; cøver ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup> again wit  
 Mantle and Bougs: and so let it stand til it wax dark, and all  
 ðe Bæ<sup>c</sup>s bæ cøm hom<sup>c</sup>.

Den knitting ðe fowr corners of ðe Mantle togeder, at  
 ðe top of ðe Hiv<sup>c</sup>, and binding ðe Mantle about, clos<sup>c</sup> to ðe  
 middle of ðe hiv<sup>c</sup> wit a small lin<sup>c</sup>, carri ðe Swarm to his  
 plac<sup>c</sup>.

80  
How to stay  
dem.

V. n. 43.

81  
Set not a swarm  
nær<sup>c</sup> an others  
hiving-plac<sup>c</sup>.82  
What to doo<sup>c</sup>  
wen ðe swarm  
is nu<sup>c</sup> hived.83  
How to remoo<sup>c</sup>  
it in ðe evening.

84  
How to set it  
on his Seat.

V. c. 2. n. 15.  
V. 3. n. 33.

V. c. 3. n. 16.

85  
How to use it in  
de morning.

86  
Foul weſer de  
firſt day doo't  
mue diſcoorag'  
a Swarm.

87  
Foul weſer con-  
tinuing doo't  
mak' it droop'  
and di'.

88  
A Swarm may  
liv' ſix days  
wifout Hoenni.  
Georg. 4.

89  
How to prevent  
de drooping &  
deaf of a  
Swarm.

plac'. And after a wil', taking away de Mantle, ſet it upon his ſeat wit de doo' toward de Sout, or rader Sout-weſt. v. Den clooming de Hiv' to de ſtool', and fitting a Wicket to de Doo'-poſts, ſut de Bæ's in wit a Bar; v. his hollow ſid' bæing downward next de ſtool', to giv dem ayer for fear of ſtit'ling: and put on a Hackle. v. Laſtly, knok a pair of ſtak's into de ground, faſt by de ſid's of de ſtool', and wit a good Belt bind bot' de Hiv' and de Hackle to dem: leſt a roug wind' or ſoom oðer ting eanc' to overtrow de Hiv' and all, bæing yet but ligt: and let not de Bæ's bæ let out, til it bæ fair and warm de next day. For if de Hiv' bæ left open; in de morning betim's dey wil reſort to deir former ſtanding and dere abid', ſoomtim' flyng about, ſoomtim' ſetling on de ground: wer' if de cold' or wet tak' dem, many di'. W'en you ſæ de weſer ſit dem; den, hanging de Mantle or oðer wit' clot upon de Hiv', let dem go'. But dey wil de ſooner leav de haunt of deir hiving-plac', & fall to deir woork; if you ſew dem deir nu' ſtanding, (by knocking dem out togeder upon de ſtool') w'en de weſer waxe't warm.

All Swarms, if de morrow bæ fair, wil deſir' to bæ a-broad betim's: and knowing deir want, wil beſtur demſelvs mor' luſtily in deir labour dan oðer Bæ's. But if de foul weſer kœp' dem in de firſt day, den ar dey mue diſcooraged: ſo dat de next day bæing indifferent, (w'en oðer Bæ's woork hard) dey wil ſcarc' look' out of de doo': not daring to commit deir lær' and tin bodi's to de cold' ayer. And if dey bæ qit' kept in de ſecond day alſo; den wil dey not wag (dowg dey di' for it) until de weſer bæ very pleaſant. Dey may liv' ſiv' or ſix days in de Hiv' witout Hoenni: but afterward dey begin to ſtring down, hanging on' at an oðers hæ'l's. *Pedibus connexa ad limina pendent.* W'ie is a certain ſign' of deat, if dey bæ not preſently relæved.

To prevent dis œvil, If de Swarm ligt in your Garden, witin a Peare of de Seat dat is appointed for him; ſet it der' at de firſt: and ſo wil dey loſ' no' tim' in hankering about de hiving-plac'. And if it ligt farðer of (weider in your

your garden, or oder plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey may stand (af<sup>t</sup>) de weder bæing unkind<sup>e</sup> or unconstant, leav dem der<sup>e</sup> til it mend: *v.* or bæing removed carry dem bak again. For *V. c. 9. n. 2.* doſ<sup>t</sup> dat ar not removed, but kæp<sup>t</sup> ſtil deir firſt Standing; becauſe dey ar not to ſæk<sup>e</sup> of deir way hom<sup>e</sup>, dey fear de foul weder as little as de beſt. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> nêd<sup>e</sup> not to bæ ſut in, in de morning, as doſ<sup>t</sup> dat ar removed; or to hav<sup>e</sup> any wit<sup>e</sup> over dem for deir direction. Oderwiſ<sup>e</sup>, de next day fêd<sup>e</sup> dem: *v.* and kæp<sup>t</sup> dem ſut in til de weder *V. c. 8. n. 14.* ſerv.

De means to recover ſue a drooping ſwarm is diſ. <sup>90</sup> De *How to cure a drooping ſwarm* firſt Sun-ſiny day turn up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to de Sun, dat his heat may reviv<sup>e</sup> dem: and beſprinkling de ſid<sup>e</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de Splæts, and de Bæ's alſo a little wit<sup>e</sup> Med<sup>e</sup> or Hœnni-wa-ter; hold dem ſo in de heat of de Sun, til you ſe many of dem fly<sup>e</sup> abroad. Den ſet doun de Hiv<sup>e</sup> gently upon his Seat again: and cøver it not til it bæ torrow-warm, and de Bæ's play æer<sup>e</sup>fully, as at oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.



## CAP. VI.

## OF DE BEE'S WOORKE.



Into de industriouſ natur<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's, noting is mor<sup>e</sup> odious dan ſlot<sup>e</sup> and idlenes: wil<sup>e</sup> dei<sup>e</sup> is *Bee's moſt industriouſ creature.* matter to woork upon (unleſ dey bæ let by un-kind<sup>e</sup> weder) deir woork never ceaſe<sup>t</sup>: yea de old<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, wie hav<sup>e</sup> ſpent deir days in continuall labour, wil not at de laſt allou de mſelvs any immuniti or reſt in deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s as a recompenc<sup>e</sup> for deir pains paſt, but continua<sup>t</sup> ſtil deir travail unto deat: *v.* In de t<sup>r</sup>ee ſtil moont<sup>e</sup>s in *V. c. 2. n. 60.* dæd<sup>e</sup> [*Sagittarius, Capricornus, and Aquarius,*] becauſe den der<sup>e</sup> is noting to gader, dey woork not: (yet wen a fair day *In t<sup>r</sup>ee moonſ dey cannot woork.* or hour cømmet, as weary of reſt, dey wil abroad, employ ing demſelvs in divers neceſſary offices: *v.*) but ſo long as *V. c. 3. n. 60. 61.* any good flouers grow, even from *Piſces* or a little befor<sup>e</sup>,



<sup>3</sup>  
All de yee<sup>c</sup> af-  
ter dey los<sup>c</sup> no<sup>c</sup>  
tim<sup>c</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11  
cap. 6.

<sup>4</sup>  
Three fruits of  
Bee's labour.

V. n. 53.  
Virg.

unto *Sagittarius*, and soon yær's, soonwat after, (wie is ful nin<sup>c</sup> mōnts) dey los<sup>c</sup> no<sup>c</sup> tim<sup>c</sup>: (*Nullus, dum per cælum licuit, perit dies*) but follow deir busines toot<sup>c</sup> and nayl. Wie incessant labour wil<sup>c</sup> de tim<sup>c</sup> permittet, wit de trē singular Effects der<sup>c</sup> of, [de (1) working of Wax, de (2) mak<sup>c</sup>ing of Hōnni, and de (3) fēding of deir Yung, v.] de Poët in few woords hat elegantly expressed all togeder.

*Quod superest, ubi pulsam hyemem sol aureus egit  
Sub terras, cælumque æstivâ luce reclusit;*

*Ille continuo saltus silvasque peragant,  
Purpureosque metunt flores, & flumina libant,  
Summa leves. Hinc, nescio qua dulcedine late,*

*(3.) Progeniem nidosque sovent: hinc arte recentes  
Excudunt (1.) ceras: & (2.) mella tenacia fingunt.*

<sup>5</sup>  
De first fruit,  
and ground of  
all is Wax.

<sup>6</sup>  
How Wax is  
gadered and  
wrowgt.

Deir first woork is de ground of de oder 2: de Artificiall Cels serving bot<sup>c</sup> for Cofers to lay deir swæt<sup>c</sup> tresur<sup>c</sup> in, & for Nest's & nurseris to brēd<sup>c</sup> deir yung in De matter der<sup>c</sup> of dey gader from flouers wit deir Fangs: wie, bæing kept soft in deir † mould's, wit de heat of deir little bodys, of de Aier, & of deir Hiv's, is wrowgt into Coms: v. n. 7.

† Yet de Wax, dat dey tak<sup>c</sup> from old<sup>c</sup> Coms, dey carry not in deir moulds, but on deir legs: as dey doo<sup>c</sup> *Sandarak*. v. n. 18.

Dis woork is so nimby and clof<sup>c</sup>ly dōwn, dat it can hardly bæ perceived: insomue, dat *Aristotle* plainly confesset, *Nec vero quæadmodū operantur visum adhuc est.* But *Plini*, willing to go<sup>c</sup> a little beyond him, tellet us a tal<sup>c</sup> of a Lant-horn<sup>c</sup>-hiv<sup>c</sup> mad<sup>c</sup> at *Rom*; tōorrow wie, forsoot<sup>c</sup>, deir dōings in de Hiv<sup>c</sup> wer<sup>c</sup> discryed: and in anoder plac<sup>c</sup> of an oder lik<sup>c</sup> devic<sup>c</sup>: *Multi alvearia speculari lapide fecere, ut operantes intus spectarent:* but unles de Bæ's also wer<sup>c</sup> transparent as wel as de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, dis cannot bæ: fēing dey doo<sup>c</sup> always frequently compas de Coms round about. A mor<sup>c</sup> lik<sup>c</sup>ly way dan dat, wer<sup>c</sup> to hav<sup>c</sup> a moovable piec<sup>c</sup> in on<sup>c</sup> sid<sup>c</sup> of de Hiv<sup>c</sup>: wie wen you hav<sup>c</sup> taken away; you may sē de Dron's and de Hōnni-Bæ's walking togeder to and fro, and wit deir dumbled heat, hateing deir yung: but deir woork can you not sē; dōwg you remōv<sup>c</sup> and part<sup>c</sup> de Bæ's til de bar<sup>c</sup> Coms appær<sup>c</sup>.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 16.

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

appær<sup>e</sup>. But if your curiosity wou<sup>ld</sup> so fain behold<sup>e</sup> de manner of deir curious and artificiall building; de on<sup>ly</sup> way is dis. In *Gemini* set up a last yær's midling swarm, two or thræ handfuls abov<sup>e</sup> de stool: and den wen most<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ's ar abroad; (but most<sup>e</sup> fitly in de for<sup>e</sup>-noon<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar most<sup>e</sup> quiet) you may behind<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup> behold<sup>e</sup> dem wørking on de edges of deir Coms: and having blown deir liquid and soft Wax out of deir mouds, (as de Wasps dō<sup>e</sup> deir drossly stuf, wie you may sæ dem gader from pal<sup>s</sup> wit deir fangs, and so carry it away) to fasten and fasion it wit deir fangs and for<sup>e</sup>-fæt<sup>e</sup>.

7  
How you may see de working of de coms.

Hou muæ Wax dey bring at onc<sup>e</sup>, dō<sup>e</sup>t appær<sup>e</sup> by de nu<sup>e</sup> swarms: wof<sup>e</sup> first wæk's wørk is spent eiesly in building Coms: wer<sup>e</sup> in dey ar so earnest, dat it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *De mor<sup>e</sup> hast<sup>e</sup> de woors speed<sup>e</sup>*. For many of deir burdens dō<sup>e</sup> fall from dem befor<sup>e</sup> dey can fasten dem to de Coms. You may den sæ great stor<sup>e</sup> of dem upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, by de skirts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; lik<sup>e</sup> unto de wit<sup>e</sup> scal<sup>s</sup>, wie fall from yung Birds feders. And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> soom hav<sup>e</sup> imagined, dat dey also ar scal<sup>s</sup>, wie de yung Bæ's dō<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> fed from deir wings. But put you soom of dof<sup>e</sup> parcels togeder wit warm fingers, and you wil qikly bæ resolved of dat doubt.

8  
How muæ Wax dey bring at onc<sup>e</sup>.


De Bæ's Coms ar placed oder-wis<sup>e</sup> dan de Wasps: for de Wasps hang deirs on<sup>e</sup> under an oder: and de Bæ's deirs on<sup>e</sup> besid<sup>e</sup> an oder; beginning dem in de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, at dat distanc<sup>e</sup>, dat a Bæ<sup>e</sup> may reae from on<sup>e</sup> to an oder.

9  
De admirable Architectur<sup>e</sup> of deir coms and cels.

Deir cels or little hoals ar mad<sup>e</sup> six sear<sup>e</sup>, according to de number of deir fæt<sup>e</sup>: and of dat lengt and wid<sup>e</sup>nes, dat eae of dem may easily contain a Bæ<sup>e</sup>. Wie ar so artificially wrowgt and joynd togeder, dat S. *Ambros<sup>e</sup>* in de consideration der<sup>e</sup> of fait, *Qua castra quadrata tantum possunt habere artis & gratia, quantum habent crates favorum: in quibus minuta ac rotunda cellula connexionione sui invicem fulciuntur? Quis enim architectus eas docuit hexagonia illa cellarum indiscretà laterum aequalitate componere, ac tenues inter domorum septa ceras suspendere, stipare mella, intexta floribus horrea neectare quodam distendere?* And S. *Basil. Discite interim quantum*

Hexamer. l. 5. cap. 21.

quantum obtineant Geometrica inventionis, vel ea quo accessoria sunt sapientissima istius Avicula. Favorum enim fistule, omnes cerà compacta, senis angulis equalibusque, lateribus prædita sunt.

But hærcin deir Art is yet mor' exquisit', dat wer'as deir' ar two coorses of Cels in de two sid's of every Com; de Cel-bottoms in de' two sid's ar never opposit' on' to an oder: but eae hexagonal bottom of on' sid, 'answeret' t'ree tird parts of de hexagonal Bases of t'ree contiguous Cels on de oder sid', mæting all in on' angle rigt in de center of de opposit' bottom: as in dis form:  wie is so artificiaall, as wel for strengt as beauty; dat no' Skadon, dowg de t'in bottom of his Cel scold' fail, can break t'orrow into a Cel of de oder sid'. Hæ dat sæ's dis, sæ's hæ not a wõnder?

10  
*De Dron'-coms*  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Besid's de' ordinary Coms, der' is in every Hiv', on' or mo' Dron'-coms, wer'in de Cepens ar bred: mad' for de nonc' wit wider Cels. *Sunt loculi ipsi fucorum ampliores, & finguntur seorsim quoque per se favis fucorum.* In soom Hiv's part of de Dron'-coms bæ mad' out wit Nymph-cels.

De Dron'-com bæing no' t'icker dan oders, and yet de Dron's longer dan de small Bæ's; dey encreas de lengt of his Cels by cõvering dem, not wit a flat cõver, as dey dõ' de rest, but wit a dæp' hollow on', lik' an old' wiv's trumd cap: wie afterward, wen de Dron's ar bred, dey tak' away. And wen dof' Cels ar void of Cepens; dey fil dem, as dey dõ' de oder, wit Hõnni: yea and after swarming-tim', if dey want upper Cels for deir Hõnni, dey wil not tarry til deir Cepens cõm fõrt' demselvs, but liking better deir room' dan deir cõpany, dey draw dem out of deir seminaris, befor' dey bæ rip'. v. c. 4. n. 31.

11  
*De Qeen's cels*  
ar built single  
in divers places.

But de Qeen's Cels ar built single, every on' by himself: and dat in divers places of de Hiv'; soom abov, and soom bened': (dat, as oder Princes, sæ may for hir deligt remõv' at hir pleasur') but, for de most' part, in de out-sid's of de Coms. For aldowg it bæ fit for Princes to bæ nær' deir eief Citti's; yet dõ' dey not lõv to bæ pestered in de midst of dem.

dem. In fassion dey ar round: wie is de most<sup>e</sup> perfect Figur<sup>e</sup>, as de six-sqar<sup>e</sup> is most<sup>e</sup> fit for comly joyning many sue buildings togeder. Dey ar also larger dan de rest: to few, dat subjects houses soold<sup>e</sup> not mare deir Sovereigns in greatnes. In des<sup>e</sup> Palaces doo<sup>e</sup> dey bræd<sup>e</sup> deir yung Princes. v. Pliny speaket<sup>e</sup> dus of dem: *Regias imperatoribus extruunt amplas, magnificas, separatas, tuberculo eminentes.* De common people, finding dem always in dos<sup>e</sup> stalls dat di<sup>e</sup>, tak<sup>e</sup> dem for certain sign's of deat: and call dem Pip's, or Taps: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen dey sæ dem in a stall dat dey tak<sup>e</sup>; dey say, Dis was taken in good tim<sup>e</sup>, for it is piped: and woold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> stood<sup>e</sup> no longer. But sæing non<sup>e</sup> ar wit-out, no not de yungest Swarms; ordinary reason miht teæ dem to forgo<sup>e</sup> dat fond conceit.

De Coms hav<sup>e</sup> successiv<sup>e</sup>ly fundry coollours: [wit<sup>e</sup>, yellow, broun, blak.] Deir first coollour [wit<sup>e</sup>,] by de end<sup>e</sup> of Soommer is turned to a ligt yellow. Doo<sup>e</sup> dat ar taken and tryed dis first yær<sup>e</sup>, ar called Virgin-wax: but de witer de purer: and de rest ar ordinary. De second Soommer, dis ligt yellow is eanged to a sad. De tird, dis sad yellow into a broun: wie afterward, as dey wax old<sup>e</sup> and corrupt, alteret<sup>e</sup> again into a blackif and durty coollour: but des<sup>e</sup> bæing tryed, wil return to yellow.

De tim<sup>e</sup> wen Bæ's gader wax, is on<sup>e</sup>ly between<sup>e</sup> *Taurus* Wax is gadered on<sup>e</sup>ly in four moon<sup>e</sup>s. and *Virgo*: (unles *Aries* bæ mild<sup>e</sup> and warm:) for den dey may begin in dat moon<sup>e</sup>.

**B**ut Hoonni dey gader all de yær<sup>e</sup>: sav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly in dos<sup>e</sup> træ *Hoonni* [de second fruit] is gadered in nin<sup>e</sup> moon<sup>e</sup>s. flouers. v. And it is of two sorts: de on<sup>e</sup> pur<sup>e</sup> and liquid, wie is called *Nectar*†, de oder gros and solid, wie wæ may by lik<sup>e</sup> reason tearm *Ambrosia*\*. For bot<sup>e</sup> terv for de food<sup>e</sup> of des<sup>e</sup> divin<sup>e</sup> creatur<sup>e</sup>s.

†\* Yea rader dis is de tru<sup>e</sup> Nectar and Ambrosia we<sup>e</sup>wif Jupiter was first nurried in de ll<sup>e</sup> of Cret<sup>e</sup>, (v. c. 4. n. 6.) w<sup>e</sup>il<sup>e</sup> de Curetes hid him from Saturn. We<sup>e</sup> gav<sup>e</sup> occasion to de Priets of dis fission, dat de Bee's we<sup>e</sup> hu<sup>e</sup> nurses: *Diæzo cæli Regem pavere sub antro.* Virg. Georg. 4. And afterward, wen dey woold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> him in mortall; (becaus of de long-preserving vertu<sup>e</sup> dat hoonni haf, v. c. 10. par. 3. n. 1.) dey feined it to

12  
In fassion  
round.

Vid c. 4. n. 18.  
Nat. hist. lib.  
11 cap. 11.

13  
De common er-  
rour auent des<sup>e</sup>  
celi.

14  
De Coms doo<sup>e</sup>  
often eang<sup>e</sup>  
deir hu<sup>e</sup>.

Virgin-Wax,  
and ordinary.

15  
Wax is gader-  
ed on<sup>e</sup>ly in  
four moon<sup>e</sup>s.

16  
*Hoonni* [de se-  
cond fruit] is  
gadered in nin<sup>e</sup>  
moon<sup>e</sup>s.

V. c. 3. n. 59.

17  
Two sorts of  
*Hoonni*.

bee his immortal food. Juppiter Ambrosia satur est & nectare vivit.  
Mart. l. 11. Ep. 58.

18  
How Ambrosia  
or gros hoonni  
is gadered.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 10.

De gros Hoonni is gadered by deir Fangs: from wenc<sup>e</sup> it is conveyed by de for<sup>e</sup>-legs to de tigs of de hin-legs: (*Que flores comportant prioribus pedibus femina onerant propter id natura scabra, pedes priores rostro: totaq; onusta remeant sarcina pandata*) and dat so nimbly; dat, unles you hav<sup>e</sup> a qik cy, you can scarc<sup>e</sup> perceiv it.

Dis woork may best bee seen<sup>e</sup> in de Spring, wen dey gader upon de blakform: for den, by reason of de cold<sup>e</sup>, dey ar not so qik.

19  
Ambrosia is de  
shadons food<sup>e</sup>,  
as water is deir  
drink.

20  
Beeing kept in  
is soon<sup>e</sup> corrup-  
ted.

21  
And den be-  
coomet most<sup>e</sup>  
unsavoury stop-  
ping.

V. n. 26.

22  
Mue stopping  
maket de Bee's  
forsak<sup>e</sup> deir  
br<sup>e</sup>s.

23  
Dis Ambrosia  
is commonly  
taken for wax.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

24  
Dis error is  
disproved by  
sens.

Wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> browgt des<sup>e</sup> burdens hom<sup>e</sup>, dey unload dem into de dry<sup>e</sup> cels for deir yung to feed<sup>e</sup> on, wie ar not yet able to fli<sup>e</sup> abroad. And in de beginning and ending of de yee<sup>r</sup>, look<sup>e</sup> wat dey sav<sup>e</sup> wen de weder is fair, dey lay up for demselvs against a rainy day. Wie, wil<sup>e</sup> it is good, dey wil feed<sup>e</sup> on, to sav<sup>e</sup> deir Nectar as mue as may be. But dis kind<sup>e</sup> of hoonni is lik<sup>e</sup> unto fref<sup>e</sup> f<sup>i</sup>sh: it must not long be kept. For if beeing laid up in de cels, by reason of plenti, (dat cooms in fref<sup>e</sup> & fref<sup>e</sup>) it ly<sup>e</sup> unspent; after a wil<sup>e</sup> it corruptet: and of swet<sup>e</sup> becommet de sourest, and de most<sup>e</sup> unflavoury of all things, bot<sup>e</sup> to tast<sup>e</sup> and smel: wie den we commonly call Stopping or Coom<sup>e</sup>, or, after de Ancients, Sandarak. v. Wer<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is any stor<sup>e</sup> of dis stuf, it doo<sup>t</sup> so offend de Bee's, dat oft tim<sup>e</sup>s it maket dem to forsak<sup>e</sup> all. Most<sup>e</sup> of dem wil dat yee<sup>r</sup> go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> in Swarms: and doo<sup>t</sup> few dat ar left, wil never prosper.

Anent dis gros Leg-hoonni, der<sup>e</sup> is a generall errour. For, wit<sup>e</sup>out all scruple or doubt, men doo<sup>t</sup> count it and call it Wax: (as did soon also intim<sup>e</sup> of old<sup>e</sup>: wof<sup>e</sup> opinion Aristotle doo<sup>t</sup> d<sup>e</sup>us deliver: *Ceram apes, perreptando flores, capiunt priorum acumine pedum: mox priores in medios abstergunt, & medios in blasa posteriorum.*) But against (as I fall few you) bot sens and reason.

If you put it to your tung, it hat de tast<sup>e</sup> of hoonni: wie wax hat not. If you fel<sup>e</sup> it betw<sup>e</sup>en your warm fingers, it mutteret apart: wer<sup>e</sup> wax sticket fast togeder. If you put it to de fir<sup>e</sup>, it meltet not, as wax doo<sup>t</sup>. And wer<sup>e</sup> as

wax

wax is all of on<sup>e</sup> collour, [*i. wit<sup>e</sup>*] at *de* first, *v.* even as *do<sup>s</sup>* V. n. 14.  
 little fallings of *de* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms, (*wie* is wax ind<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup>;) *dis*  
 leg-hooni is of divers collours: [*wit<sup>e</sup>*, blak, yellow, gr<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup>,  
 red, tawny, oren<sup>e</sup>, murry, & of sundry midling collours.]  
 Der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sens *do<sup>t</sup>* say, it is no<sup>e</sup> wax.

25  
 And reason.

*De* reasons ar two: *de* first is, becaus wen dey gader a-  
 bundanc<sup>e</sup> of *dis* stuf; dey hav<sup>e</sup> never *de* mor<sup>e</sup> wax. *De* oder,  
 becaus wen dey mak<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> wax; dey gader non<sup>e</sup> of *dis*.

For proof<sup>e</sup> of *de* first, All *de* B<sup>e</sup>e's betw<sup>e</sup>n *Virgo* and  
*Taurus* *do<sup>t</sup>* gader abundanc<sup>e</sup> of it: and yet ar not *deir* coms  
 in *dis* tim<sup>e</sup> any *wit* enlarged. Also on<sup>e</sup> of *do<sup>s</sup>* old<sup>e</sup> stalls dat  
 ar ful of Coms, *do<sup>t</sup>* carri mor<sup>e</sup> of *dis* matter all *de* Soom-  
 mer long, dan many Swarms: and yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>  
 wax at *de* end<sup>e</sup> of *de* y<sup>e</sup>er, dan at *de* beginning.

For proof<sup>e</sup> of *de* oder, *De* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms, witin on<sup>e</sup> w<sup>e</sup>ek,  
 (*if* *de* w<sup>e</sup>der serv dem) wil hav<sup>e</sup> half filled *deir* hiv<sup>e</sup>s with  
 coms: and yet in all *dis* spac<sup>e</sup>, fall you scarc<sup>e</sup> s<sup>e</sup>e on<sup>e</sup> carri  
 any of *dis*. If you woold<sup>e</sup> know *de* reason *wy* *de* stoks ga-  
 der so muc<sup>e</sup>, and *de* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms so little; it is becaus *de*  
 stoks hav<sup>e</sup> *skadons* *wie* dey s<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup> *wit* it, & *de* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms  
 hav<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup>. And if any foolif B<sup>e</sup>e *do<sup>t</sup>* carri in *Ambrosia*; it is  
 put in a dry cel, w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> it turn<sup>e</sup>t to Stopping: *v.* as I hav<sup>e</sup> V. n. 21.  
 s<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> witin a fortnigt after *de* hiving.

26

And *dis*, dow<sup>e</sup> nou it s<sup>e</sup>m<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup>, yet was it known many  
 ages ago<sup>e</sup>. *Plini* writ<sup>e</sup>t of it dus: *Præter hæc [i. præter ce-  
 ram & nectar] convehitur erithace, quam aliqui Sandara-  
 cham, alii cerinthum vocant. Hic erit apum, dum operantur,  
 cibus: qui sepe invenitur in favoruminantibus sepositus; &  
 ipse amari saporis:* speaking in *de* last woords of dat *wie* is  
 corrupted. *v.* And bef<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> him *Aristotle* himself dus: *Mel* V. n. 21.  
*apibus tum æstate tum hyeme cibo est: sed recondunt alterum* Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
*quoq; cibarii genus, (cui durities cere proxima) quod Sandara-  
 cham nonnulli appellant.*

And by autho-  
 rity.

Nar. hist. l. 11.  
 cap. 7.

27

Hon de pur<sup>e</sup>  
 Nectar is ga-  
 dered.

*De Nectar* or liquid Hooni, *de* B<sup>e</sup>e's gader *wit* *deir*  
 tungs: wenc<sup>e</sup> dey let it down into *deir* bottels, *wie* ar witin  
 dem, lik<sup>e</sup> unto bladders: eae of dem wil hold<sup>e</sup> a drop at  
 onc<sup>e</sup>. Y<sup>e</sup>e may s<sup>e</sup>e *deir* little bellis strut *wit* all. Men tink,  
 becaus dey s<sup>e</sup>e noting on *deir* legs, dat dey com in l<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup>:

wen dey ar better and mor<sup>e</sup> heavily laden dan de oder. Des<sup>e</sup> bottels, as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey com<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>, dey empti into deir cels; Hist. an. lib. 5. cap. 22. (*Mel ore evomunt in cellas*) beginning at de uppermost.

28  
Wen de cels ar ful, dey clos<sup>e</sup> dem up wit<sup>e</sup> little films of wax: wie dey wil not break, until Winter and hunger driv<sup>e</sup> dem to it. And dus doo<sup>e</sup> dey all de Sommer; descending lower and lower, from on<sup>e</sup> cel to an oder, until *Virgo*: after wie tim<sup>e</sup>, dey lay up no mor<sup>e</sup> in stor<sup>e</sup>: for hoonni den waxe<sup>t</sup> scarc<sup>e</sup> abroad; and denc<sup>e</sup> soort<sup>e</sup> dey can gader no mor<sup>e</sup> wax to sut it in. As for dat wie dey pureas by fig<sup>e</sup> and foraging, it doo<sup>e</sup>t dem little good. For de most<sup>e</sup> part of it, dey presently spend: and if dey sav<sup>e</sup> any, dey half fil a few cels wit it: wie bæing uncovered, eider demselvs, or soom oder tæe<sup>v</sup>'s, qikly devour: according to de Proverb, *Evil gotten goods ar soon<sup>e</sup> spent.*

Hist. an. lib. 5. cap. 22.  
29  
All *Nectar* bæing clær<sup>e</sup> as Krystall at de first, and liquid as water; dat wie is two or tæe<sup>v</sup> yær<sup>e</sup>'s old<sup>e</sup>, becommet<sup>e</sup> t<sup>e</sup>wit<sup>e</sup> and hard. *Concresecit mel concoctum jam tempore: initio enim, ut aqua, dilutum est, & primis diebus sine crassitudine cernitur.* Wil<sup>e</sup> it continuet<sup>e</sup> liquid, and wil run of it self, it is called Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni: wen it is turned wit<sup>e</sup> and hard, (even lik<sup>e</sup> unto sugar) it is called Corn-hoonni, or Ston<sup>e</sup>-hoonni.

30  
And de Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni is of two sorts. Dat wie is gadered by a Swarm, clær<sup>e</sup> and krystallin<sup>e</sup> at de first, v. laid up in Virgin-wax, v. and taken de sam<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>e</sup>, is de rigt Virgin-hoonni: de oder, wie is yellow and ticker, gadered by an old<sup>e</sup> stall (and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> kept in corrupter cels, wit<sup>e</sup> dros and coarser hoonni) is called Ordinari.

31  
De first soot<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup>of (specially in a plentiful yær<sup>e</sup> of *Nectar*-dews) running sær<sup>e</sup> of it self, is a kind<sup>e</sup> of Virgin-hoonni, v. and little inferiour to de rigt.

32  
*Nectar* (weider it bæ Ordinari or Virgin-hoonni) is eider finer or coarser, according as de soyl is, wer<sup>e</sup> it is gadered: v. For de best Countris, wie yæld<sup>e</sup> de best weat and de best wool, yæld<sup>e</sup> also de best hoonni. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> de Woodlands of *Hampshir* hav<sup>e</sup> better hoonni dan de heat, and de Campion or Field countri, better dan de Woodlands. De reason is, becaus wer<sup>e</sup> de flouers ar most<sup>e</sup> fragrant and ver-  
tuous,

Hist. an. lib. 5. cap. 22.  
28  
De ful cels dey clos<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> wax.

Hist. an. lib. 5. cap. 22.  
29  
Two sorts of *Nectar*, [Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni and Ston<sup>e</sup>-hoonni].

30  
Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni of two sorts, [Vir- gin-hoonni, and Ordinari].  
V. c. 10. p. 2. n. 13  
V. n. 14.

31  
De finest Ordiniari is a kind<sup>e</sup> of Virgin-hoonni.

32  
All hoonni, is coarser or finer, according to de Soil.

V. c. 10. p. 2. n. 13.

tuous, as  
sweetest a  
dem, as mo  
i. see in de

Dis Nect  
holl' soon v  
nit varieti  
vident bon  
from Pif  
oder, con  
from de  
nectar.

De De  
delion] m  
de Bee's g  
Yellow cre  
garded. E  
[even fro  
spred, de  
De Wi  
spring in  
and de her

In A  
palm' bo  
Ambrosi  
In T  
and blow  
About d  
flouris  
\* Sycom  
Rof' mar  
Dey gade  
& soomw  
but de g  
of de lit  
de two c  
I never  
mounts

tuous, as wel of de Fields as Gardens, in de purest and swētest ayer; der de Hoonni-dews, wie ar extracted from dem, ar most fin and pur. v. n. 40.

† *She is de Hoonni kept long in stor in de upper Cels.*

Dis *Nectar*, and *Ambrosia*, togeder wit dos swēt and hol'som vessels dat dōf contain dem, ar gadered from infinit varieti of herbs, flowers, and trē's; wie God in his provident bounty hat ordained to succēd on an oder. So dat, from *Pisces* to *Sagittarius*, der never want soom plants or oder, containing des swēt's: wie de Bē's featly draw from dem, witout any hurt to de fruits: *Fructibus nullis nocetur.*

De Dent-delion, [or, after de *Frene* pronounciation, Dandelion] may wel bē called *apiastrum*, or *melissophyllon*. For de Bē's gader upon it almost all de yēer. De Dazy and Yellowcrea ar next, for continuanc; but no'ting so muē regarded. Dey gader on de Alder-buds half a yēer togeder; [even from *Aries* to *Libra*:] insomuē, dat de leavs, wen dey spred, dōf der by appēer ragged.

De Winter Gilliflower and de Hazel ar de first. For dey spring in *Pisces*, and soomtim befor. After dem de Dazy and de herb Bear-foot, de Violet, &c.

In *Aries*, besid's des befor named, de Box, de Widi-palm, bot grēn, (yēlding *Nectar*) and yellow, (yēlding *Ambrosia*) Daffadil, Lid'-lilli, Blak'torn, &c.

In *Taurus* Slow-trē, Plum-trē, Gōs'bery not blown, and blown,ERRY, Pear, Cokbel, wie is a Wood-flower.

About de middle of dis moont, de eiefest plants begin to flourish in great abundanc: as Apple, Crab, Barbery, Bē, \*

Sycomor, (wie endure't til *Cancer*) Crowpiks, Carlok, Ros'mary, &c. But specially de plentifol Vete and Maple.

Dey gader on de flower of de Maple a wo' moont togeder: & soomwat on de flower of de Vete, wen his tim' is: v. n. 39.

but de greatest stor of Hoonni is drawn out of de blak spot of de little picked leaf of de Vete; wie growet on eae sid de two or trē uppermost joynts. Des dey ply continually: I never saw Vetees, hou far soever from Hiv's, dat for trē moonts togeder, (if de weder served) wer not ful of Bē's.

33  
Nectar and  
Ambrosia mad  
of many simples,  
wer of eae  
moont yeelde  
variety.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 8.

34  
Dandelion con-  
tinues longest.

35  
Wit Pisces  
yeelde.

36  
Wit Aries.

37  
Wit Taurus.

\* It is a tree apt  
for sad, and  
growing very  
fast.



38  
Gemini.

In *Gemini*, [de first moont of fruitful Sommer,] besid's dos' prim' Plants [Vete and Maple] (wie nou ar in deir prim') and de rest for'named; Beans also, (wie wit deir flouers, hav' also blak-spotted leavs, as de Vetees, on wie soomtim' dey gader) Ark-angel, Barberi, Fumitori, Rib-wurt [a kind' of Plantani,] Holm' or Holli, Haw-torn, Elder, red Hoonni-suckle, Red-wæd', wit' Hoonni-suckle, (wie dey lik' mu'e better dan de red,) &c. In dis moont de flouer of de Turnep is mu'e frequented.

39  
Cancer.

In *Cancer*, wit' de for'-named, de blossom of de Vete, as wel as de leaf, Bennet, Mallows, de soveraign Tym', wie yældet on'ly *Nectar*: and der'for' hæ was deceived dat said, *Cruca Thymo plena*. Tym', for de tim' it lastet, yældet most' and best Hoonni: and der'for' in old' tim' was accounted eief: (*Thymus aptissimus ad mellificium. Pastus gratissimus apibus Thymum est.*)

Plin. nat. hist.  
lib. 11. cap. 21.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
Vir. Georg. 4.

*Dum Thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicada.*

*Hymettus* in *Greece*, and *Hybla* in *Sicily* wer' so famous for Bæ's and Hoonni, becaus der' græw sue stor' of Tym':

Var. l. 3. c. 16.

*Propter hoc Siculum mel fert palmam, quod ibi Thymum bonum & frequens est.* De Knap-wæd' flou' riset about de middle of dis moont, and de Blakbery about a wæk' after: Bot' wie, as swæt' and plentiful, de Bæ's doo' mu'e haunt.

40  
Of Hoonni-dew's  
Virg. Georg.

Virg. Pollio.  
41  
De Bee's woorke  
most' earnestly  
in a Hoonni-  
dew.  
V. c. 1. n. 44.

But de greatest plenty of de purest *Nectar* comet from abov: wie Allmigty God doo't miraculously destil out of de Aier: (*aërei mellis celestia dona*) and hat ordayned de *Oak*, among all de træs of de Wood, to receiv and kæp' de sam' upon his smodd' and solid leavs; (*Et quercus sudabunt rosida mella*) until eider de Bæ's tung, or de Sans heat hav' drawn it away. W'en der' is a Hoonni-dew, you may perceiv by de Bæ's: for (as if dey smelled it v. by de swæt'nes of de Aier) dey presently issu' out of deir Hiv's, in great hast' following on' an oder: and refusing deir old' haunts, fear' and sæk' after de *Oak*: wie, for dat tim', fall hav' mor' of deir custum, dan all de plants of de Eart. Soomtim' de Maple and Hazel, tak' part wit' de *Oak*: but little and seldom. Wil' de Hoonni-dew lastet, dey ar exceeding earnest, plying

plying deir busines lik<sup>e</sup> men in Haruest: you may see dem so tik at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>, passing to and fro; dat oftentim<sup>e</sup>s dey throw down on<sup>e</sup> an oder for hast<sup>e</sup>.

Wat dis *Mel Roscidum* shold<sup>e</sup> bee, *Plini* seemet mue to doubt; wer<sup>e</sup> hee saith, *Sive illud sit caeli sudor, sive quadam syderum saliva, sive purgantis se aeris succus.* But, if conjectur<sup>e</sup>s migt bee admitted, I woold<sup>e</sup> rader judg it to bee de very qintessenc<sup>e</sup> of all de swætnes of de eart (wie at dat tim<sup>e</sup> is most<sup>e</sup> plentiful) drawn up, as oder dewes, in vapours into de lowest Region of de Aier, by de excæding and continuall heat of de Sun: and der<sup>e</sup> concret<sup>e</sup> and condensated by de nigthly cold<sup>e</sup>, into dis most<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> and Sovereign *Nectar*: Wie denc<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> descend unto de eart in a dew or small drizzling rain: dat hee migt wel say, *Constat materiam, ex qua mel gignitur, rori esse congenerem.* Wie opinion is de mor<sup>e</sup> probable for des<sup>e</sup> reasons. First, becaus dat wen de yær<sup>e</sup> is bakward in his fruits, de Hoonni-dews ar also bakward; coming on<sup>e</sup>ly at sue tiin<sup>e</sup> as de flouers hav<sup>e</sup> de most solid and best juyc<sup>e</sup>. Befor<sup>e</sup>, wen de juyc<sup>e</sup> is weak and waterif, and afterward, wen it is dryed and wasted, dey ar not. v. *Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 12.* Secondly, becaus dat in mor<sup>e</sup> hot and Souternly Climats, wer<sup>e</sup> de fruits ar mor<sup>e</sup> forward, de Hoonni-dews ar mor<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>ly: as in *Italy* befor<sup>e</sup> *Gemini*. *Non omnino, saith Plini, prius vergiliarum exortu: v.* wer<sup>e</sup> as wit us dey fall not usually befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*. And kirdly, becaus de Countris dat hav<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup> of de best and swætest flouers, hav<sup>e</sup> ever de best Hoonni. v. n. 31.

De hotter and dryer de Soommer is, de greater and mor<sup>e</sup> frequent ar de Hoonni-dews: cold<sup>e</sup> and wet weder is unkind<sup>e</sup> for dem: mue rain at any tim<sup>e</sup>, as coming from a higer Region, wafet away dat wie is already elevated: (so dat der<sup>e</sup> can bee no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>, until an oder fit of hot and dry weder) and in de end<sup>e</sup> it dissolveth dem qit<sup>e</sup>.

De tim<sup>e</sup> in wie des<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews fall, is usually between<sup>e</sup> de first and last days of dis moont: aldowg de continuanc<sup>e</sup> of hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder may caus dem com soomwat rader, or last soomwat longer: [even until mid-*Leo* or \*after.] Dey may happen at any tim<sup>e</sup> of de day: but for de most<sup>e</sup> part in de

42

Wat de Hoonni-dew is.

Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 12.

Galen. de aliment. lib. 3.

v. \* in 43.

Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 12.

v. c. 10. p. l. n. 20.

43

Wen de Hoonni-dews ar most<sup>e</sup> frequent.

44

De tim<sup>e</sup> wen dey fall.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

de morning befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ lig<sup>t</sup>: *Sublucanis temporibus. Itaq<sup>ue</sup> tum primâ aurorâ folia arborum melle roscida inveniuntur.*  
And den fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's up in a morning as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey can sæ, making sue a humming noys wer<sup>e</sup> dey go<sup>e</sup>; (spe-  
cially in de Garden, cõming loaden hom<sup>e</sup>) dat, as merry  
Gossips wen dey mæet<sup>e</sup>, a man may hear dem farder den sæ  
dem.

\* In de year<sup>e</sup> 1613. almost two moonts after de usuall tim<sup>e</sup>, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly in de  
later part of Virgo] der<sup>e</sup> sel divers Hoonni-dews: wie can<sup>e</sup> so pas, by rea-  
son dat continuall wet kept dem bak in deir du<sup>e</sup> time; and Virgo followed  
exceeding hot, fit weder for dem. But becans de stat<sup>e</sup> of de flouers was den  
weak, de stat<sup>e</sup> of dos<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews also was so weak, dat de Bæ's wer<sup>e</sup>  
little de better for dem. De stalli, dat wer<sup>e</sup> taken, proved lig<sup>t</sup>: and most<sup>e</sup>  
of de swarms and stoks, dat wer<sup>e</sup> kept for stor<sup>e</sup>, dyed fer want, befor<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>e</sup>  
of Winter. Except on<sup>e</sup>ly in de Heat Countreis, wer<sup>e</sup> de Heat-flouer beeing  
den in his prim<sup>e</sup>, des<sup>e</sup> lat<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews mad<sup>e</sup> fat stalli.

45  
Wit Leo yeeld-  
et.

In Leo Vetees, Mallows, Tym<sup>e</sup>, Knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Blakbery,  
wit<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-suckle, Redwæd<sup>e</sup>, Fistle, Melon, &c.

Nou also dō<sup>e</sup> dey gader on de Lavender; if deir hasty  
Dam<sup>s</sup> dō<sup>e</sup> not gader it from dem befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ reddy.

46  
Virgo.

In Virgo Knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Blakbery, Redwæd<sup>e</sup>, Dandelion,  
Mallows, Borag<sup>e</sup>, &c. and de ample Heat, wie yældet Hoon-  
ni, lik<sup>e</sup> unto deir Wøl. *F. n. 31. and c. 10. p. 2. n. 12.*

47  
Libra.

In Libra Dandelion, Heat, Ivi, &c.

48  
Scorpio.

In Scorpio Dandelion, Ivi, Ark-angel, &c.

49  
De Bæ's gader  
but of on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>  
of flouer in on<sup>e</sup>  
voyag<sup>e</sup>.

Hist. an. lib. 9.  
cap. 40.

And in dis great variety dis is strang<sup>e</sup>, dat wer<sup>e</sup> dey be-  
gin dey wil mak<sup>e</sup> an end<sup>e</sup>: and not meddle wit any flouer  
of oder sort, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> deir load. *Mos apibus ne florum  
plura genera petant uno eodemq<sup>ue</sup>, profecti, sed singulis singula.*  
Insomue, dat dos<sup>e</sup> wie begin wit de flouer of de Vete, wil  
not onc<sup>e</sup> toue de rie spotted leaf of de sam<sup>e</sup>, befor<sup>e</sup> dey hav<sup>e</sup>  
bæn<sup>e</sup> at hom<sup>e</sup>. Aldowg wen dey cõm to a flouer dat yældet  
bot<sup>e</sup> Nectar and Ambrosia, dey wil us<sup>e</sup> sõmtim<sup>e</sup> de Tung,  
and sõmtim<sup>e</sup> de Fangs, and gader dem bot<sup>e</sup>.

50  
Dey gader  
Hoonni out of  
poyson.

\* Msters or  
May-weed<sup>e</sup>,  
Cotula foetida.

But dis may sëm<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> strang<sup>e</sup> and woonderful, dat out  
of de most<sup>e</sup> stinking and poysonful wæd<sup>s</sup>, [as Red-wæd<sup>e</sup>,  
\* Margen, Henban<sup>e</sup>, Murrain-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Burs, and de lik<sup>e</sup>] dey  
gader most<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> and hol<sup>e</sup> som Hoonni: and yet regard not  
sõm

ſoom of de beſt and ſwæteſt Herbs and Flouers, as de Roſe  
de Prim-roſe, Clove-gilliflowers; Wheat, Barley, Peas, &c.

Wat ſtor<sup>e</sup> of Wax and Hoonni a Stall may gader, is un-  
certain: ſoom having mor<sup>e</sup>, ſoom leſ, according to de num-  
ber of de Bæ's, de greatnes of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de plentifulnes  
of de yær<sup>e</sup>. Wit us it is counted a good ſtall, dat yeeldet  
two or thræ Gallons of Puls: aldowg in a træ der<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> bæn  
found mor<sup>e</sup> dan ſevn or eig<sup>t</sup>. But in oder Norder<sup>n</sup> Coun-  
tris wæ read of far greater qantitis. *Plini* affirmet, dat  
der<sup>e</sup> was ſæn<sup>e</sup> in *Germani*, a Hoonni-com eig<sup>t</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> long.  
And *Paulus Jovius*, dat in *Moscovia*, der<sup>e</sup> ar found in de  
Woods & Wilderneſes great Lak's of Hoonni, wie de Bæ's  
hav<sup>e</sup> forſaken, in de hollow trunks of marveilous hug<sup>e</sup>  
træ's: (*Exeſa arboris antro.*) In ſo mue, dat Hoonni and  
Wax ar de moſt<sup>e</sup> certain commoditis of dat Countrey.  
Wer<sup>e</sup>, (by dat occasion) hæ ſettet doun dis Stori, reported  
by *Demetrius* a *Moscovit<sup>e</sup>* Ambaſſadour ſent to *Rom<sup>e</sup>*. A  
neighbour of min<sup>e</sup> (ſait hæ) ſearcing in de woods for  
Hoonni, ſlipt doun into a great hollow træ; and der<sup>e</sup>  
ſunk into a Lak<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni up to de breſt: wer<sup>e</sup>, wen hæ  
had ſtuk faſt two days, calling and crying out in vain for  
help; (becaus no<sup>e</sup> bodi in de mean wil<sup>e</sup> cam<sup>e</sup> nig<sup>e</sup> dat ſolita-  
ry plac<sup>e</sup>) at leng<sup>t</sup>, wen hæ was out of all hop<sup>e</sup> of lif<sup>e</sup>, hæ  
was ſtrang<sup>e</sup>ly delivered by de means of a great Bear: wie  
coming dæder about de ſam<sup>e</sup> buſines dat hæ did, & ſmel-  
ling de Hoonni; (ſturred wit his ſtriving) clambered up to  
de top of de træ, & denc<sup>e</sup> began to let himſelf doun bak-  
ward into it. De man betinking himſelf, and knowing  
dat de worſt was but deat, (wie in dat plac<sup>e</sup> hæ was  
ſur<sup>e</sup> of) beclipt de Bear faſt wit bot<sup>e</sup> his hands, about de  
loins; and witall mad<sup>e</sup> an out-cris as loud as hæ coold<sup>e</sup>.  
De Bear bæing dus ſuddainly affrighted, (wat wit de hand-  
ling, and wat wit de nois) mad<sup>e</sup> up again wit all ſpæd<sup>e</sup>  
poſſible: de man held, and de Bear pulled, until wit main  
forc<sup>e</sup> hæ had drawn *Dun* out of de mir<sup>e</sup>: and den, bæing  
let go<sup>e</sup>, away hæ trots mor<sup>e</sup> aſeard dan hurt, leaving de  
ſmeared Swain in a joyful fear.

51  
Wat ſtor<sup>e</sup> of  
Hoonni a ſtall  
may hav<sup>e</sup>.

Nat hiſt. lib.  
11. cap. 24.  
De legatione  
Moscovitarum,  
& *Munſterna*  
de *Moscovia*.  
Georg. 4.

52  
Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> ne-  
cessary use of  
water.

53  
Chiefly for their  
breed<sup>e</sup>.

Hist. an. l. 9. c.  
40.  
V. c. 7. n. 24.  
De rerust. l. 9.  
cap. 5.

54  
De making of  
the Warring-  
plac<sup>e</sup>.

Virg. Georg.  
55  
How to find<sup>e</sup>  
wild<sup>e</sup> Bee's.

Virg. Georg.

**D**E BEE'S earnest and hot labour, and the drougt of the Ayer, together with their choleric Complexion, which their very humors bewrayeth, doth cause them much to desire cold Water. Some think, it serveth only to feed their Skadons: (*Aquam tum portant, cum prolem nutriunt*) v. and that not without reason, seeing that Ambrosia [their daily food] is hot and dry: and indeed when the Drones are down away, and breeding is ended, the Bees are noting so frequent at the watering-places. But Colamella tinketh the use thereof to be more generally: *Sine qua neq, favi, neq, mella, neq, pulli deniq, figurari queunt.* Unto whom the Poet, in the place first cited in this Chapter, seemeth to assent; making water and flowers the common matter of their tree works.

The Warring-place should<sup>e</sup> (a) not be far from your Garden, (b) in the next side of a Pond or Brook, (c) made selving, not very steep, in manner of a Ford, and (d) defended from Beasts, Geese, Ducks, and such like: and especially young Ducklings, v. ¶ 3. in n. 59.

(a) For they will never go far for water, if any bee to bee had need thereof. (*Sub moenibus urbis aquantur.*) And therefore when you see Bees watering in woods or other places, not need any Hives; bee sure, doth or wild Bees, which are not far from their nest. Watch them therefore which way they fly: for they will hence directly to it. If it be not within view, take a Reed or Hex, or some like hollow thing open at one end, with a sink cut in the other: to let in light: and taking up a Bee by the wings, put her into the Can, and put her in with your thumb: which shee goeth down to the light, put in an oyster, and so as many as you think good. And then, when you last see the Bee flying homeward from the water, go to that place, and there let out one of the Bees in the box: which, when shee hath cast a Ring, to know where shee is, will fly as directly home as the oyster: likewise when you see her last, let out an oyster: and so she rest, until they have brought you to the stall.

(b) Lest the Bees, flying over the water unto it, be thrown down by tempestuous winds, and so drowned: for which cause, it is good to lay logs overwart the water, and other stays; that, recovering them, they may dry themselves again, and so escape.

In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,  
Transversas salices & grandia conjice saxa:  
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, & alas  
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si forte morantes  
Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus.

De

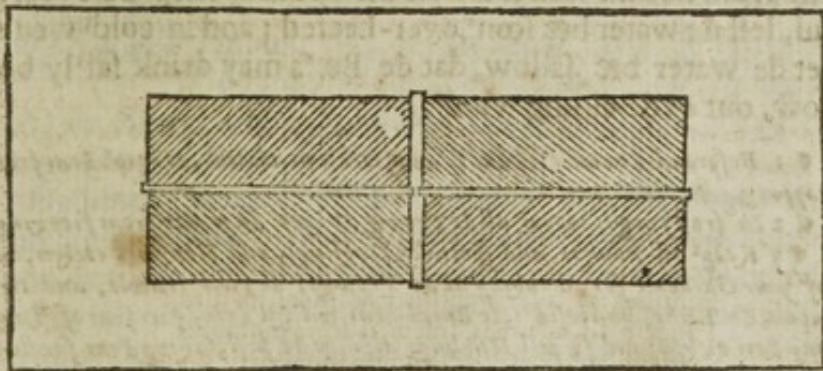
De Ponds dat ar covered wif grev's, [wie u de green' Duk-meas] ar safe of demselvs, as needing no' oder stays.

(c) Dat dey may safely settle upon it, and dat it may always bee kept moist by de neer'nes of de water. For dey eos' rather to draw deir drink out of moist earth, dan from de water it self, fowg it bee never sa cleer': peradventur' dat de earth having received his earthines, we befor' was insensibly mixt wif de water, deir triple seareing tung migf de better tri' out de pur' element of water.

(d) Wie o'ferwif wil bee de deat of many: for dey ar so earnest in deir busi. es, dat fowg you offer to tred upon dem, dey wil not moov'.

But becaus in de cold' windy weder of de Spring, (at wie tim' of de yeer' de Bæ's hav' most' ul' of water, v.) de' Watering-places of Ponds and Brook's ar dangerous; (wer' you may den see many trown down and drowned; and oders dat scap' drowning, to bæ so eilled, wen dey hav' filled demselvs wif cold' water, dat dey ar not able to endur' de wind', but fall and fail by de way) der'for' it is behoof'ful, to hav' Trowgs in your Garden, mad' for de nonc': wenc' de Bæ's may bot' sooner and safer fete deir water.

For de form and siz' of a Trowg, let his hollownes bæ two or treë foot' in lengt, about a foot' in bredt, and eight or nin' inees in dept; de bottom fowr inees tik; de end's six or sevn; and de sid's half so muc'. Mor'over, let de hollownes bæ divided into fowr eqall parts: by on' partition of ine-board, in de middle from sid' to sid'; and by two partitions of half-ine-board, from eac' end' unto de middle partition: after dis fasion.



Q2

And

56  
Bee-trowgs in  
Gardens, pro-  
fitable.  
V. n. 53.

57  
De form and  
siz' of a Bee-  
trowg.

58  
De Trowg.  
cover, and de  
use of it.

And to keepe de Bæ's from danger of drowning, (unto wie dey ar very obnoxious: for if dey doo' but toue de water wit deir wings, dey cannot ris' from it) let eae Quarter of de Trowg hav' his cover: in tiknes about half an ine, in bredt and lengt fitting to his Quarter: but so, dat, witout let, it may ris' and fall wit de warer.

De Matter of dis cover must bæ Cork: wie scold' hav' as wel open spaces for de water to tak' ayer; as places for de Bæ's to ligt on: lest it (bæing covered tw' clof') doo' corrupt & becom unfavoury. It is best to divid' eae cover into two eqall parts: and in de edges on bot' sid's, to cut little niks. And so dis may bæ de form of it.



Oder fassions bot' of deir Trowgs, and of deir Covers, may bæ devised: but des' hav' sæmed to mæ, in all respects, most' fitting.

59  
De seasoning  
and ordering of  
de Bee-trowg.

A nu' Trowg dus framed and fitted is to bæ seasoned, befor' it bæ used, by often scalding it, and eanging de foul water; until, having stood a day or two, it remainet clær', and witout a glistering slim': afterward de older and mor' earty it is, de better dey lik' it.

De Trowg bæing seasoned, set in soom convenient plac', about a peare from de Bæ's; having a mew'able plank, or de lik', to defend it from cold' roug wind's in de Spring, and from de Sun wen it is hot. At wie tim' keepe de Trowg ful, lest de water bæ soon' over-heated: and in cold' wedet let de water bæ fallow, dat de Bæ's may drink saf'ly below, out of de eilling wind'.

¶ 1 Bespread de end's of de Trowg wit cou. cloom', to keepe dem from eapping.

¶ 2 In frostynigts coover all de Trowg, to keepe de water from freezing.

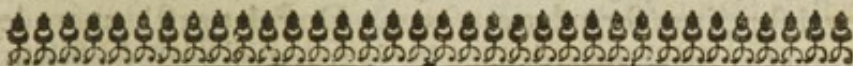
¶ 3 Keepe all Poultrs, and specially Duklings, and Hens wit eicken, out of your Garden: for, drinking at de Trowgs, dey wil trabble, and tred upon, de Bæ's. And besid's, de Brood-hens wil kil dem, for fear of stinging deir eicken: and so wil Duklings also at de first, taking dem for sirs: wie, wæn dey hav' tasted, dey wil afterwards let alone.

You

You may mak<sup>e</sup> good lasting Trowgs of Rag, or Fræ-  
ston<sup>e</sup>: Wol<sup>e</sup> concaviti may bæ about two foot<sup>e</sup> squar<sup>e</sup>; wit<sup>h</sup> <sup>60</sup> *Bee-trowgs of*  
woodden partitions let into de ston<sup>e</sup>, and cøvers fitted to *ston<sup>e</sup>.*  
dem: but dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> apt to eil de Bæ's in cold weder, un-  
til dey bæ mossly.

Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey wil ly<sup>e</sup> sucking at de nærf<sup>e</sup> plases, puddles, <sup>61</sup> *Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey*  
and mir<sup>e</sup> in de stræt's: wer<sup>e</sup> many ar trod under foot<sup>e</sup> of *water in de*  
men and beaft<sup>s</sup>. Sæ der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> dat sue places bæ kept clean *street's.*  
and dry<sup>e</sup>.

After a four, dey water, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, in your Gar- <sup>62</sup> *And after a*  
den upon de bar<sup>e</sup> cart, de gras, and wer<sup>e</sup>soever dey find<sup>e</sup> it *four, all about*  
wet from abcov. In de eief bræding-moonts [*Aries, Tau-* *de garden.*  
*rus, and Gemini,*] v. wen de cold<sup>e</sup> rain or wind<sup>e</sup> hat kept *v.c. 4.n. 13.*  
dem, in soom part of de day; dey wil ly<sup>e</sup> so tik upon de  
ground;(if you hav<sup>e</sup> any stor<sup>e</sup>)dat you can scarc<sup>e</sup> tred besid<sup>e</sup>  
dem. At sue tim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> let no<sup>e</sup> hæd<sup>e</sup>les stranger cøm a-  
mong dem.



CAP. VII.

O F D E B E S E N I M I S.



**D**E good Bæ<sup>e</sup>, as oðer good tings, hat many <sup>1</sup> *De Bæ's Eni-*  
Enimi's; from wie sæ nædet your help to *mi's ar many.*  
defend her: nam<sup>e</sup>ly, (1) de Mous, (2) de  
Wood-pecker, (3) de Sparrow, (4) de Tit-  
mous, (5) de Swallow, (6) de Hornet,  
(7) de Wasp, (8) de Mot, (9) de Snail,  
(10) de Emet, (11) de Spider, (12) de Toad, (13) de  
Frog, (14) de Bæ<sup>e</sup>, and (15) de Weder.

De Mous (weider hæ bæ of de field or of de hous) is a <sup>2</sup> *De MOUS.*  
dangerous Enimi'. For if hæ get into a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, hæ tearet  
doun de Coms, mak<sup>e</sup>s havok of de Hønni, and so starv<sup>e</sup>s de  
Bæ's. Søm enter by de dør<sup>e</sup>, or by soom open plac<sup>e</sup> in de  
skirts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: soom gnaw a hol<sup>e</sup> tcorrow, in de top of de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dey know de Hønni lyet: soom kæp<sup>e</sup> deir old<sup>e</sup>  
hom<sup>e</sup>s,



hom's, and cōm to de Hiv' on'ly for deir baits: soom mak' deir nest's betwēn' de Hackle and de Hiv'; dat dey may de sooner and de safer cōm to de Hōnni, at deir pleasur'.

Remedies  
A-  
gainst de Moos.

1.

2.

V. c. 3, n. 31.  
O 63.

3  
V. c. 2, n. 8.

4  
V. c. 3, n. 24.

5

A Samsons  
Post'.

De Roof'.

De 3. parts of  
de Prop.

De Post'.

De Brac'.

De Sweek'.

De framing of  
de Prop.

\* Der' is non' better dan a Samsons Post': ~~wie~~ is a flat Coover or Roof' supported by a triangular Pillar or Prop: ~~wose~~ free sid's doe' so hold' on' by an oter, froog' de weigt of de Roof'; dat de loosig of on' is de loosig of all: and so de Prop failing, de Roof' fall' f.

De Roof' may bee a Plank' or Board's end', or de lik', twelv' inees long, and ten broad: ~~wie~~ of it self, or wit' soom advantag', weiget' fowr or fiv' pound.

De free sid's or parts of de Prop [de Post', de Sweek', and de Brac'] ar tree stiks: all, almost half an inee broad, and half a garter of an inee tik.

De Post' is mor' over tree inees and a half long, and Jarpned at on' end' lik' a eesfel.

De Brac' lik' wit' free inees and a half long, and Jarp' at on' end'; wit' a nik ou de broad sid' half an inee witin de oter end'.

And de Sweek' esgt inees long, wit' a nik on de upper broad sid', a little witin de out-end'; and an oter on de left edg. two inees, and de tiknes of de Post', witin de broad nik.

De parts of de Prop, beeing thus formed apart, ar to bee framed together in

a triangle, after this manner. First, tak<sup>e</sup> de Brac<sup>e</sup> in your left hand, and ber<sup>e</sup> up de for<sup>e</sup>-sid<sup>e</sup> of de Roof<sup>e</sup> with de blunt end<sup>e</sup>, de nik beeing inward: den set up de Post<sup>e</sup> soome what leaning toward you, with his sharp end<sup>e</sup> in de nik of de Brac<sup>e</sup>: den hook<sup>e</sup> de edg<sup>e</sup>-nik of de Sweek<sup>e</sup> to de Post<sup>e</sup>: and mak<sup>e</sup> all fast with de sharp edg<sup>e</sup> of de Brac<sup>e</sup>, fixed in de broad nik of de Sweek<sup>e</sup>.

But first bait de Sweek<sup>e</sup> with a tin piec<sup>e</sup> of good Chees<sup>e</sup>, or Bacon, or Suet, De baiting of  
tyed with a tred upon de inner end<sup>e</sup>. And bee sur<sup>e</sup> dat de Prop<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> stand so de Sweek<sup>e</sup>.  
fick<sup>e</sup>, dat it may easily bee loosed; and dat de Roof<sup>e</sup>, when it fall<sup>e</sup>t, ly<sup>e</sup> flat  
and even with de Floor<sup>e</sup>: lest de poor Mous los<sup>e</sup> hir labour.

*Sed instar omnium erit hoc unum. R. Farina (1) avenacea  
nova arida dulcis Drachmas IV. tere: (2) Arsenica alba (3)  
semidrachmam; in pulverem quam queas (4) minimum per  
se pertere: (5) sacchari puri semidrachmam cum arsenica  
contere: saccharatam arsenicam farina permisceto. (6) Com  
positum hunc pulverem laterculis superimpositum juxta Muru  
um cava & in locis ab iisdem frequentatis, (7) ceteris amotis  
esculentis, dispone. Sed nocte prima simplicem expone farinam:  
cui vorata farinam saccharatam substituas secundâ: tertiâ tri  
plex hic pulvis succedat: qui jam audaces satis & nihil suspi  
cantes, duarum vel trium spatio noctium, & Mures & Sorices  
pariter, ades tuas infestantes, unâ omnes perdet.*

*Si verò adversus luxuriantes Sorices certius velis Remedi  
um; cum pertrita (8) arsenica drachma una contere sacchari  
drachmam unam: saccharatam arsenicam, pollinis bynes dulcis,  
vel tritici uncia uni permisceto: sed misto huic pulveri merum  
pollen tritici, vel bynes, in laterculis, & substerne & super  
sterne, ac tribus quatuorve locis frequentatis dispone; aut  
etiam ibidem passas arsenicâ merâ pertritâ intus modicè asper  
sas. Sed diligenter cura, ne canes, Gallina, aliave innocua ani  
malia istud degustent: quod facies, si noctu tantum expositum  
interdium recondas.*

(1) Vel triticeæ. (2) Veræ.

(3) Ut arsenica sit tantum decima compositionis portio: nam si prædo  
minetur; Mures, & magis Sorices, virus odorantes, recusant escam, quam  
rite compositam avidè vorant: sed modicum sufficit.

(4) Ne mandentes durities offendat.

(5) Et quòd dulcedine oblectat, & quòd, ut arsenica bene trita, inter  
dentes stridet: hoc enim secundâ nocte tutò vorantes, tertiâ arsenicam,  
quam stridore & colore refert, minus metuent.

(6) Quantitas nucis avellanæ singulis sufficit laterculis.

(7) Nam

(7) Nam si alia suppetant cibaria, fucatas escas devitant: nec, ubi fraus semel suboluerit, ullis postea decipulis facile decipientur.

(8) Arsenicæ vicem calx viva supplere potest.

<sup>4</sup>  
2. De WOOD-  
PECKER.

De Wood-pecker or Yippingal<sup>e</sup>, if hēe find<sup>e</sup> any hoal in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> against de Hōnni, doo<sup>t</sup> wit his long round tung draw it out: but hēe doo<sup>t</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> harm to Wood-bēe's dan Garden-bēe's.

<sup>5</sup>  
3. De SPAR-  
ROW.

De Sparrow is found to devour Bēe's: wie ting hēe doo<sup>t</sup> practic<sup>e</sup> from de tim<sup>e</sup> of his first brēding, until Wēat bēe kerned.

<sup>6</sup>  
4. De TIT-  
MOUS.

Of Titmif<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> ar t<sup>r</sup>ee sorts. De great Titmous (wie, of his colly head and brest, soom call a \* Col'mous) is a very harmful Bird. For aldowg soomtim<sup>e</sup> hēe sēem<sup>e</sup> content wit ded Bēe's; yet is hēe a great devourer of de qik also. In Winter hēe taket dem at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as dey cōm foort<sup>e</sup>: wen de cold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>s dem kēep<sup>e</sup> in, hēe will stand at de doo<sup>r</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> never leav knocking til on<sup>e</sup> cōm to sēe wo is der<sup>e</sup>; and den suddenly cateing her, away hēe fly<sup>e</sup>s wit her: and wen hēe hat eaten her, hēe cōms again for mor<sup>e</sup>: eigt or nin<sup>e</sup> wil scarc<sup>e</sup> serv his turn at onc<sup>e</sup>. If de doo<sup>r</sup> bēe fut dat non<sup>e</sup> can cōm foort<sup>e</sup>, hēe labours to remōv<sup>e</sup> de Bar: if dat bēe too heavy, hēe falls to moining about de doo<sup>r</sup> for a nu<sup>e</sup> way: and wen des<sup>e</sup> devices cannot get dem out; soom hav<sup>e</sup> de skil to break de walls of de daubed Hiv<sup>e</sup>s abōv, over against de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> dey ar fur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> deir purpos<sup>e</sup>. But in de Spring, wen de Bēe's cōm to de palm, hēe standet der<sup>e</sup> wateing for dem; and wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar busy at deir wōrk, hēe devouret many. De little Russet on<sup>e</sup> in de Winter sēedet on<sup>e</sup>ly on ded Bēe's; but in de Spring hēe wil tak<sup>e</sup> part wit de great on<sup>e</sup>. De little green<sup>e</sup> Titmous I cannot accus<sup>e</sup>: except it bēe on<sup>e</sup>ly for eating a few ded Bēe's, and dat but seldom in soom hungry tim<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>7</sup>  
De subtil practi-  
tic<sup>e</sup> of de Tit-  
mous.

<sup>8</sup>  
5. De SWAL-  
LOW.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 18.

\* De t<sup>r</sup>ee nam<sup>e</sup>s of dis Bird in de t<sup>r</sup>ee languages, doo<sup>e</sup> impli<sup>e</sup> a ful description of him. For as in Englis<sup>e</sup>, of his coollour, hēe is called a Col'mous; so in Greeke<sup>e</sup> of de qavering or qik division of his voic<sup>e</sup>, hēe is called Merops: and in Latin, of his Bee-eating, Apiafter.

De soaring Swallow is an oder Bēe-eater: Populatur  
Hirundo,

*Hirundo*: Wof<sup>e</sup> manner is to tak<sup>e</sup> dem in hir eops as dey fli<sup>e</sup>; and dat not far from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, wen dey coom laden & weary hom<sup>e</sup>: (*Ea demum sola avium non nisi in volatu pascitur*) wie Nat. hist. l. 10. bæing dūstaken, (wen, by often pineing, letting dem go<sup>e</sup>, cap. 24. and cateing dem again, dey ar at last mad<sup>e</sup> fat<sup>e</sup> for stinging) as de Swallow dō<sup>e</sup>t soomtim<sup>e</sup> swallow dem hir self; so, hir turn bæing served, fæ carryet dem up to hir yung to bæ swallowed by dem: [*dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*] But for all dis, I am perswaded (de most<sup>e</sup> of hir fōd<sup>e</sup> bæing Fli<sup>e</sup>s, wie fæ may mor<sup>e</sup> fat<sup>e</sup>ly feaz upon) dat fæ dō<sup>e</sup>t mue les harm dan de Titmous, aldowg fæ hav<sup>e</sup> a woors nam<sup>e</sup>. De Long-winged Hawk, mak's de fairer fligt; but de fort-winged is de Kitein-hawk. Des<sup>e</sup> birds der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> ar not to bæ suffered.

— *Absint meropesq; aliq; volucres,  
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.*

Virg.

Let boys destroy deir nest's in Soommer, and cate de Titmous in Winter, wit \* Traps baited wit ded Bæ's, Oats, or Tallow. *Aristotle* joynet de Wasp, de little Titmous, de Swallow, and de great Titmous togeder. *Inferunt injuriam apibus maxime vespe, & avicula quas paros vocant, atque etiam hirundo, & merops qui apiaster est. Quamobrem apiarii vesparum latibula, & hirundinum ac meropum nidos propinquos alveis tollunt.*

8  
Remedys ag-  
gainst de Tit-  
mous and Swal-  
low.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

\* As Cag<sup>e</sup>-traps, (wie ar mad<sup>e</sup> in Crooked lane in London) Pit-falls, and Samsons-posts: (v. 5. in n. 3.) but heer<sup>e</sup> set a Lat befor<sup>e</sup> de Prop, (leaning from de Floor<sup>e</sup> to de Roof<sup>e</sup>) lest de busy Bird frow it down for noting.

De Hornet also devouret Bæ's: bæing so mue too strong for dem, dat dey can mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> resistanc<sup>e</sup>. Wie de Poët ment wer<sup>e</sup> hæ laid,

9  
6. De HOR-  
NET.

*Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis.*

Virg.

Hir manner is to fli<sup>e</sup> about befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, till fæ hav<sup>e</sup> spyed hir prey settled at de doore: and den suddenly fæ take<sup>t</sup> it in hir fæt<sup>e</sup>, and flyet away wit it as a Kit<sup>e</sup> wit a Cik.

10  
De Hornets  
sting is dange-  
rous.

In destroying de Hornets you must bæ wary: for on<sup>e</sup> stinging dō<sup>e</sup>t oft tim<sup>e</sup>s caus a Fever; and les dan tirty, as soom say, wil kil a man. *Ictus crabronum hand semere sine*

Nat. hist. l. 11  
cap. 21.

R

febri

*febris est. Auctores sunt ter novenis punctis interfici hominem.*

11  
7. De WASP.

V. n. 25.

V. c. 4. n. 8.

12  
When see feedeth  
upon Bee's.

13  
When see stealeth  
Hooni.

14  
When dey wear  
away.

15  
In what yeer de  
Wasps ar few.

De Wasp is mue mor<sup>e</sup> hurtful dan de Horner. For de Horner nou and den killeth a Bee<sup>e</sup>: but de Wasp wastet de Hooni; wer<sup>e</sup>by, many wol<sup>e</sup> Stalls doo<sup>e</sup> peris. For, besid<sup>e</sup>s de harm dat see doo<sup>e</sup>t hir self, see oft tim<sup>e</sup>s sette<sup>t</sup> de Robber v. on woork: wo, wen de Wasp hat begun, wil be redy to tak<sup>e</sup> part wit her: and den all go's to wrak. A Wasp is by natur<sup>e</sup> stronger dan a Bee<sup>e</sup>, specially in *Libra*: insomue dat oft tim<sup>e</sup>s see breaket from two or tree of dem, doo<sup>e</sup> dey hav<sup>e</sup> all hold<sup>e</sup> of her at onc<sup>e</sup>: and perhaps killeth on<sup>e</sup> of dem out of hand. At *Cancer*, or, de Spring beeing hot and dry<sup>e</sup>, in de later part of de former moont, de Wasp beginnet to be bred: v. witin a moont after, see first apperet: and in a wil<sup>e</sup>, see beginnet to feed<sup>e</sup> upon ded and weak Bee's: wie see qikly cutting of in de middle wit hir Fangs, first carryet away de neder part; and anon fetect de oder, wen see hat bitten of de wings (for easier carriag<sup>e</sup>) not far from de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> see took<sup>e</sup> it up.

Witin a moont after hir coming abroad, see waxet bold<sup>e</sup>, & adventuret into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s for Hooni: but, by reason of de strang<sup>e</sup>nes of hir voic<sup>e</sup> and habit, see is descryed befor<sup>e</sup> see com<sup>e</sup> n<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup>. And at de first, (wil<sup>e</sup> de weder is warm, and de Bee's bot<sup>e</sup> early and lat<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> wate and ward at de Hiv<sup>e</sup> door<sup>e</sup>) coming single against many, see is commonly repulsd, and sent bak again wit a Flea in hir ear: and if by eanc<sup>e</sup> see slip in, see doo<sup>e</sup>t not always escap<sup>e</sup>. Som<sup>e</sup>tim<sup>e</sup> see is killed in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and browgt foort<sup>e</sup> ded: som<sup>e</sup>tim<sup>e</sup> witout de door<sup>e</sup>, wen see hat got hir prey. But afterwards, de weder waxing cold<sup>e</sup>, (and specially in mornings and ævnings) and de Bee's der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> retiring from de door<sup>e</sup> higer into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; de Wasps mak<sup>e</sup> great spoyl: specially among dem dat ar weak. And dis dey continu<sup>e</sup> until *Scorpio*: after wie tim<sup>e</sup> dey begin to wear. Neverdeles wil<sup>e</sup> dey liv, dat is, until *Sagittarius* (if abundanc<sup>e</sup> of cold<sup>e</sup> & wet rid dem not a little rader) dey wil bee fleing: and on<sup>e</sup> Wasp wil carry out as mue as two Bee's bring in.

De Winter wet and cold<sup>e</sup> killeth many of de Moder-  
Wasps,

Wasps, v. as dey ly<sup>e</sup> in deir sleep<sup>e</sup>. De Spring wet and cold<sup>e</sup> *V. c. 4. n. 8.* hindere<sup>t</sup> deir bræding: for bæing by dat means kept in, wen deir tim<sup>e</sup> is cõm to fly<sup>e</sup> abroad & fæd<sup>e</sup>; dey pin<sup>e</sup> & faint: so dat eider dey bræd<sup>e</sup> not at all, or very lat<sup>e</sup>. And wen (a warm fit in de beginning of *Aries* having let dem abroad) cold<sup>e</sup> and stormy wede cõmet<sup>e</sup> suddenly upon dem; dey ar sut up again, and so starv for de most<sup>e</sup> part wit<sup>e</sup> hunger & cold<sup>e</sup>: dat your Bæ's fall not bæ mu<sup>e</sup> trubbled wit<sup>e</sup> dem in sue a yær<sup>e</sup>. Yea continuanc<sup>e</sup> of wet, dowg witout cold<sup>e</sup>, is sue an enimi<sup>e</sup> to de Wasps; dat in de yær<sup>e</sup> 1613, dowg, de former Soommer bæing excæding dry<sup>e</sup>, de Wasps wer<sup>e</sup> multiplied; and de Winter bæing mild<sup>e</sup>, de Moder-wasps wer<sup>e</sup> many at first; yet de Rainy Spring and Soommer, did so spil deir nest's, dat der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> no small Wasps seën<sup>e</sup> till *Libra*: and den very few.

But de winter bæing mild<sup>e</sup>, and de Spring and Soommer continuing warm and dry<sup>e</sup>, dey liv and bræd<sup>e</sup> in every plac<sup>e</sup>: dat (witout continuall and diligent attendanc<sup>e</sup>) you fall bæ sur<sup>e</sup> of great los among your Bæ's; dowg de former yær<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> but few: For on<sup>e</sup> nest<sup>e</sup> yælde<sup>t</sup> bræders enou, if dey soold<sup>e</sup> all liv, to stor<sup>e</sup> a wol<sup>e</sup> Country.

16  
In what yeer<sup>e</sup>  
dey abound.

*For dese causes, Anno 1611. der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> every wer<sup>e</sup> sue multitud's; dat de lik<sup>e</sup>, I think<sup>e</sup>, was not known besor<sup>e</sup> in our memory: insomue dat wifin two or three Furlongs of my Garden, wer<sup>e</sup> killed dat Soommer abov fifty great nest's: (and yet, by de resort to our Bee's, wee knew wee had not all besid's 22. Moder-wasps killed in de Spring at our Bee-trowgs, wee would<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> maad<sup>e</sup> so many nest's. And 1620, for de sam<sup>e</sup> causes, de number was as great or greater: and yet de exceeding wet Soommer following, I saw not on<sup>e</sup> small Wasp.*

De first Remedi is to destroy de Moder-wasps, wen dey cõm first abroad: you may tak<sup>e</sup> dem, not on<sup>e</sup>ly wit<sup>e</sup> a flap, at your Bæ-trowgs, and upon de Hiv's wil<sup>e</sup> dey sit, a sunning; but also upon de Goo<sup>e</sup>beribuses from de beginning of *Mai*, and eiefly upon de Barberi-tre<sup>e</sup>s from *Gemini*, cru<sup>e</sup>sing dem betwee<sup>n</sup> your finger and your tum.

17  
Remedi's a-  
gainst de Wasps

And for de nest's of small Wasps wie dey bræd<sup>e</sup>, de redd<sup>e</sup> way to rid dem is, if dey bæ in a tre<sup>e</sup> abov de hoal, to smoc<sup>e</sup> der dem wit<sup>e</sup> Brimston<sup>e</sup> or Bunt, as you kil Bæ's: if in de Fate

2

R 2

of

of an hous; (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> way to de Coms) to scald dem: if in de ground, (as most<sup>e</sup> commonly dey ar) you may lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> scald dem; and so tak<sup>e</sup> de Coms out wol<sup>e</sup>, and giv<sup>e</sup> de Grubs to your Eicken: aldowg de Boys mak<sup>e</sup> better sport<sup>e</sup> in burning dem.

But if you bæ in hast<sup>e</sup>, and car<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly to dispat<sup>e</sup> dem qikly and qiëtly; dus dœ<sup>e</sup>. First, stop deir way clof<sup>e</sup>, dat dey witin break not out upon you: (for dof<sup>e</sup> dat ar abroad coming hom<sup>e</sup> weary and loaded ar mor<sup>e</sup> gentle) den presently, wit a \*Wasp-spad<sup>e</sup>, sear<sup>e</sup> for de nest<sup>e</sup>: wie, if it bæ fallow, is qikly found. W<sup>e</sup>n you hav<sup>e</sup> found it; (wie you fall know by de easy entranc<sup>e</sup> of de Spad<sup>e</sup>) den dig down round about it: and having dus rounded de Nest<sup>e</sup>, stamp de eart down upon de Coms: and so hav<sup>e</sup> you don. If you find<sup>e</sup> not de Nest<sup>e</sup>, becaus it lyet † deép<sup>e</sup>; den dig up de ground a foot<sup>e</sup> about de hoal: and having found deir way, stop it fast wit eart, and tread in dat you digged out: and let dem alon<sup>e</sup>. If dis bæ don in de day, wen many ar abroad; de ævning or morning following you may kill dem wit your foot<sup>e</sup>: but in de ævning you may tak<sup>e</sup> dem all togeder.

\* *Wie is a tin iron on<sup>e</sup> wof<sup>e</sup> Paddle is not above fowr inees broad next de Socket, and tenc<sup>e</sup> taper'd unto free inees at de steeled point, and eight or nine inees long. If it bæ broader, it is not so apt to enter, and so to find<sup>e</sup> and round de Nest<sup>e</sup>: and a ticker on<sup>e</sup> is apt to let out de fres<sup>e</sup> Wasps, dat will trubble your woork: but you may mak<sup>e</sup> a Fist wit any ordinary Spad<sup>e</sup> or Paddle-staf.*

† *In Corn-ground de Nest<sup>e</sup> is begun under a Furrow, and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> is always fallow: in old<sup>e</sup> lain it is begun in a Want-hoal, and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> is soomtim<sup>e</sup> fallow, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> deép<sup>e</sup>.*

And to destroy dof<sup>e</sup> dat resort to your Hiv's, set by dem Sider, Vertjuic<sup>e</sup>, sour Drink, or Grounds, in a fort-necked Vial open, or oder Glas cövered wit a Paper dat hat a hoal in de middle: and so you fall cat<sup>e</sup> many. Also you may tak<sup>e</sup> of swæt Apples, or Pears, or Beasts Liver, or oder fles<sup>e</sup>, or any t<sup>e</sup>ng dat dey lœv, fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> slices or mor<sup>e</sup>; and lay dem in so many severall places among your Bæ's: upon wie you fall hav<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup> as many as wil cöver de bait: wie you may kil at onc<sup>e</sup>, as But-eers kil Fli's.

Aristotle

*Aristotle* teacet you an oder way: *Impugnantur* (sait Hist. l 9. c. 40. hœ) *Apes à vespis: quamobrem Apiaris eas venantur constitutâ ollâ, & carne in ea positâ. Ubi enim multa ad carnem accefferint, apposito operculo super ignem ollam ponunt.* You may also us<sup>e</sup> oder means to kil dem your self. Hou to help and defend your Bœ's against dem, sœ c. 3. n. 47. 48. 49. 55. 57.

De flying Mot lyet betwæn<sup>e</sup> ðe Hackle and ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and brædet little Wœrms, or crawling Mots, [ called *Teredines*: ] soom in ðe skirts of ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>: soom witin upon ðe Stool<sup>e</sup>, wrapt in ðe dros or scouring of ðe Coms: and soom wîtout upon ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: specially in ðe craks of ðe dawbed Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: soom also in ðe Coms end<sup>s</sup>: wîe is a certain sign<sup>e</sup> of decay. *Plini* speaket ðus of dem: *Papilio etiam ignavus, lumbis accensis advolitans, pestifer; nec uno modo: nam & ipse ceras depascit; & relinquit excrementa, quibus Teredines gignuntur.* Dey offend ðe Bœ's also wît ðeir mealines, as ðe Snails dœ wît ðeir slimines. Wœr<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> rid your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s of ðes<sup>e</sup> gests. De Mots ar easly crust befor<sup>e</sup> or upon ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and ðe Snails, ðowg you kil dem not, wîl not long abid<sup>e</sup>; if ðer<sup>e</sup> bæ no<sup>e</sup> harbour of long Gras, Wæd<sup>s</sup>, or oder tîngs about ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>s. But as for ðe Mot, if you suffer her, your self fall hav<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> caus ðan your Bœ's to bæ offended. For albeit in ðe cold<sup>e</sup> Spring sœ bræd<sup>e</sup> about ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, hateing hir yung by ðe heat of ðe Bœ's; yet wen ðe heat of ðe aier wîl suffic<sup>e</sup> for ðat purpos<sup>e</sup>, sœ eolet rader to lay her blot<sup>s</sup> in woollen, [ ðeir naturall nest<sup>e</sup> and nurrisment: ] especially if it bæ nappy, ðat ðer<sup>e</sup> sœ may salfly hid<sup>e</sup> dem. In wîe plac<sup>e</sup>, til dey bæ grown to ðeir bignes, dey ly<sup>e</sup> fretting and eating ðe Clot<sup>e</sup>: and ðen, after a wîl, dey creep<sup>e</sup> out of ðeir skins flying Mots. De Maids ðat sun ðeir clod<sup>s</sup> to rid ðe Fleas, let dem tak<sup>e</sup> hæd<sup>e</sup> hou dey dœ it nœr<sup>e</sup> ðe Bœ-fold; lest dey bring in woors enimi's ðan dey carryed out. If ðe Woollen bæ oily or greazy, dey lik<sup>e</sup> it ðe better: and for ðat caus good Huswiv<sup>s</sup> Yarn lyet not long unwoven.

If Emets bæ nœr<sup>e</sup> your Bœ's, dey wîl mue trubble dem,

R 3

21  
10. De EMET.18  
8. De MOTH.Nat. hist. L. II.  
cap. 19.19  
9. De SNAIL20  
Wît harm ðe  
Mot dœ<sup>e</sup>.



dem, biting dem and hanging upon dem: aldowg̃ de Bæ's (if dey bæ lusty) wil kil many of dem dat com to de Hiv': but if it bæ a poor' Stall; dey wil in tim' possel de Hiv', and eat up de Hooni. De best Remedi against dem, is to scald dem.

22  
11. De SPI-  
DER

De Spider (as de Mot') doo't us' to harbour between' de Hackle and de Hiv': wer' commonly sæ hæ a Bæ' or twain in stor' to fæd' on: [an unfit mes for sue a. mou't.] Scomtim' sæ hanget hir Nets under de Stool'; wie easily intangle a weary Bæ' wen sæ comet laden hom', and missing of de ligiting plac' fallet into dem: yea and somtim' wer' de Bæ's ar few, eiesly in de Winter, dey wil bæ bold' to enter de Hiv', and der' weav deir fatall Webs.

Virg.  
Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 19.

*In foribus laxos suspendit aranea casses. Aranei quoque vel maxime hostiles: cum prevaluere ut intexant, enecant alveos.*

Afes strewed on de outsid' of de Hiv', wil not suffer de Spider or Mot', or any sue ting (as Earwig, Esclok, or blak *Blatta*) to harbour der'.

23  
12. De TOAD.

24  
13. De FROG.  
Hist. an. l. 9.  
cap. 40.  
Ibidem.

De Toad is by natur' so noysom to de Bæ's, dat wil' hæt is about de Hiv', (dowg hæl'y' but under de Stool') de Bæ's wil not prosper. Hæt is said also to devour dem at de Hiv', as de Frog at de Watring-plac'. *Rana Apes, ubi ad aquam accesserint, rapiunt: quamobrem eas Apiarii per paludes & stagna, unde apes aquantur, venari solent. Rubeta etiam Apes interimit: subiens enim aditus alvei afflat, & observans rapit evolantes. Nullo hac affici malo ab Apibus potest: sed ab Apiario facile interimitur. Item, Insidiantur aquantibus Rana: qua maxima earum est operatio, cum cum sobolem faciunt. v. Nec ha tantum qua stagna rivosque obsident, verum & rubeta veniunt ultro, adrepentesque foribus per eas sufflant: ad hoc provolant, confestimque abripiuntur.*

Nat Hist l 11.  
cap. 18.  
V. c. 6. n. 53.

25  
14. De BEE' de  
Bee's greatest  
Enimi's.

But not any on' of des', nor all des' togeder, doo' half so mu'e harm to de Bæ's, as de Bæ's. *Apes api, as Homo homini, Lupus.* Dey mak' de greatest spoil bot' of Bæ's and Hooni. For, as dey of de sam' Hiv' liv in inviolable peac' on' wit an oder; so hav' dey no' entercoors', no' friendship or

or societi wit oders: but ar rader at perpetuall defianc<sup>e</sup>, and dedly feud wit dem. In figt dey ar fierc<sup>e</sup>, and in victori merciles: witin de spac<sup>e</sup> of a day or twain, yea, of an after-noon<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup>, (if de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ open dat dey may hav<sup>e</sup> easy passag<sup>e</sup> to and fro) dey wil hav<sup>e</sup> rid him clean. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> all Bæ's, of all deir Enimi's, doo<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> dread strang<sup>e</sup> Bæ's; knowing wel in wat danger dey ar to bæ robbed by dem, bot<sup>e</sup> of goods and lif<sup>e</sup>.

Dis robbing is practised all de yær<sup>e</sup>. In Winter, as oft as de weder is fair and warm, soom wil bæ prowling abroad: and soom ar so tævifly disposed, dat all de soommer long, (wen abundanc<sup>e</sup> of Hœnni is every wer<sup>e</sup> to bæ had for a lit-tle labour) dey wil yet bæ fileing, dowg dey di<sup>e</sup> for it. In de

Spring dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> earnest; finding nou fit tim<sup>e</sup> to fetē after dat wie dey left behind<sup>e</sup> at Harvest, \* and to repair deir decayed stor<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> of Hœnni and Bæ's. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> nou hav<sup>e</sup> an ey unto dem: and † defend de weaker swarms from deir violent irruptions. Dof<sup>e</sup> Stalls dat hav<sup>e</sup> lost deir Qœn<sup>e</sup>, or too many of deir compani, or ar offended wit de corruptnes of deir Coms, or doo<sup>e</sup> dislik<sup>e</sup> deir standing, for coldnes, moistnes, mustines, blæt<sup>e</sup>nes, or unfavourines; as taking no pleasur<sup>e</sup> in deir liv<sup>e</sup>s, doo<sup>e</sup> nou easily suffer demselvs to bæ robbed: v. and if non<sup>e</sup> wil cœm to rob dem; den on soom fair day dey wil away togeder, soomtim<sup>e</sup> leaving bot<sup>e</sup> Hœnni and yung on's behind<sup>e</sup> dem.

But in *Virgo* is de most<sup>e</sup> dangerous tim<sup>e</sup> of all: den fall all de Stalls in your Garden bæ tryed, of wat mettle dey ar mad<sup>e</sup>: and *Libra* wold<sup>e</sup> not bæ muc<sup>e</sup> better, but dat de most<sup>e</sup> spoil is doon befor<sup>e</sup>. Little and poor<sup>e</sup> swarms ar nou subject to robbing. Lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> dof<sup>e</sup> Bæ's dat ar offended wit de blaknes and rottennes of deir Coms, (caused troog ag<sup>e</sup>, or wet) or wit abundanc<sup>e</sup> of noysom stopping; wil most<sup>e</sup> of dem go<sup>e</sup> soort<sup>e</sup> in de swarms, leaving a very few, soomtim<sup>e</sup> not past a handful, in de stok: wie yet in Robbing-tim<sup>e</sup> wil kæp<sup>e</sup> de doer<sup>e</sup>, as dowg de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> ful: but de Robbers finding deir weaknes, wil sur<sup>e</sup>ly spoil dem, if dey bæ not prevented. Hou to know sue<sup>e</sup> weak Bæ's, and wat to doo<sup>e</sup> to dem, sæ furdur c. 3. n. 47.

De

26

Robbing or  
figting of Bee's  
in Winter and  
Soommer but  
little.

27

In de Spring  
mor<sup>e</sup> earnest.

\* V. n. 28. &

31.

† V. c. 3. n. 67.

28

De most<sup>e</sup> spoil  
is mad<sup>e</sup> in  
Harvest.

29

What Stalls ar  
most<sup>e</sup> subiect to  
robbing.

30  
 What Bee's ar  
 de Robbers.  
 Nat Hist. l. 11.  
 cap. 17.

31  
 How dey begin  
 de fray.  
 \* In soom  
 yeer's dey wil  
 set upon poor  
 Stalls by Mid-  
 leo. v. c. 3. n. 47.

32  
 Theer's of di-  
 vers Hiv's a-  
 gree togeder in  
 robbing.

33  
 De description  
 of de Bee's bat-  
 tel.

34  
 In de battel is  
 heard a sound  
 lik' a Drum  
 and a Flut'.

Ving.

35  
 De assault of  
 de Enimi'.

De Robbers ar towgt to bæ poor' Swarms and Stoks, wie hav' not sufficiently provided demselvs for Winter. Of wie opinion was *Plini*, wer' hœ said: *Quod si defecerit alicujus alvei cibum; impetum in proximas faciunt rapina proposito.* But in deed' sue ar fitter to bæ robbed, (as befor' is said) dan to bæ robbers. Der' is no tæf' to de RIE TEF': wo, al-dowg hœ hav' enoug, and mor' dan enoug; yet, by hook' or by crook', hœ wil hav' mor'; dowg de poor' itarv for it.

At de beginning of Weat-harvest, de stat' of flouers decay-ing, (wie is always about *Virgo*) de main robbing beginnet. Den doo' des' Fræbooters send soort' soom of deir stoutest yunkers, to spi' & giv de onfet: wie, going about from Hiv' to Hiv', so far as deir walk extendet, doo' proov' all: wer' dey hav' onc' sped, at deir return dey bring mor' of deir cõpani; until (in de end') dat wol' Stall bæ mad' acquaint-ed wit de Priz'. Soomtim' it happenet, dat dowg der' bæ an hundred Stalls witin a walk; yet de robberi is doon alto-geder by on': soomtim' by two or trœ, all de rest being qi-et. And dis on' ting is strang', dat wer' as no Bœ's wil abid' strangers in deir Hiv' wit dem; yet tœv's wil suffer on' an oder, and agrœ all in stealing, dowg dey bæ of divers Hiv's.

Wen de tœv's (having first mad' an entri) begin to cõm tik, and de tru' Bœ's perceiv demselvs to bæ assaulted by many; dey suddenly mak' an outcri': and issuing out of deir hold's by troop's, presently prepar' demselvs to battel. Soom kœp' de gat's: soom (as Scout-watees) fli' about: soom run in again, to sœ wat is doon der': soom begin to grapple wit de Enimi': and dat wit sue a nois and din, as if de Drum did sound an all-arm. Besid's wie bas' sound, you fall est-foon's, in de heat of de battel, hear a mor' fril and farp not', as it wer' of a Flut':

— & vox

*Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.*

Wie (I am out of doubt) is tuned by deir generall Com-mander, encõrraging dem to figt for deir Princ', deir liv's, and deir goods. Den fall you sœ de Enimi's bestar demselvs most' venterously: soom violently, toorrow de tickest, trust-ing in at de Gat's: oders scaling de Walls, & tearing dem down.

doun. If ðey onc' mak' a breac; witout present succour,  
 you shall qikly hav' an end' of ðat figt. On ðe oðer sid', ðe  
 Defendants wil behav' demselvs as brav'ly, not giving any  
 rest to ðe Enimi': part encountring wit ðem ðat ar witout,  
 part wit ðem ðat hav' broken in: wom' in a wil' ðey draw  
 out by ðe hæl's, soom ded, and soom aliv'. Lik'wis', witout,  
 you may sæ soom slain fowrtrigt wit ðe trust of ðe Spær':  
 soom so dedly wounded, ðat ðey ar not able to go' trée fowt'  
 from ðe plac': and soom mor' lightly strooken, presently to  
 los' ðe us' of ðeir wings, and for a wil' to leap up and doun,  
 forward and bakward, lik' mad tings\*: so lot' ar ðes'  
 cōragious warriors to yeld' on eider sid', until ðer' bæ  
 no' remedi':

*Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:  
 Usq; adeo obmixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,  
 Aut hos, versa fugā victor dare terga cōgit.*

In ðeir figt ðey ar so furious soomatim', and so tik about ðe  
 Garden; ðat, unles you hav' on your complet' harnes, v. you  
 may not dar' to cōm nig ðem.

\* How long ðey liv' after ðey ar hart, see c. 1 n. 23.

Dis also I hav' noted, ðat wen ðe Robbers ar so few, ðat  
 small resistanc' wil serv; yet bæing called fowt', ðey wil  
 not bæ idle: for you shall sæ soom of ðem running up and  
 doun about ðe Hiv', to sæk' and feare if any mor' cōm: o-  
 ðers (lik' trained Soldiers) practising to figt: hær' on'  
 wrestling wit an oðer in single combat: ðer' two, or trée,  
 or fowr setting against on'; as ðeir usuall manner is to deal  
 wit ðe Fæv's. If you wold' know weider ðis figt bæ in  
 jest or earnest, wit fellows or wit fo's; ðe manner, and ðe  
 end' ðer' of wil sew you. For if ðey bæ fellows, ðeir figt is  
 not so fierc', and ðey wil part qiëtly as friends: wer'as if  
 ðey bæ fo's, ðowg ðey scap', it shall bæ wit muc' adoo'. For  
 if ðe tru' men cannot kil ðe tæv's; yet wil ðey hold' ðem by  
 ðe legs, or by ðe wings, so long as ðey can, (in hop' to hav'  
 help) ðowg ðey bæ drawn after. Mor' over ðe yung Soldiers,  
 wie hav' scarc' been abroad befor', you shall sæ ðe elder sort  
 go' round about ðem, smooðing and trimming ðem in every  
 plac', as if ðey did adres, and harden ðem to figt.

S

During

<sup>36</sup>  
 De defenc' of  
 de besieged.

<sup>37</sup>  
 Neither sid'  
 willing to  
 yeeld'.

Virg.

<sup>38</sup>  
 De exercis' of  
 de Defendant  
 wen de Enimi  
 retreat.

39  
De Wasps lik  
Vulturs.

During de tim<sup>e</sup> of dis battel, as afterward; de Wasps, lik<sup>e</sup> Vulturs, prey upon de ded carcases, carrying dem away piec<sup>e</sup>-meal. v. n. 12.

40  
De battel ended,  
dey buri deir  
ded.

De battel bæing ended by repuls of de Enimi, do<sup>s</sup>t corpses, wie de Wasps hav<sup>e</sup> left, dey honestly buri as far from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s as dey can ber<sup>e</sup> dem.

Virg. Georg.

— — — *Tum corpora luce carentum*

*Exportant tectis, & tristia funera ducunt.*

And den dey draw togeder at de Citti-gat<sup>s</sup>; and der<sup>e</sup> dey buz on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, as if in deir languag<sup>e</sup>, dey did talk of de figt, and commend on<sup>e</sup> an oder for deir fortitud<sup>e</sup>.

41  
De second as-  
sault of de Eni-  
ms.

De Robbers, prevailing not dat day, wil up de next day so soon<sup>e</sup> as it is ligt: [an hour befor<sup>e</sup> de bæ<sup>e</sup>s us<sup>e</sup> to com abroad:] and den do<sup>e</sup> dey mak<sup>e</sup> a fres assault. De Bæ<sup>e</sup>s finding de Enimi among dem, ar presently up in arms: and so begin<sup>s</sup> de second skirmif: wie, witout de taking of de Citti, or de overtrow of de assailants, continuet until very darknes part<sup>e</sup> dem.

42  
Wen de tru<sup>e</sup>  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>s yeald<sup>e</sup>,  
dey go<sup>e</sup> wit  
de Conquerours.

Wen de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, finding demselvs overmatet wit multitud<sup>e</sup>, see der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> remedi, and dat no<sup>e</sup> resistanc<sup>e</sup> wil serv; at lengt dey yeald<sup>e</sup>: & suffer de Conquerours qiëtly to posses deir goods. And after a wil<sup>e</sup>, wen, by bæing togeder in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and sucking de sam<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, all smel alik<sup>e</sup>; dey wil joyn wit deir Enimi's, and help carri away deir own goods: and so becom friends, and liv togeder. At nigt dey lodg wit dem: but in de day-tim<sup>e</sup> dey return wit deir nu<sup>e</sup> fellows, to fete dat is left behind<sup>e</sup>. By dis means som venterous stalls ar suddenly mu<sup>e</sup> increased bot<sup>e</sup> in Bæ<sup>e</sup>s and Hoonni: aldowg wen a Swarm not over-stored conqeret a poor<sup>e</sup> stall; (& so gettet, by de victori, mor<sup>e</sup> eaters dan meat) it turnet to deir own overtrow: for wen deir food<sup>e</sup> failet, dey di<sup>e</sup> all togeder.

43  
Remedis.

Sæing der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> in so cruel and continuing a figt, oft-tim<sup>e</sup>s de Enimi's ar Conquerours, and den all is lost; and if dey bæ vanqist, yet<sup>e</sup> dis victori is not witout los of men, and guds, wie de Enimi ever nou and den siftet away; I know your desir<sup>e</sup> is to know, hou to succour de tru<sup>e</sup> men, eider by preventing dis dangerous conflict, or by rescuing dem in de sam<sup>e</sup>.

fam'. For de first, read *Cap. 3. n. 47. 48. 49.* For de oder many practises hav' bœn tryed : soom cast dust, soom drink, among dem : de on' wereof dœ't no' good, de oder harm.

<sup>44</sup>  
To prevent rob-  
bing.

For drink maket dem to smel all alik', so dat de tru' men cannot know de Tœv's from deir fellows : and der'for' dey us' to dœ' so, wen two Swarms ar put togeder; dat dey may seem' to bœ of on' compani. v. If des' usuall helps bœ

<sup>45</sup>  
And to stay it  
if you find' it  
in tim'.

no' helps, what help is der' den? If you perceiv deir fig-  
ing in tim', befor' any great harm bœ doon, den dis must

V. c. 5. n. 68.  
& 69.

you dœ'. First stop dem up clos', dat non' can pas eider in or out, leaving on'ly a breading-plac'. Den fall you hav' a dubble conflict; on' witin, an oder witout. De Tœv's dat ar witin, having no' way to escap' wit deir preys, first or last wil bœ slain all. Dey dat ar witout, after a little wrestling, seing noting to bœ had but blows, wil not long abid' dis boot'les danger. Wen you perceiv de sieg' to bœ raised, and dat der' is little or no' figting witout; (wie wil bœ about an hour after) den may you let out your Bœ's, making de dœr' half an ine hig, and scare' half an ine wid'. Dœ' few dat wer' witin wil dey bring fœrt' to buriall; soom den, soom on de morrow. In de œvning, wen de Bœ's ar all in, sut dem up asbefor'. De next day betim's, befor' de Bœ's wœld' bœ abroad, must you look' for soom of de Robbers again. Wen dey ar cœm, beat dem away wit a boug, but kil dem not : for so may you dœ' your neighbour a frewd turn, and your self too.

But let not de Bœ's out befor' Nœn' : and den mak' de dœr' so narrow, dat but on' Bœ' may pas at onc'. So wil dey kœp' de Robbers out, and follow deir busines neverde-les. De next day you may let dem out rader : and if de dœr' bœ so narrow, dat it hinder deir passag', you may mak' it wider. If dis dœ' not suffic', but stil de strang' Bœ's wil striv' to get in; assur' your self dat Stall wil yeeld'. And der'for' if you bœ lot' to tak' it nou, becaus of de Skadons dat may corrupt de Hœnni; den must you look' nnto him car-fully, lest, by little and little, it cœm to little or noting.

V. c. 10. p. 1. & 2.

But if de Bœ's hav' yeelded befor' you ar awar' of it, so dat de Tœv's rob qiœtly witout resistanc'; or hav' broken

<sup>46</sup>  
When it is too  
late, and so at  
is den to bœ  
doon.

de Hoonni-cels; (wie you may perceiv by de crumlets of Wax upon de stool) den, having sut de Hiv' clos' as soon' as you can, de next ævning or morning tak' dat is left: oderwis' in de end' you fall los' all. For de Bæ's der'-about smelling de Hoonni, wen de Coms ar broken, wil hav' it, or di' for it.

Dis fierc' and cruel robbing bæing always in Harvest, wen people ar busy in de fields; many Hiv's ar left Hoonniles, and dey never de wiser. Wer'for' it is good to leav soom body at hom', as wel to wate del', as de two-legged Robbers.

47  
Robbing hurtful  
also to de  
Bee's.

Neider is dis Robbing hurtful on'ly to dos' dat ar robbed, but to de Robbers also. For many of dem ar daily cut of in de assault: (you may see dem ly' sprawling at every Hiv'-door') wer'by deir wol' stall soomtim' is so weakned; that, wil' dey seek' to prey upon oders, dey becom a prey demselvs.

48  
In what year's  
robbing is most  
rife.

V. c. 5. n. 5.

49  
Bee's kil poor  
swarms dat  
wander in de  
Spring.

After a moist Spring, wen Swarms ar most' plentiful, v. is robbing most' rife: oderwis' der' is les danger,

Besid's dos' Bæ's dat ar dus spoiled in robbing, many also ar killed by oder stalls wen dey com to dem for succour. For in de Spring, dos' Swarms dat wer' lat'ward, or hav' bæen half-robb'd; wen dey hav' spent all deir stor', de next warm day after, away dey fli': soom to a træ, wer' dey hang til dey bæe ded: soom adventur' into oder Hiv's: wer' if dey hav' larg' entranc' dat dey may træng in suddenly; soomtim' dey scap' wit de deat of soom few, and bæing mingled togeder, continu' wit dem as on' stall: but for de most' part dey di' every eae on', vid. cap. 1. n. 22.

50  
To prevent de  
deat of poor  
swarms.

V. cap. 10 p. 1.  
n. 12, & 15.

V. c. 10, p. 1, n.  
35. & 36.

To prevent dis los, (1) wen you perceiv dem to wax ligt and weak; driv' dem into a stall dat hat provision enoug. v. (2) If it bæe your hap to see dem entring a stall dat is wel stored; list up de Hiv', and let dem in togeder: & so perhaps dey may escap'. And (3) if you find' any hanging abroad, you may put dem into wat stall you list; by rearing de stall befor', a handful from de stool, and laying de Bæ's upon de Table, v. clos' to de door'.

Lastly,

Lastly, de Bæ's dōw' mue destroy on' an oder in swarming-tim'. *v. c. 5. n. 65, 66, 67, 68, 76, 77, 78, 81.*

51  
Many killed in  
swarming.

Next unto Bæ's, de greatest Enimi' dat de Bæ's hav' is unkind' weder: wer'by, at all tim's of de yær', bot' dey and deir fruits ar mue empairod.

52  
15. De WE-  
DER.

In Soommer extrem' heat meltet de Coms, (specially of Swarms) and so seddet de Hōnni; if de Hiv's bæ not faded, and wel Hackled. It also causet de Bæ's to ly' out, and so hinderet deir swarming. *v. c. 5. n. 20.*

53  
In Soommer  
heat hurtef de  
Bæ's.

At Winter, de Sun fining in frosty or snowy weder, is dangerous to de Bæ's. For de fin' tillet dem abroad, and de Frost killet dem: many as dey flit, dat dey cannot return; and many dat return, wil' dey rest on de ground befor' de Hiv'. But de Snow amazet dem, and, daz'ling deir eys, causet dem presently to fall: and, wit its percing cold', to ris' no mor'. And der'for' if, de Snow lying, de mild'nes of de weder draw dem abroad; in any cas' sut dem up saf', and let dem not out til de danger bæ past.

54  
In Winter de  
Sun-fin' in  
frost and snow.

Also de fræzing Eastern wind's, and all great Frosts kil many in de Hiv's dat bæ open, or uncovered: and der'for' at sue tim's, it is good to sut dem up clos'; *v.* and to sæ dem wel hackled, *v. c. 3. n. 16.*

55  
De Remeds.

Also de rain dōw't oft-tim's soak into de Hiv's; and so corruptet de Coms, and killet de Bæ's: specially wer' de company is small, not having heat enoug to dri' dem again. Wer'for' provid', dat always your Hackles bæ gōd. And for remedy, (if any sue eanc' happen) pul of de Hackles in warm days, dat de Sun may dri' de Hiv's again.

56  
Also de Eastern  
wind's & great  
frosts.  
V. c. 3. n. 61. 62.

But de greatest los is in de Spring. For de Bæ's, specially de yung fri', (bæing loded and weary wit deir labour) soom at deir woork, soom in de way hom', soom at de Hiv'-dōw', ar beaten down; not on'ly t'roog sudden storms, but also t'roog cold' roug wind's: and den (unles de Sun fin', or de wind' ly') dey never com hom' again: insomue, dat soom-tim' you may sæ de Lan's *v.* strewed wit dem.

57  
De rain rottef  
de Hiv's.

58  
De Remeds.

59  
De greatest los  
by weder wind  
spring: for den  
insint multi-  
tud's ar beaten  
down, laden and  
weary, wit  
storms & wind'  
V. c. 1. n. 49.

And der'for', wen bæing a field, dey sæ a stormy or rainy Cloud aris', presently dey hi' dem hom' for lif': tumbling

60  
At de rising of  
a Cloud dey  
post' hom'.



61  
*Yet will dey go  
 a field in de  
 midst of a warm  
 four.*

to de Hiv<sup>c</sup> as tik as Hail, t<sup>r</sup>onging, and t<sup>r</sup>owing down on<sup>c</sup> anoder befor<sup>c</sup> de doo<sup>r</sup> for halt<sup>c</sup>. Wer<sup>c</sup> if de cold<sup>c</sup> rain cate dem befor<sup>c</sup> dey can recove<sup>r</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup>; dey ar in no better cal<sup>c</sup> dan do<sup>r</sup> dat de storm beat down by de way: aldowg wen dey ar fref and ligt, dey wil fli<sup>c</sup> abroad in de mid<sup>l</sup>t of a warm four, not caring for it.

*V. c. 2. n. 2. 3. 4.  
 & 5.*

62  
*How to restor<sup>c</sup>  
 Bee's to lif<sup>c</sup>.*

Dey wie ar dus taken abroad, must tak<sup>c</sup> deir eanc<sup>c</sup>: but if you defend your Bæ-garden as you owgt, v. you fall prevent de fall of many at hom<sup>c</sup>. And do<sup>r</sup> dat you find<sup>c</sup> eilled wit cold<sup>c</sup> (dowg dey bæ qit<sup>c</sup> ded, witout sens, motion, and bret; yea and hav<sup>c</sup> lyen so all de day) you may, if you bæ disposed, reviv<sup>c</sup> wit de warmt of your hand: so dat it wil seem<sup>c</sup> a miracle unto you. For presently (deir spirit returning) you fall see dem begin to pant and bread again: and anon dey wil fli<sup>c</sup> away as lusty<sup>c</sup> as de best. But if you espi<sup>c</sup> any stor<sup>c</sup> of sue ded or half-ded Bæ's; den your way is to put dem in a Glas, and covering it, to turn it round against de fir<sup>c</sup>, til you see dem reddy to fli<sup>c</sup>.

63  
*De wind<sup>c</sup> can  
 set many to bee  
 drowned.*

Also wer<sup>c</sup> Palm-widis, or oder træ's wer<sup>c</sup> on dey gader, doo<sup>r</sup> hang over de water; de roug wind<sup>c</sup>s trow down and droun a number of dem, wil<sup>c</sup> dey bæ at wørk: many also, wer<sup>c</sup> der<sup>c</sup> ar no sue træ's, wen dey coom but to drink.

64  
*De Remedi.*

For remedy of de first, cut down de træ's: and for de oder, see. c. 6. n. 56.

65  
*A tempestuous  
 wind<sup>c</sup> overtur-  
 nes de Hiv<sup>c</sup>s.*

At soom tim<sup>c</sup> also de wind<sup>c</sup> is so violent & furious; dat it overturnet de Hiv<sup>c</sup>s: specially of swarms and oder ligt Stalls: wer<sup>c</sup> by de Coms ar loosed, and de Bæ's in danger to bæ lost.

66  
*To prevent and  
 remedi de dan-  
 ger.*

*V. c. 5. n. 24.*

To prevent dis, see. c. 5. n. 84. And for remedy, (if any sue miseanc<sup>c</sup> soold<sup>c</sup> bæ) set de Hiv<sup>c</sup> uprigt in a low Brak<sup>c</sup>, v. and, wit a pair of \* Stays conveniently placed, hold<sup>c</sup> of eae loosed Com from his fellow at de just distanc<sup>c</sup>. Wen you hav<sup>c</sup> so served dem all, tak<sup>c</sup> a flat Splæt strong enoug to ber<sup>c</sup> up de lool<sup>c</sup> Coms; and t<sup>r</sup>ust it t<sup>r</sup>orrow de sid<sup>c</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, and de end<sup>c</sup>s of de Coms, taking good hœd<sup>c</sup> dat der<sup>c</sup> by de Coms bæ not displaced: and so gently setting de Hiv<sup>c</sup> upon his Stool<sup>c</sup>, cloom<sup>c</sup> him, and stak<sup>c</sup> him fast. v. c. 5. n. 84.

\* A Stay is a round stik end<sup>c</sup> about tree quarters of an ine tik, and as  
 mve

*mue long: wit two little flat pik's at de ends, to stik in de 2 Corns; a' d 2 sqar' Souldrings, to stay dem apart: after dis manner.*



*Tot hostibus, tot casibus, tam munificum  
animal expositum est.*

Nat. hist. I. II.  
cap. 19.

¶ Der<sup>e</sup> remainet yet an oder Enimi<sup>s</sup>, woors dan all des<sup>e</sup>.  
For des<sup>e</sup> all doe wrong de Bæ's but by little and little; soom  
in deir goods, soom in deir persons: and der<sup>e</sup> is Remedi few-  
ed (if industri bæ not wanting) against dem all. But dis, wen  
hæ comet, playet swæp-stak<sup>e</sup> wit dem; carrying away  
bot<sup>e</sup> Hønni, and Wax, and Bæ's, and Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and all, at onc<sup>e</sup>:  
and der<sup>e</sup> is no sufficient remedi found, eider in de Bæ-ma-  
ster, or in de Bæ's demselvs against him: neider fall I, wit  
all my skil, bæ ever able to devis<sup>e</sup> any; unles de wisest of de  
Land, wen dey meet<sup>e</sup> togeder, wil joyn wit me in de Inven-  
tion. For first de Bæ's ar left destitut<sup>e</sup> of deir Kæpers help,  
fæing at de tim<sup>e</sup>s of greatest danger, hæ cannot always bæ  
*sub Dio* wit dem, nor dey \* *sub Lare* wit him.

67  
*De last and  
woorst Enimi<sup>s</sup>  
of all.*

\* *Bæ's indeed may bæ housed in de winter, and dat to good effect: (v. c. 3. n. 63, & 64.) but de best (wære ar most<sup>e</sup> in danger) not til Midlagit, and de tim<sup>e</sup> of deir most<sup>e</sup> danger is befor<sup>e</sup>: wæil<sup>e</sup> de Hønns is not mue wasted, nor unfit to bæ dressed. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1. & c.*

And as dey want hærin his present help; so hav<sup>e</sup> dey no<sup>e</sup>  
means to sav<sup>e</sup> demselvs, no not so mue as de silly fæep<sup>e</sup>, wis  
happily may run away. For deir resistanc<sup>e</sup> (wære against soom  
Enimi's doe't often prevail) against de violenc<sup>e</sup> of dis sly<sup>e</sup> *Te-  
nebris* availet no'ting at all: wo stealing upon dem wil<sup>e</sup> dey  
bæ at rest, & suddenly surprizing dem, carryet de poor<sup>e</sup> Cap-  
tiv<sup>e</sup>s (alas!) dey wot not weder. Aldowg I hav<sup>e</sup> red a Sto-  
ry of a Stall, dat bæing stol'n, did sarply punnis de Malefac-  
tor, making him to submit himself to deir Master, and to ask  
him forgivnes. Indæd<sup>e</sup> I wil not bæ bound for de tru<sup>e</sup>t of  
it,

it, for it is no eild<sup>e</sup> of min<sup>e</sup>: but if any man desir<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> it as it is, hœ fall hav<sup>e</sup> it as good ecap as I. *Cum noctu latro apes S. Medardi subripisset; apes ipsa in sancti viri ultionem, res lictis vasis suis, in malefactorem illum circumquaq<sup>ue</sup>, diffugientem, acerrimâ catenus instimulatione persecuta sunt, quousq<sup>ue</sup>, ad Sanctum, vellet nollet, regrederetur; & ejus provolutus vestigiis suppliciter pro commisso crimine veniam precaretur. Cui mox ut Sanctus manum extendit benedictionis; apes, tanquam obedientes, ab ejus infecutione cessaverunt, & antiquo Domini sui dominio evidenter sese reddiderunt.* Laur. Surius in vita S. Medardi. Tom. 3. "Wen a Fœst by nigt had stol'n S. Medards Bœ's; de Bœ's in deir Masters qarrel, leaving deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>, set upon de Malefactor: and eagerly pursuing him wie way soever hœ ran, woold<sup>e</sup> not ceas stinging of him, until dey had mad<sup>e</sup> him (weider hœ woold<sup>e</sup> or no) to go<sup>e</sup> bak again to deir Masters hous; & der<sup>e</sup> falling prostrat<sup>e</sup> at his feet<sup>e</sup>, submissly to cri<sup>e</sup> him merci for de crim<sup>e</sup> committed. Wie bæing dœwn, so soon as de Saint extended unto him de hand of benediction; de Bœ's, lik<sup>e</sup> obedient Servants, did foortwit<sup>e</sup> stay from persecuting him, and evidently yælded demselvs to de ancient possession and custodi of deir Master.

V. c. i. n. 1. &  
c. 10. p. 3. n. 1.  
& 2.

It wer<sup>e</sup> to bæ wised dat *Pares culpâ* migt bæ *Pares penâ*: [dat all lik<sup>e</sup> offenders migt hav<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> punishment.] But sit our Bœ's ar not of S. Medards kind<sup>e</sup>, dus to rescu<sup>e</sup> demselvs from dis miseievous Enimi<sup>e</sup>; it is mœt<sup>e</sup> deir merit procur<sup>e</sup> dem a protection: and as dey provid<sup>e</sup> for de helt and saf<sup>e</sup>ty of men; v. so men scold<sup>e</sup> provid<sup>e</sup> for de saf<sup>e</sup>ty and secur<sup>e</sup> bæing of dem: dat sue as deligt in tings for deir Country so profitable, migt not by idle & tœvif Varlets, [unprofitable members of de Common-welt] bæ discœrraged in deir honest cœrses. WERFOR<sup>e</sup> I humbly & hartily entreat all dœs<sup>e</sup>, (weider dey bæ hig or low) wie fall reap eider profit or pleasur<sup>e</sup> by dœs<sup>e</sup> my pains; dat dey woold<sup>e</sup> endeavour, as mus as in dem lyet, by demselvs and by deir friends, dat against dis odious rapin<sup>e</sup> it may bæ enacted, (as a Law of de Med's & Poyrians wie alteret not.) Dat dey wie feloniously break op<sup>e</sup> dœs<sup>e</sup> tru<sup>e</sup> labourers houses, fall, lik<sup>e</sup> oder Houf-breakers, bæ dœmed

dæmed and judged as guilty of Burglari, and so hav<sup>e</sup> no benefit or favour by *de Muses*, dat dus violat<sup>e</sup> *de Muses* sacred Favorit<sup>e</sup>s. And hær<sup>e</sup>, nou my hand is in, (dowg it may sëm<sup>e</sup> a hard Digression) let me beg *de lik<sup>e</sup> bøn<sup>e</sup>* for dofs<sup>e</sup> oder necessary creatur<sup>e</sup>s, wie, for deir lik<sup>e</sup> certain and generall profit, *de Proverb* hat joyned wit<sup>h</sup> dem in speciall commendation to *de world*.

*Who so keep<sup>e</sup> wel Sheep<sup>e</sup> and Bee<sup>e</sup>n,  
Sleep<sup>e</sup> or wak<sup>e</sup>, deir trist coom<sup>e</sup>s in.*

Dey serv for mans us<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> witout and witin: not on<sup>l</sup>y to fæd<sup>e</sup> *de belly*, but also to clod<sup>e</sup> *de bak*: for wie necessary uses, dey deserv especially to bæ belcoved, and defended of all. And yet I tink dat in any t<sup>h</sup>ing, nay in all t<sup>h</sup>ings els, der<sup>e</sup> is not so mue wrong and spoyl døn to *de Country*, as in dem alon<sup>e</sup>: Sæp-stealing, t<sup>r</sup>øg foolif pitt<sup>i</sup>, is nou grown so common and so continuall. Wer<sup>e</sup>by (besid<sup>e</sup>s *de* infinite losses wie tru<sup>e</sup> Subjects daily suffer in dat kind<sup>e</sup>) *de* Common-welt sustaynet an oder great dammag<sup>e</sup> in Corn: *de* Husbandmen oft tim<sup>e</sup>s fearing and forbearing to fold<sup>e</sup> deir Land, lest deir los<sup>e</sup> fould<sup>e</sup> bæ greater dan deir gain. Sur<sup>e</sup>ly, in my opinion, *de* very Boot-halers, or Higway-robbers, ar mor<sup>e</sup> woorthy favour dan sue. For dey ar men of mor<sup>e</sup> generous spirits; bot<sup>e</sup> apt for servic<sup>e</sup> demselvs, and to bræd<sup>e</sup> bold<sup>e</sup> Soldiers for deir Princ<sup>e</sup> and Country: who, by good admonition, better employments, or conscienc<sup>e</sup> of *de* sin, ar oft tim<sup>e</sup>s reclaimed; Wer<sup>e</sup>as des<sup>e</sup> Nigt-ravens, for *de* most<sup>e</sup> part, ar bas<sup>e</sup> cowardly Knav<sup>e</sup>s, neider fit for servic<sup>e</sup> nor labour: [a mæ<sup>r</sup> burden to *de* Common-welt:] and as incorrigible as sæp-biting Curs, wie bæing onc<sup>e</sup> flest, dō<sup>e</sup> seldom desist; until *de* bon<sup>e</sup>s or somwat els dō<sup>e</sup> happily Coak dem.



## CAP. VIII.

## OF DE FEDING OF BEES.



RE mōonts of de twelv ar rie and plentiful: (in wie de Bē's gader abundantly, and stor demselvs for all de yær<sup>e</sup>) [*Gemini, Cancer, Leo:*] but *Cancer* is better dan bot<sup>e</sup> de oder. In *Virgo* and *Libra* dey liv of deir daily labour, from hand to mout: little increasing or diminiſing deir stor<sup>e</sup>; unles dey fall into de hands of Robbers, and den, wi<sup>th</sup>out rescu<sup>e</sup>, dey los<sup>e</sup> all. But in de oder lev<sup>n</sup>, eider wolly or partly, dey fēd<sup>e</sup> upon dat stor<sup>e</sup>, wie de trēe rie mōonts did affoord<sup>e</sup> dem. For *Scorpio* hat<sup>e</sup> but de pōor<sup>e</sup> gleanings of decaying plants: de trēe Still mōonts no<sup>t</sup>ing at all. *Pisces* beginnet<sup>e</sup> to put fōrt<sup>e</sup> fres<sup>h</sup> plants, wie in *Aries* and *Taurus* ar wel increased: but, dis brēding-tim<sup>e</sup>, de mout<sup>s</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> multiplyed dan de meat; wie \* unkind<sup>e</sup> weder ostentim<sup>e</sup>s sufferet<sup>e</sup> dem not to fete in. So dat all dis wil<sup>e</sup>, dey, mor<sup>e</sup> or les, spend upon de stok: yea de weaker stalls sōm<sup>wat</sup> longer, bēing not so well able to endur<sup>e</sup> de sarp aier: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, for want of sōm stor<sup>e</sup> to fēd<sup>e</sup> on betwēn<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>s at hom<sup>e</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> known sōm di<sup>e</sup> after Mid-*Gemini*.

<sup>1</sup>  
In sevn mōonts  
de Bee's spend  
of de stok.

\* Rainy, cold,  
and windy.

<sup>2</sup>  
Three sorts of  
swarms diversly  
provided.

<sup>3</sup>  
De first sort.

*P. c. 5. n. 11.*

For wie sevn spending mōonts, sōm swarms ar sufficiently provided: wie ar to bē reckoned as Juels, de very *Spe-gregis*: wof<sup>e</sup> increas de next yær<sup>e</sup> is certain, if dey bē not over-hived. Sōm ar not provided for half de tim<sup>e</sup>: and des<sup>e</sup>, as desperatly pōor<sup>e</sup>, ar not wōrt<sup>e</sup> de fēding. Oders ar provided for six, or fiv<sup>e</sup>, or fowr mōonts: wie, by de help of fēding, may liv and dō<sup>e</sup> wel.

Of de first sort ar tim<sup>e</sup>ly prim<sup>e</sup> swarms unbroken: also fair Castlings, not over-hived, befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*; yea, & in kind<sup>e</sup> or in bakward Sōmmers, befor<sup>e</sup> Mid-*Cancer*: wen de blakberry-blossoms ar not yet cōm<sup>m</sup>, v. nor de hōnni-dews qit<sup>e</sup> gon:

For

For sue ha  
ficiens pro

Of de f

puccin a

and unabl

to be put

of hunger

fav<sup>e</sup> lise h

hav<sup>e</sup>, and

p. 1. n. 3.

Of de

by deir ca

of welf ro

de Sōmm

As for S

sufficient

hav<sup>e</sup> not g

dey ar out

v. c. 10. p.

But beca

but pōor<sup>e</sup>

de wōrt<sup>e</sup>

bee taken,

Knocking

greatnes o

ar used to

point by a

rect you.

For hav

der, if, de

deducted,

swarm w

fed (i): if

will sav<sup>e</sup> de

twent<sup>e</sup> 15 a

may bee as

ward; (fo

For sue hav<sup>e</sup> sufficient bot<sup>e</sup> cōpany and tim<sup>e</sup>, to mak<sup>e</sup> sufficient provision.

Of de second sort ar de over-little and lat<sup>e</sup> swarms, w<sup>o</sup>f pauciti and poverti mak<sup>s</sup> dem unlusty to travel for mor<sup>e</sup>; and unable to kēp<sup>e</sup> wat is gotten or given dem. Sue ar sur<sup>e</sup> to bē put befor<sup>e</sup> Winter bē past, by cold<sup>e</sup> and hunger, out of hunger and cold<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if you hav<sup>e</sup> omitted to sav<sup>e</sup> sue by *Union v*; yet omit not to sav<sup>e</sup> dat little wie dey hav<sup>e</sup>, and your vain labour and cost in fēding dem. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in III.*

<sup>4</sup>  
De second.

Of de tird sort ar de midling and indifferent swarms, wie by deir earnest labour hav<sup>e</sup> gotten wel, & gadered good stor<sup>e</sup> of welt togeder: but yet, for soom want of number or tim<sup>e</sup>, de Soommet leavet dem in soom want of provision.

<sup>5</sup>  
De tird onely  
ar to bee fed.

As for Stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> stood two yēer<sup>s</sup>, and yet hav<sup>e</sup> not sufficient stok for des<sup>e</sup> sevn mōnt<sup>s</sup>; (weider dey bē sue as hav<sup>e</sup> not gotten it, or having gotten it, hav<sup>e</sup> lost it again) dey ar out of proof<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> fit to bē taken, not fed. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in IV.*

<sup>6</sup>  
Stoks out of  
proof never to  
bee fed.

But becaus unkind<sup>e</sup> Soommers may mak<sup>e</sup> good swarms but poor<sup>e</sup>, as contrarily a plentiful Soommer may mue mend de woorst; betwēn<sup>e</sup> *Mid. Virgo*, and *Libra*, wen Bēes ar to bē taken, *v.* it behovet you to try<sup>e</sup> all your swarms, by Knocking and Poyning dem: *v.* for de noys wil tel you de greatnes of de cōpany, and de weigt, deir welt. Dey dat ar used to poys dem by hand, wil resolv you reddily in dis point by aym: wie til you know to dō<sup>e</sup>, de Scal<sup>s</sup> may direct you.

<sup>7</sup>  
Tri<sup>e</sup> your  
swarms in Vir-  
go.

*v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 2.*

<sup>8</sup>  
By noys and  
weigt.

*v. c. 3. n. 51.*

For having taken de just weigt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and all togeder, if, de for<sup>e</sup>known weigt of de lēer<sup>e</sup> splēted Hiv<sup>e</sup> bēing deducted, der<sup>e</sup> remain not at de least ten or twelv pound; dat swarm is desperatly poor<sup>e</sup>, *v.* and fitter to bē taken dan fed (·): if betwēn<sup>e</sup> ten and fiftēn<sup>e</sup>; \* housing and fēding wil sav<sup>e</sup> dem, so dat dey may swarm de next yēer<sup>e</sup>: if betwēn<sup>e</sup> 15 and 20, little or no<sup>e</sup> help wil serv; and yet dey may bē as forward as de best: if betwēn<sup>e</sup> 20 and 30, or upward; (for a swarm may bē so rie as to weig abov 40)

*v. n. 2. 154.*

\* *v. c. 3. n. 63.*

sue, bæing abundantly provided for de hardest Winter, wil  
(<sup>b</sup>) certainly yeeld<sup>e</sup> you fair and tim<sup>e</sup>ly swarms. And always  
de greater de stor<sup>e</sup> is, de better increas it promiset; unles,  
in soom extraordinary yeer<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ cloyed wit too  
muc: v. for too muc, as wel to Bæ's as Men, doo<sup>t</sup> oft tim<sup>e</sup>s  
mor<sup>e</sup> harm dan good.

V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3.  
in VII.

(a) Yet hee dat haf but a small Bee-fold<sup>e</sup>, and can bæ content to bæ  
trubbed in all de feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>s, may try<sup>e</sup> do<sup>t</sup> dat lak soom<sup>e</sup> at of dis  
wesgt: especially if dey bæ housed. v. c. 3. n. 63.

V. c. 1. n. 6.

(b) Unles dey eanc<sup>e</sup> to los<sup>e</sup> der Queen<sup>e</sup>: (for den wil dey never prosper: v.)  
wee ting not seldom boidet do<sup>t</sup>, dat ar muc trubbed in de hring. v.  
c. 5. n. 53.

9  
Tri<sup>e</sup> ag. in  
Pisces or Aries.

Mor<sup>e</sup>over, becaus a long Winter and a roug Spring fol-  
lowing, wit soom oder accidents, may wast<sup>e</sup> dem dat wer<sup>e</sup>  
good, as, on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, a fort Winter and a mild<sup>e</sup> Spring  
may help do<sup>t</sup> dat wer<sup>e</sup> scantily provided; it fall not bæ amis  
to try<sup>e</sup> again, in Pisces or Aries, do<sup>t</sup> dat you suspect: and to  
fæd<sup>e</sup> dem if you see caus. v. n. 15. & 16.

10  
Feeding profi-  
table.

V. n. 5.

Soom ar of opinion dat all fæding of Bæ's is vain and  
fruitles: saying, If you fæd<sup>e</sup> dem not, dey can but di<sup>e</sup>: and  
so wil dey doo<sup>e</sup> wen you hav<sup>e</sup> bestowed your labour and  
cost. But dis is disproved by experienc<sup>e</sup>: for do<sup>t</sup>, wie (bæ-  
ing fit to bæ fed v.) ar fitly fed, doo<sup>e</sup> seldom miscarry. Dat  
Soomer dey provid<sup>e</sup> sufficiently for Winter; and de next  
dey ar as lik<sup>e</sup>ly to swarm and bæ fat as oder.

11  
De Bee's food<sup>e</sup>.

Hist. l 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

Bay salt is good  
for dem.

De naturall fœd<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's is Hœnni: for want, or for spa-  
ring wer<sup>e</sup>of, many oder tings hav<sup>e</sup> bæen devised. Aristotle  
mentione<sup>t</sup> Figs, and all sue swæet<sup>e</sup> tings. *Apiarii ficus ac reli-  
qua id genus dulcia in cibum apponunt.* And (<sup>2</sup>) Plini, speaking  
mor<sup>e</sup> particularly, commendet Raisins, and Figs, and  
teased Wooll, wet in swæet<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> of Raisins, or nu<sup>e</sup>  
Win<sup>e</sup> boyled, or Hœnni-water. *Si cibus deesse censeatur a-  
pibus; uvas passas siccasve, ficosq; tusas ad fores earum posuisse  
conueniet: item lanas tractas madentes passo aut defruto, aut  
aquâ mulsâ.* And soom of our Country-men hav<sup>e</sup> practiled  
to giv<sup>e</sup> dem Bay-salt, Bean-flour, Ground mault, roasted  
Wardens, and Apples, and swæet<sup>e</sup> Woort. All wie tings,  
dowg

dowg dey  
witout Ho  
Dis F  
first taken  
wie, beco  
for want  
first open  
mor<sup>e</sup> fass

(2) Tont  
fist ad fo  
de l<sup>e</sup> v<sup>e</sup> of  
plac<sup>e</sup> at ab  
apin de St  
ch<sup>e</sup> v. : a  
tes And  
Bee's, lam  
low de m  
hair, a B  
de Bee's m

In all  
may not  
drowned  
get up a  
dey bæ  
Fed  
is of di  
of Hœnn  
der necc  
wilt we  
only fo  
dis Fœd  
Gleaner  
unto in  
led in de  
(if you  
Priva  
wie is o  
yeer.  
De v  
by Car

down dey wil spend; yet cannot dey bæ preserved by dem, without Hoonni.

Dis Fæding-hoonni (as dat wie is stol'n) wen dey hav' first taken deir refection, dey convey into deir voyd Cels: wie, becaus dey cannot nou fut dem up, as betor' *Virgo*, for want of wax; v. dey doo' but half-fl. And der'for' dey *V. c. 6. n. 15.* first spend of dis lat'-gotten hoonni reserving dat, wie was mor' saf'ly laid up, unto de last.

(a) *Toueing de counsel of Plini, dis is to bee noted: dat if you plac' deir food' ad fores [befor' de door;] it wil draw strang' Bee's unto dem: wer' by de lvs of de on', and de goods of de oider wil bee endangered: if you plac' it abroad from deir Hiv's; den wil it bee common: and if, wifin, upon de Stool; (wie is best) den must you remoo' it in tim', or keep' it clos' v. : oiderwis' it wil bee no better for dem, dan if it wer' set ad fo-* *V. n. 11.*  
*res. And as for de devic' of teased Wooll, it is a fitter means to cate Bee's, dan to feed' dem. For if de liqor bee abov' de Wooll; it wil lim' de wings of many: if not; soom wil bee intangled in de small hairs, as Birds in a grin. Coover it der'for' wif' a linnen clof, so dat de Bee's may not creep' between'.*

In all manner fæding, ever tak' good hæd', dat de Bæ's may not fall into de Hoonni: lest eiðer dey stik fast, and so bæ drowned; or deir wings bæ limed der'wit', so dat dey cannot get up again, (unles deir fellows presently lik dem dry) til dey bæ eilled.

Fæding of Bæ's is eider Publik or Privat. Publik fæding is of divers Swarms togeder, abroad, wif' de v. remainder of Hoonni, Met, and Wax; in de Hiv's, inde Vessels, and o-der necessary Instruments, (*v. c. 10, p. 2, n. 2.*) wie o-derwis' woold' bæ lost. And der'for' dis kind' of fæding is on'ly for dem wie tak' and tri' deir Hoonni demselvs. Let dis Food' bæ set in soom remot' plac' of your garden, (lest de Gleaners wen dey hav' doon wif' it, set upon soom stall nær' unto it) and against de Sout' and West-sun, lest dey bæ eilled in de end' of de day. Wil' dis fæding lastet, you may (if you pleas) bar up dos' dat nedd' it not.

Privat fæding is of privat Swarms in deir privat Hiv's: wie is doon by sundry Ways, and at sundry tim's of de yær'.

De ways of privat fæding ar specially two: by *Com*, and by *Can*.

<sup>12</sup>  
 Publik feeding.  
*V. c. 10, p. 2, n.*  
*7. 16, 17, 20,*  
*23, 28.*

<sup>13</sup>  
 Privat feed-  
 ing.

<sup>14</sup>  
 Two ways.



1 By Com.

By *Com* after dis manner. Tak<sup>e</sup> a fres<sup>h</sup> Com of Liv<sup>e</sup>-Hoonni out of a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and lay it upon soom Bas<sup>e</sup> or Prop, to ber<sup>e</sup> it up from de Stool<sup>e</sup>; dat de Bæ's may woork, as wel under as upon. Dis Bas<sup>e</sup> may bæ a squar<sup>e</sup> Fram<sup>e</sup>, wof<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s ar 6 inees, and wof<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>s ar 3 or 4 inees long: having 4 hoals bored t<sup>h</sup>row, [at eae corner on<sup>e</sup>;] for so many Pins or Fæet<sup>e</sup>, of wat lengt you sæ fit for your present purpos. (v. n. 16.) For a nœd<sup>e</sup>, a forked stik of de for<sup>e</sup>said lengt may serv<sup>e</sup>; having de 2 end<sup>e</sup>s of de Fork fastened on<sup>e</sup> to an oðer at de du<sup>e</sup> distanc<sup>e</sup>: and dis is to bæ supported wit træ sæt<sup>e</sup>, as de Fram<sup>e</sup> wit fowr.

For lak of a Hoonni-com, tak<sup>e</sup> a dry<sup>e</sup> com, reserved for de purpos, and pour der<sup>e</sup> on so mu<sup>e</sup> Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni as it may receiv: (if you tink it bæ not liquid enoug, den mix it wit warm water) & spread it all over de Com wit your finger, dat it may sink into de Cels: and us<sup>e</sup> dis hoonnyed Com as de Hoonni-com. v. n. 11.

2 By Can<sup>e</sup>.

Virg. 4.

De second way of privat sæding, is by *Can<sup>e</sup>*: wie de Poët teacet: — *Mellaq; arundineis inferre canalibus.* In stæd of de Outlandif *Can<sup>e</sup>*, you may us<sup>e</sup> our *Kex*, or *Elder* rader: having pikt out de pit wit a blunt-pointed knif<sup>e</sup>, all sav<sup>e</sup> about half an ine from de end<sup>e</sup>s, to kæp<sup>e</sup> in de Hoonni. Dis bæing cut to a convenient lengt, and squared a little on de outsid<sup>e</sup>s, set two or træ of dem togeder, ful of Hoonni upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>.

15  
An artificiall  
Can<sup>e</sup>.

But dis plain way of de Naturall *Can<sup>e</sup>*, wie is good, may yet bæ bettered by an Artificiall *Can<sup>e</sup>* or Fæding-trowg: de wie is to bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of soom fast wood, [as Pear, Warden, Box, Maple,] 8 inees long, 3 inees and a half broad, and 3 quarters of an ine dæp<sup>e</sup>. In dis piec<sup>e</sup> cut 3 cannels, eae of dem half an ine broad, and as mu<sup>e</sup> dæp<sup>e</sup>; leaving between<sup>e</sup> dem 2 spaces, and by de sid<sup>e</sup>s 2 oðer spaces, eae of dem half an ine broad: and lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> at de end<sup>e</sup>s.

16  
De manner of  
sæding.

De *Com* or *Can<sup>e</sup>* bæing replenished wit hoonni or hoonnyed water, (v. n. 14.) in a fair calm ævning (wen de heat of de day, and de Bæ's woork is past) plac<sup>e</sup> it upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, as nœr<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-coms as may bæ, not toueing dem: & sæ dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> set down in his plac<sup>e</sup>, bæ clos<sup>e</sup> every wer<sup>e</sup>: leaving at

at de door<sup>e</sup> but room<sup>e</sup> enoug for a Bæ<sup>e</sup> or two to pas. Den wil des<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>s to woork afref; not ceasing day nor nigt, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> rid de Hoonni clean. If dey nedd<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>, de next ævning doo<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>. But always (wen it waxet dark, and de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s ar all in ) bar up de door<sup>e</sup>; and der<sup>e</sup> kœp<sup>e</sup> dem til de next ævning, wen oder Bæ<sup>e</sup>s ar qiët : or if you wil let dem out in de morning; bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> out de Com or Can<sup>e</sup>, weider hæ bæ rid or no : and stil leav de Hiv<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup>, wit a narrow passag<sup>e</sup>.

If your poor<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>s scold<sup>e</sup> not bæ dus defended from <sup>17</sup> *Carles feeding* strangers, de fœding of dem woold<sup>e</sup> proov<sup>e</sup> a starving of is starving. dem : for de Borderers smelling de booti wil bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> part of it, if dey can coom at it : and wen dat is doon, dey wil set upon de Stor<sup>e</sup> and so spoil all.

De tim<sup>e</sup>s of fœding ar tree [*Virgo, Pisces, and Taurus.*] <sup>18</sup> *Three tim's of Privat feeding.*

For de first, It is good to fœd<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>s befor<sup>e</sup> dey nedd<sup>e</sup>: (dat dey may sav<sup>e</sup> deir Stor<sup>e</sup>, wie dey hav<sup>e</sup> sut up in deir Cels, <sup>19</sup> *De first fœding-tim<sup>e</sup>.* until de Spring) nam<sup>e</sup>ly, in de later part of *Virgo*, (wen de Coms ar taken v.) or in *Libra*. For dos<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir <sup>V.c. 10. p. 1. n. 2.</sup> own stor<sup>e</sup>, and hav<sup>e</sup> little or no<sup>t</sup>ing left in de end<sup>e</sup> of Winter, ar so discœrraged, and so feeble wit fasting; dat know- ing deir tin bodi<sup>s</sup> can ber<sup>e</sup> out no cold<sup>e</sup>, dey wil not coom abroad, but wen dey ar fed; unles de weder bæ excœding warm and calm: and de mor<sup>e</sup> dey kœp<sup>e</sup> in, de weaker stil dey ar, and les apt to brœd<sup>e</sup>. But dos<sup>e</sup> wof<sup>e</sup> rad<sup>e</sup> fœding hat caused dem to spar<sup>e</sup> deir stor<sup>e</sup> til de Spring, wil bæ as œer- ful as de best : in any reasonable weder dey wil abroad, and fete in dat fruitful *Ambrosia*, wie causet dem presently to increas and multipli<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 4. n. 12.

At dis first tim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> first finis de Publik fœding : and den begin de Privat : in wie if you giv nou de better part of de v. du<sup>e</sup> allouanc<sup>e</sup>; you may suppli<sup>e</sup> de defect at de second <sup>V. n. 7.</sup> fœding-tim<sup>e</sup>: wen deir nedd<sup>e</sup> wil better appær<sup>e</sup>.

In *Pisces* or *Aries*, as soon<sup>e</sup> as de weder is warm, (not <sup>20</sup> *De second feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>.* befor<sup>e</sup>, lest de coold<sup>e</sup> eil dem in deir woork) if you fear dey wil lak (wie you may perceiv by deir ligtnes and unwilling- nes to coom abroad, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> by a murmuring nois v.) <sup>V. c. 1. n. 54.</sup> suppli<sup>e</sup> deir want again, and again, if nedd<sup>e</sup> bæ.

21  
De first feed-  
ng-tim<sup>e</sup>.

If eider des<sup>e</sup> fed Bæ's, or any oder, eanc<sup>e</sup> afterward to lak, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly in *Taurus*, or soomwat befor<sup>e</sup> or after;] den feed<sup>e</sup> dem daily, until *Mid-gemini*: giving dem, every eev-ning, or morning betim<sup>e</sup>s, a spoonful of Hoonni; and taking away de Com or Can<sup>e</sup> again, befor<sup>e</sup> oder Bæ's bæ at work. But dis is to bæ don wifout intermission: for de Bæ's wil du<sup>e</sup>ly look<sup>e</sup> for it, and languif, if onc<sup>e</sup> or twic<sup>e</sup> dey lak it.

*If you use to knock de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, when you put in de Hoonni; dey wil coom down togeder, lik<sup>e</sup> fleep<sup>e</sup> to a Call, when dey ar to bæ federed.*

By dis means I hav<sup>e</sup> saved Swarms dat forsok<sup>e</sup> deir Hiv's for hunger, hiving dem again in deir own Hiv's: wie proved good in de sam<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>e</sup>. But sue, having bæen onc<sup>e</sup> out of proof<sup>e</sup>, ar scare<sup>e</sup> to bæ trusted.



## CAP. IX.

## Of the remooving of Bee's.

1  
Fiv<sup>e</sup> things to  
bæ avoided in  
remooving.  
Bæ's,

2  
Remoov<sup>e</sup> al-  
ways in fair  
weder.

3  
Not in W<sup>inter</sup>.

**I**N Remooving of Bæ's bæ car<sup>e</sup>ful to avoid des<sup>e</sup> fiv<sup>e</sup> ævils: Hindering of deir Swarming: and of deir Hoonni-gadering: Breaking of deir Coms: Robbing: and los of Bæ's.

Remoov<sup>e</sup> always in a fair day; and, as nær<sup>e</sup> as you can ges, in setled weder. For wen dey ar mooved to an oder plac<sup>e</sup>, (if it bæ wifin deir circuit or walk) dey wil flit to deir old<sup>e</sup> standing as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar let go<sup>e</sup>; and hanker about it 3 or 4 days, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> longer: wer<sup>e</sup> (if de cold<sup>e</sup> wet cate dem) many los deir liv<sup>e</sup>s. And if you Remoov<sup>e</sup> dem out of deir knowledg;den (as amazed in an uncourt plac<sup>e</sup>) dey flit about for a wil<sup>e</sup>, viewing de countri, and seareing for deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>: wen dey ar weary, dey rest wer<sup>e</sup>soever: and if foul weder coom upon dem, dey ar in lik<sup>e</sup> danger.

For de tim<sup>e</sup> of de yær<sup>e</sup>, Remoov<sup>e</sup> not in de træ stil moont<sup>e</sup>s, or wifin a fortnigt afor<sup>e</sup> or after, for losing de Bæ's. For if foul weder fall nor, de very stil cold<sup>e</sup> wil kil many, wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar straying abroad: and of dos<sup>e</sup> dat return, bæing not yet acquainted

quainted wit ðe Hiv' dōor', sōm wil fall fort, sōm upon ðe Hiv': wer', wil' dey rest panting, ðe cold' eillet dem.

*Taurus, Gemini,* and specially *Cancer*, ar naugt; for hindering ðeir swarming, 'as wel as ðeir hōnni-gadering: and *Cancer*, for danger also of breaking ðeir soft Coms. 4  
Norin Soom-  
mer.

In *Leo*, dōwg ðe Swarming-tim' bæ past, and robbing-tim' not yet com; yet ðer' remainet sōm hōnni-gadering: and ðe Coms bæing ðen most' weigty and most' weak, ðe danger of breaking dem is greatest.

To Remōv' in *Virgo* (wen ðe Bē's dōw' ever us' to bæ tryng of masteris) v. is dangerous for robbing. For ðe *In-V. c. 7. n. 31. digena* or old' Inhabitants of ðe Garden (as dey go' about prying for bootis) finding nu' neighbours com among dem, wil bæ sur' to visit dem: and wil' ðe chief of ðeir strengt is stragling abroad, sēking for ðeir old' dwelling; dey wil bring ðe rest sue eær' to ðeir hous-warming, as fall haply mak' ðe hous too hot for dem, And ðen dey must bæ fain to go' along wit dem, and help to carri ðeir own goods after dem. v. c. 7. n. 42.

De fittest tim' is eider in *Libra*, and ðe for'part of *Scorpio*, ðat dey may toorrowly know ðeir nu' standing, befor' ðe weder bæ too cold'; or in *Aries*, and ðe later part of *Pisces*, ðat dey may bæ acquainted wit it, befor' mue gadering of Hōnni. 5  
De Autumn  
and Spring ar  
fit tim's for  
Remooving.

Neverdeles, if you hav' Bē's in oder mens kēping, wof' Car' and skil you mistrust; you were better to Remōv' dem unseasonably wit sōm los, ðan to hazard all by ðeir ignoranc' and negligenc'.

But if you may eow', Remōv' in *Libra* on'ly: wie is simply ðe best. 6  
Libra, ðe best  
moont in all ðe  
yeer'.

And for ðe Remōving of a Swarm into an oder Garden, (weider it bæ nēr' or far of) ðe on'ly tim' is ðe ævning or nig't next after ðe hiving: ðat hē may bæ at his nu' standing, reddi to wōrk, in ðe morning; and so los' no tim', nor break his first Com in ðe carriag'. But *læc. 5. n. 83. & cat.* 7  
Wintoremoove  
a swarm.

**I**N ðe ævning, wen you mean to Remōv'; an hour befor' sun-set, (having first sut ðe hiv' clos') immediatly lift up ðe Stool' 8  
De tim' of ðe  
day, & manner  
of Remooving.

Stool, and set it asid. Den having prepared an oder stool of de sam<sup>e</sup> heigt, and covered it wit your Mantle, so dat de middle of de mantle bæ over de middle of de Stool; set dis covered stool in his plac<sup>e</sup>: or if de old<sup>e</sup> stool cannot wel bæ mooved, den set de covered stool clos<sup>e</sup> to it. Dis down, lift up de stall from his old<sup>e</sup> stool, and set it upon de nu<sup>m</sup>: and den wiping de Bæ's from de old<sup>e</sup> stool (if any remain) wit your Brus, seider tak<sup>e</sup> de stool away, or cover it wit a clot. Witin a wil<sup>e</sup> (wen de Bæ's ar all in) fil up de dør<sup>e</sup> wit gras, & knit de mantle at de fowr corners over de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, so as de knots may not slip: and presently bind<sup>e</sup> it to de Hiv<sup>e</sup> about de middle slakly wit a small lin<sup>e</sup>, and wrest it fast wit a little stik. And so is de stall redy to bæ Remooved.

<sup>9</sup>  
De usuall man-  
ner of remoov-  
ing.

<sup>10</sup>  
Wie is fit for  
poor<sup>e</sup> stalls.

<sup>11</sup>  
Hou a good stall  
is to bæ carri<sup>e</sup>d.

<sup>12</sup>  
Hou a bad.

<sup>13</sup>  
Wat to doo<sup>e</sup>  
wen dey ar  
browgt hom<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>14</sup>  
And wat wen  
dey ar seated.

Dey us<sup>e</sup> commonly to mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> adw<sup>e</sup>, but, after sun-set wen de Bæ's ar at rest, to lift up de stall, and set it upon a mantle spred on de ground, and so to bind<sup>e</sup> it up; leaving de Bæ's upon de stool (wie in a good stall ar not a few) behind<sup>e</sup> dem. Wie way, for sue stalls as hav<sup>e</sup> all deir Bæ's up in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, may serv wel enoug.

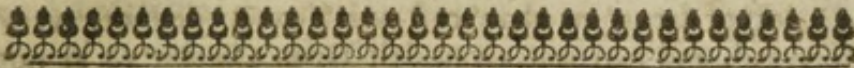
De best way to carri your \* Stall, is upon a Coul-staf between<sup>e</sup> two.

\* If you hav<sup>e</sup> many to Remoov<sup>e</sup>; two lusty fellows may ber<sup>e</sup> two or three of dem ar on<sup>e</sup>: but let dem bæ all fast bound together.

If it bæ leigt, on<sup>e</sup> may carri it in his hand. But, housoever, bæ sur<sup>e</sup> it hang perpendicularly, for fear of breaking de Coms: specially if you eanc<sup>e</sup> to remov<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> *Libra*, wen de wax is soft; and de lower parts of de Coms ar heavy wit Skadons, as wel as de upper wit Hønni.

Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> browgt de Stall hom<sup>e</sup>, you may let it stand bound as it is, all nigt in de hous. De morrow, wen de weder servet, set him on his seat: but if it bæ foul all de next day, keep<sup>e</sup> him stil bound until it bæ fair: and den, having loosed de Lin<sup>e</sup>, and taken away de Mantle, cloom<sup>e</sup> him up presently: leaving, for trøe or fowr fair days, a very narrow entranc<sup>e</sup>, for fear of robbing. For deir nu<sup>m</sup> neighbours, even Nou also (dowg not so eagerly as in *Virgo*) wil prov<sup>e</sup> dem: and dey wil not so stoutly resist, until dey bæ acquainted in de plac<sup>e</sup>.

€ A P.



C A P. X.

Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.

Wer'in is sewed, first de *Vindemiation* or taking of Coms: secondly, de trying of de *Wax* and *Hoonni*, wit de making of *Met* or *Hydromel*: and tirdly, de singular vertu's of dem, for de use and comfort of man.

De first part of dis Chapter sewet de taking of de Coms.



DE most' usuall, and generally most' us'ful manner of taking de Coms, is by killing de Bee's. For wie de naturall and seasonable tim' is in *Virgo*, [from de end' of de *Dog-days* unto *Libra*:] becaus til den de Coms ar ful of Skadons; wie deceiv de Hoonni-men,

<sup>1</sup> De first kinde of *Vindemiation*.

<sup>2</sup> De best tim' for killing Bee's.

making de Hiv' heavier, and de Hoonni woors: (for de yung Bee's, as wel as de *Sandarak*, corrupt de sam': *Pulli & rubra sordes sunt mali saporis, & succo suo mella corrumpunt*) and after dat tim', de weder waxet colder, not so fit for de running and working of de Hoonni: and de Hoonni is lik'ly to decreas, eider by de Bee's own spending, or by de spoiling of Robbers. Except in de Heat-countri's, wer' deir gadering lastet longer: for der' dey defer deir taking until *Mid-libra*.

Col. 1.9. c. 15.

At dis tim' der'for', consider wit your self wat Stalls you wil kil. Swarms dat may liv, \* yærlings and two yærlings dat ar in prouf', keep' for stor'. Lik' wif' dos' dat rid deir Dron's betim's, and specially dey dat draw out deir yung *Cepens. v.*

<sup>3</sup> Wat Stalls ar to bee taken.

V. c. 4. n. 31. 6.

(I) Dos' of treæ or fowr yær's, wie, by reason of deir not swarming dis last Soommer, ar ful of Bee's; lightly ar fat, and der'for' woort de taking: but dey ar also good for stor', unles de frequent Hoonni-dews hav' mad' dem over fat. v. But

I.

V. VII.

V 2

(II) dos'

II.

(II) doſe of dat ag' wie hav' caſt twic' (except dey wer' very forward, and had beat away deir Dron's betim's) ar not lik'ly to † continu': and der'for' ar to bæ taken.

\* Teerlings dat neider ſwarm, nor ar full of Bee's de ſecond ſommer, ar out of prof'.

† If you woold' hav' any ſue to ſtand an oðer yeer', and not to bæ weakned by his laſt caſtling; put it bak into de ſtok again. v.c. 5.n. 11.

III.

V.c. 8.n. 4.

IV.

V.c. 8.n. 6.

\* V.c. 3.n. 51.

† V.c. 4.n. 30.

V.c. 1.n. 54.

V.c. 7.n. 46.

V.

Lik'wiſe (III) all pcor' Swarms unwor'dy to bæ fed, v. and (IV) all leigt Stoks, woſe ſtoks ar decayed: v. for dey wil ſur'ly di'. Sue ar dey dat car' not to carri out deir dros\*, or to driv' away deir Dron's in du' tim' †: and ſue ar dey dat in *Virgo*, or after, mak' a generall and continued murmuring abov' in de Hiv': v. alſo doſe dat de Robbers doe' egerly aſſault ar to bæ ſuſpected; and if deir Coms bæ onc' broken, v. delay not deir taking. (V) Mor'over, all Stalls of træ yær's old' & upward, dat hav' miſt ſwarming two yær's togeder: (and ſpecially doſe, dat having lyeen fœrt' de ſommer befor', did not caſt dis laſt ſommer) for ſue doe' ſeldom after proſper. It is der'for' better to tak' dem nou wil' dey ar good, dan (in a vain hop' of increas) to kœp' dem til dey periſh.

VI.

(VI) Neider is it ſaf' to truſt any, after dey hav' ſtood hiv' yær's; unles it bæ ſoom ſpeciall kind' of Bæ's, wie caſt oſten, and yet (beating away deir Dron's betim's, doe' ſtil kœp' demſelvs in hart: For ſue I hav' kept nin' or ten yær's; and I hav' heard of ſoom of a greater ag'. (VII) Lik'wiſe if you hav' any dat ar very fat and ful of Hœnni; (as ſoom yær's ſoom wil bæ, even down to de Stœl') doſe ar rip' and ready to yæld' deir Fruit. On' ſue is wœrt træ or fowr. Tak' dem der'for' in deir ſeaſon: For wanting rœm' to bræd' in, (deir Cels bæing ful of Hœnni) dey wil decay by little and little, and conſum' to noting. And der'for', as in a wet hungry yær' you muſt kœp' de beſt; ſo in a dry yær', rie and plentiful in Hœnnidews, de wœrſt ar lik' to prœw' beſt for ſtor'.

VIII.

(VIII) But generally tak' de beſt, and de wœrſt: *In medio virtus.*

4

De manner of killing Bæ's.

Having mad' œois of your Stall to bæ taken; ſoom two or træ hours befor' \*Sun-ſet, dig a hoal in de ground (as neer'

neer' de ſtor'  
almost' as w  
about de t  
ſript at de  
long, and  
it ſaſt in de  
de ſiſt' of  
wit de br  
oder by h  
cient. W  
ſet over d  
de ſmall e  
you hav'  
hour.

But a m  
out any la  
is to bæ n  
lengt or  
sowenaſ  
and ſ ar d  
low, and  
on' ine de  
mae or m  
ſier de M  
nen clod'

\* Dery  
de ſtor'-Bæ  
Hœnni  
enag' n k  
tak' w at t  
† M. e  
madi n aſ  
bœt an  
dey de n  
king in' of  
w hœnni

Next  
ſiſt, Tue  
neider lo

nær de Stool as may bæe) about eight or nin<sup>e</sup> inees deép, and almost as wid<sup>e</sup> as de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirts: laying de small eart round about de brims. Den having a little stik slit in on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, and fript at de oder, tak<sup>e</sup> a † Brimston<sup>e</sup>. mæe fiv<sup>e</sup> or six inees long, and about de bignes of your little finger, and making it fast in de slit, stik de stik in de middle of de bottom, or in de sid<sup>e</sup> of de hoal; so dat de top of de Mæe may stand ævn wit de brim of de pit, or wit in on<sup>e</sup> ine of it: and den set an oder by him drest after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner, if dat bæe not sufficient. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> fired de<sup>e</sup> Mæes at de upper end<sup>e</sup>s, set over de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; and presently sut it clos<sup>e</sup> at de Skirts wit de small eart, dat non<sup>e</sup> of de smok<sup>e</sup> may coom foort<sup>e</sup>. So fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Bæe's ded and down in les dan a quarter of an hour.

But a moov<sup>e</sup>able Pit is better, as bæeing always reddy, without any labour, for any Stall, in any plac<sup>e</sup> of de garden. Wie is to bæe mad<sup>e</sup> of de round trunk of an Elm, or oder træe: de lengt or dept wer<sup>e</sup> of let bæe 10 inees: de diameter of de *convexa superficies* 18 inees, and of de *concava* 10 at de top, and 8 at de bottom: and so de Trunk wil bæe fiv<sup>e</sup> inees tik below, and 4 above: de træe inmost wer<sup>e</sup> of must bæe sloped on<sup>e</sup> ine deép. Dis Pit bæeing placed, fasten de stik wit de mæe or mæes, into de ground, in de middle of de bottom: fier de Mæe, set over de Stall, and stop in de smok<sup>e</sup> wit linnen clod<sup>e</sup>s.

<sup>5</sup>  
A moovable  
Pit.

\* Dat you may hav<sup>e</sup> de evening and morning to finis your woork; wil<sup>e</sup> de stor<sup>e</sup>. Bee's bæe at rest: we odes wis<sup>e</sup> wil trubble you in handling de Hoanni, if by any means dey may coom at you. But if de weder bæe cold<sup>e</sup> enough to keep<sup>e</sup> dem in, or de hous bæe clos<sup>e</sup> enough to keep<sup>e</sup> dem out; you may tak<sup>e</sup> ~~at~~ <sup>at</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> of de day you pleas.

† Mæes ar mad<sup>e</sup> of linnen rags and Brimston<sup>e</sup>, after de manner dat maids mak<sup>e</sup> Sluts. First, melt pounded Brimston<sup>e</sup>: den tak<sup>e</sup> a linnen rag, about an ine broad, and a foot<sup>e</sup> long; and holding bot<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>e</sup>s in on<sup>e</sup> hand, dip de rest in de melted Brimston<sup>e</sup>, turning it up and down wit a stik: den taking on<sup>e</sup> of de ends in de oder hand, wind<sup>e</sup> it a little: for hard winding mak<sup>e</sup>s it burn de woors. Dis cut in de msdåle mak<sup>e</sup>t twain.

Next unto Brimston<sup>e</sup> is de smok<sup>e</sup> of Bunt or great Pukfists, Tuewood, or Musfrums, used in lik<sup>e</sup> manner: but dey ar neider so qik, nor so swæe<sup>e</sup>. And for a nædd<sup>e</sup>, loom smøder



dem wit dank straw, or Hay: but den de Hønni wil smel of de smok<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sōm droun dem in a Tub of water: but dat hurtet de Hønni, and dō<sup>t</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> gōd: and, besid<sup>e</sup>s dat, many of de Bē<sup>e</sup>'s bæing not qit<sup>e</sup> ded, wil sting dem dat handle de Hønni.

6  
De Bē<sup>e</sup>'s bæing ded, hous de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

De Bē<sup>e</sup>'s bæing ded, carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> into de hous, &c. See Part. 2.

If any Bē<sup>e</sup>'s escap<sup>e</sup>, dey wil di<sup>e</sup> dat nigt: but if you fear dey will dō<sup>e</sup> any harm, you may kil dem presently upon de stool<sup>e</sup>.

7  
De second kind of Vindemation

8  
De tim<sup>e</sup> and manner of Driving Bē<sup>e</sup>'s.

V. c. 5. n. 24.  
V. c. 5. n. 49.

**A**N oder way to tak<sup>e</sup> de Coms is by Driving de Bē<sup>e</sup>'s. De manner of it is dis. At Mid-sommer, or wita two or treē days after, in a fair morning an hour befor<sup>e</sup> Sun-rising, lift de stall from de stool<sup>e</sup>; and fet it uprigt and fast on de ground in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit de bottom upward: and qikly cōver it wit an empty Hiv<sup>e</sup>; having first laid two splæt<sup>e</sup>s upon de ful Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s bottom, dat de empty Hiv<sup>e</sup> may stand de faster. Den wrapping a mantle v. round about de Eink or mæting of bot<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s, and binding it fast wit a small cord abov<sup>e</sup> and bened<sup>e</sup>, dat a Bē<sup>e</sup> may not get fōrt<sup>e</sup>; clap de full Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Remoover round about a good many tim<sup>e</sup>s (pausing nou and den a little betwæn<sup>e</sup>) dat de Bē<sup>e</sup>'s may ascend into de void Hiv<sup>e</sup>. And wen you tīnk dat most<sup>e</sup> of dem ar Driven up (wie wil bæ about half an hour after) set de upper Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Receiver upon de old<sup>e</sup> stool<sup>e</sup>: B U T bæ sur<sup>e</sup> &c. (as it followet. n. 15.

9  
Dis Driving of Bē<sup>e</sup>'s unprofitable.

10  
De Hønni taken is little and naugt.

V. n. 2.

11  
And de Bē<sup>e</sup>'s Driven, fewt<sup>e</sup> poor<sup>e</sup>.

Provid<sup>e</sup> always, befor<sup>e</sup> you go<sup>e</sup> about dis busines, dat all de stalls in your Garden bæ first sut up, lest dey trubble you and your poor<sup>e</sup> Bē<sup>e</sup>'s.

Dis kind<sup>e</sup> of taking is mue applauded at de first, becaus men tīnk der<sup>e</sup>by to sav<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> Bē<sup>e</sup>'s and Hønni: but it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *All covet, all los<sup>e</sup>*. For de Hønni is neider so good, as bæing not yet in season, and to bæ corrupted wit de *Shadons*, v. wie can hardly bæ clean taken from it; neider so mue by almost de on<sup>e</sup> hālf, sit<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> remain yet six or sevn wēk<sup>e</sup>s of Hønni-gādering. And de Bē<sup>e</sup>'s (as men forcibly driven from deir goods and eildren)

ar

ar so discouraged, dat dey seldom triv<sup>e</sup> after it: specially dos<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> swarmed; seing deir cōpany is left but small, and de after broōd<sup>e</sup> is destroyed, wie scōld<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> supplied de room<sup>s</sup> of dem dat ar gon. And as for dos<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> not cast, dey migt after dat tim<sup>e</sup> yeld<sup>e</sup> a swarm, wie wōld<sup>e</sup> bē better dan de wol<sup>e</sup> stall bēing Driven: and if dey did not swarm at all, dey wōld<sup>e</sup> bē so mue de better, eider to tak<sup>e</sup> for Hōnni, or kēep for stor<sup>e</sup>. *v. n. 3. in I.*

Dis Driving of Bēe's into lēer<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>s</sup> bēing no<sup>t</sup>ing so profitable as it sēmet, I dō<sup>e</sup> rader commend unto you de Driving of on<sup>e</sup> stall into an oder: wer<sup>e</sup> by de fruit of on<sup>e</sup> is taken, and de liv<sup>s</sup> of bot<sup>e</sup> ar saved togeder.

<sup>12</sup>  
Anoder kinde  
of driving.

And dus soom ar to bē Driven in de latter part of *Virgo*, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> doon brēding; (*v. n. 2.*) and soom in *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, befor<sup>e</sup> dey begin to brēd<sup>e</sup> again *v. c. 4. n. 12.*

<sup>13</sup>  
At two tim<sup>s</sup>.

In *Virgo* sue stalls on<sup>e</sup>ly ar to bē Driven, as ar fit to bē killed: *v.* and dat into yērlings or two yērlings, wie dat yēer<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> cast twic<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> few Bēe's left in dem; but yet hav<sup>e</sup> Hōnni enoug. De manner of it is dis. Having first placed de<sup>s</sup> two stalls, de *Remoover* (dat is driven) & de *Receiver*, as near as may bē on<sup>e</sup> to anoder; and so let dem stand togeder six or sevn days, til dey bē wel acquainted wit deir standings; wen you sē de weder fair and constant, lat<sup>e</sup> in an ævning, about ten a klok, set de *Remoover* fast on de ground in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, *v.* wit his bottom upward, and de *Receiver* upon: and bind<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup> togeder, as in de former Driving. And den, by often clapping de *Remoover* betwēn<sup>e</sup> your hands about de spac<sup>e</sup> of a qarter of an hour (nou and den pausing betwēn<sup>e</sup>) having Driven most<sup>e</sup> of de Bēe's into de *Receiver*, and so mingled dem all togeder; let dem so stand til de morning. In de morning about Sun-rising, (if de weder bē fair, oderwil<sup>e</sup> you must stay \* longer) dō<sup>e</sup> de lik<sup>e</sup>: having first sut and covered de oder stalls. *v. n. 9. & c. 5. n. 25.*

<sup>14</sup>  
1. Driving in  
Virgo.

*v. n. 3.*

<sup>15</sup>  
De manner of  
driving in Vir-  
go.

*v. c. 5. n. 24.*

\* If de weder fit not de next day, you may saf<sup>e</sup>ly stay til it dō<sup>e</sup> fit; so dat no<sup>e</sup> Bēe's get soorf<sup>e</sup> in de mean spac<sup>e</sup>.

Dis doon, set de *Receiver* upon de *Remoovers* stool<sup>e</sup>: B u t,  
bēe

bee sur<sup>e</sup> to bolster him up wit t<sup>r</sup>ee Til<sup>e</sup>-fards, dat de Driv'n Bee's may easily get into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> on every sid<sup>e</sup>. And den knob de *Remoover* down upon a Table two or t<sup>r</sup>ee foot<sup>e</sup> s<sup>q</sup>ar<sup>e</sup>, set clos<sup>e</sup> to de for<sup>e</sup>part of de Stool<sup>e</sup>: and, by clapping of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, presently get as many Bee's foort<sup>e</sup> as you can. And foort<sup>e</sup> wit carry de *Remoover* a Pear<sup>e</sup> from de Stool<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> laying him down, so dat de Coms may ly<sup>e</sup> edg-long; after a little wil<sup>e</sup>, clap him twic<sup>e</sup> or t<sup>r</sup>ic<sup>e</sup>: wie wil mak<sup>e</sup> many of de Bee's to fl<sup>y</sup> away. Den remov<sup>e</sup> him to an oder plac<sup>e</sup> about de former distanc<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>: and so to an oder, until few or no<sup>e</sup> Bee's wil com foort<sup>e</sup> by dis means. And ever wen you bee com to a nu<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> got out soom Bee's; leav der<sup>e</sup> de *Remoover*, and go<sup>e</sup> directly to de *Receiver*, and a little beyond: for de Bee's wil follow you, and der<sup>e</sup> by de sooner recov<sup>e</sup>er de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

After dis, having removed de *Remoover* again, and laid de Coms edg-long as befor<sup>e</sup>; stay till you see de Bee's ascended to de highest part of de Coms in de skirt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and den resting it on de edg<sup>e</sup> of a Kiver, and turning de Bee's toward your reddiest hand; wit two or t<sup>r</sup>ee claps forc<sup>e</sup> dem out into de Kiver, and den suddenly carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to an oder plac<sup>e</sup>: and wen you see moi<sup>e</sup> Bee's ascended; hav<sup>e</sup> it bak again to de Kiver, and der<sup>e</sup> clap dem out as befor<sup>e</sup>. Dis iterat<sup>e</sup> as often as you see any stor<sup>e</sup> aril<sup>e</sup> unto de upmost part of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirt. Wie wen dey ceasto do<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is wel nig rid of his Bee's. Between<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>s, carry de Kiver to de Stall, and knob out de Bee's upon de Table. Den, having first loos<sup>e</sup>d de Splæt's end's, tak<sup>e</sup> out de Coms, beginning at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>: and ever wen you hav<sup>e</sup> taken out a Com, wip<sup>e</sup> of de Bee's wit a feder of a Gw<sup>e</sup>s<sup>e</sup>-wing into de Kiver, and send it in, out of deir sigt. Wen de Coms ar all gon, set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and Kiver befor<sup>e</sup> de *Receiver*, dat de Bee's may tak<sup>e</sup> up your leavings. As soon<sup>e</sup> as dey begin to bee qiët; tak<sup>e</sup> away de Bolsters, & cloom<sup>e</sup> up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> very clos<sup>e</sup>, leaving de dør<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> wider dan must nêd's bee. And wen all is doon, set open your oder Stalls: and carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and Kiver from among de Bee's.

16  
How to help  
de Driv'n  
Bee's dat want.

If you tink der<sup>e</sup> bee not sufficient provision for dis dubble  
Stall

Stall in dat single Hiv<sup>e</sup>, bestow a ful Com or twain, v. as need<sup>e</sup> requiret, of de Remoovers upon dem: and dus wil your Bæ's delight and prosper in nu<sup>e</sup> Wax, wie in old<sup>e</sup> corrupt Coms woold<sup>e</sup> decay.

17  
Driving in  
Pisces.

In *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> poyced your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, do<sup>e</sup> dat you find<sup>e</sup>, by deir leigtnes, unlik<sup>e</sup>ly to endur<sup>e</sup> de Spring for lak of fwood<sup>e</sup>; you may in lik<sup>e</sup> manner Driv<sup>e</sup> into sue provided Stalls, as hav<sup>e</sup> fewest Bæ's: and so wil do<sup>e</sup> Receivers bæ mue de better, and cast bot<sup>e</sup> de rader, and greater swarms. And if by eanc<sup>e</sup>, at any tim<sup>e</sup> after, you find<sup>e</sup> a Stall decayed, dus may you sav<sup>e</sup> dem. Oderwil<sup>e</sup>, if hæ bæ fit to bæ fed, (v.c.8.n.5.) fæd<sup>e</sup> him: v.c.8.n.15. & 16.

If, de weder bæing not warm, you find<sup>e</sup> soom Bæ's eilled about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; fil your warm hands ful of dem, and anon dey wil fli<sup>e</sup> away to deir fellows. v. And if haply any eanc<sup>e</sup> to prik you, (wie dey wil seldom dö<sup>e</sup>) your hand wil hav<sup>e</sup> de mor<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup> to reviv<sup>e</sup> de rest.

18  
How to revive  
do<sup>e</sup> dat ar eilled  
in Driving.  
V.c.7.n.62.

Dis Driving wil not bæ so trubblesom as de former, becaus de pør<sup>e</sup> Bæ's wil easly eang<sup>e</sup> deir hungry hom<sup>e</sup> for a plac<sup>e</sup> of plenty.

**E**Xsection or Castration, is a tird kind<sup>e</sup> of Taking: wie is de cutting out of part of de Coms, part bæing left for de Bæ's provision. And dis was to bæ doon at two tim<sup>e</sup>s in de yær<sup>e</sup> [\* *In ortu, & occasu Vergiliarum.*]

19  
A tird kind<sup>e</sup> of  
Vndermation.

\* *Vergiliarum ortus*, after Columella, l 9 c. 14. is de eig<sup>t</sup> and fortyt day from *Æquinoctium vernum*: after Varro de fowr and fortyt: but den you must understand dat dey accounted de *Æquinoctium* to bæ in de eig<sup>t</sup> degree of Aries: (aldowg Hipparchus, as Columella sars, had den found it to bæ in de first.) Wit us de Cosmicall rising of *Vergiliæ* or *Pleiades*, bæing sevn stars in de nek of Taurus, and in de fowr and twentyt degree of dat sign<sup>e</sup>, is known to bæ in de tird of Mai, de fiv<sup>e</sup> and fiftyt day after de true *Æquinoctium*: wie jumpet wit de account of Columella. And *Vergiliarum occasus*, bæing in de sam<sup>e</sup> degree of de opposit<sup>e</sup> sign<sup>e</sup>, is upon de fift day of November.

20  
Exsection used  
at two tim<sup>e</sup>s.

But wat part is to bæ taken, and wat left, I find<sup>e</sup> it not determined. *Priore messe* (sairt Columella) *dum adhuc rura pastionibus abundant, quinta pars favorum; posteriore, cum jam metitur*

21  
Wat part to bæ  
exfected is un-  
certain.  
Lib. 9. c. 15.

*metuitur hyems, tertia relinquenda est.* But Varro requireth for deir stor<sup>e</sup> two third parts: *Ut ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, reliquum hyemationi relinquatur.* And Aristotle (because, as Columella grantet, *hic modus non est in omnibus regionibus certus*) doo't not prescrib<sup>e</sup> any certain part, but leaving it to de discretion of de Bæ-master, saith, *Cum favos apiarii eximunt, cibi tantum relinquunt, quantum per hyemem sufficiat: quod si satis sit, servatur examen: sin minus, vel moritur ibidem, (si ne discedat hyems obstet) vel deserit sedem, si serenum nanciscitur.*

Hist. an. lib. 9.  
cap. 40.

22  
*Exsection ancient, but not profitable.*

23  
*Neider first.*

24  
*Neider second.*

25  
*Specially for our Country.*

Dis way of taking, as appæret, was anciently used in plentiful Countrys: [as Greec<sup>e</sup>, Sicily, Italy, &c.] But de former Exsection [to wit, in de Spring] Aristotle no<sup>t</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> mentionet: and sur<sup>e</sup>ly it must nêd<sup>e</sup>s dœ<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> harm dan good: sœing de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s ar den ful of Skadons, (wie bæing spilt, dœ<sup>e</sup> spil deir swarming) and de stor<sup>e</sup> of Hœnni, wie dey sœek<sup>e</sup> for, is den wel spent.

And dat oder in de Autumn (wie yet is de fitter tim<sup>e</sup>) sœmet<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> les unprofitable dan trubblesom: because de Bæ's, in de Spring following, if dey lak not Hœnni to liv on, yet fall dey lak Celz to lay deir yung in: wer<sup>e</sup>by deir brœd<sup>e</sup> wil bæ hindred. And at neider tim<sup>e</sup> can it bæ dœ<sup>e</sup>n witout mue spoyl of Bæ's.

But houssoever it faied wit dem, for our Country I tak<sup>e</sup> it to bæ very unfitting. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> I say de les of it: referring de curious Reader unto de fiftœn<sup>e</sup>t Capter of de nin<sup>e</sup>t Book<sup>e</sup> of Columella; and unto Georgius Pictorius, wo in his fowrtœn<sup>e</sup>t Capter writet der<sup>e</sup>of at larg<sup>e</sup>.

De second part of dis Capter Jewet de trying of (1) Hœnni, and (2) Wax, wit de (3) making of Met or Hydromel.

V. p. 1. n. 6.

**T**HE Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæing housed, v. sqat it softly against de ground; upon de sid<sup>e</sup>s, not de edges, of de Coms: and loosing de end<sup>e</sup>s of de Splæt's wit your fingers; and de edges of de Coms, wer<sup>e</sup> dey stik to de sid<sup>e</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wit a wooden Slic<sup>e</sup>; tak<sup>e</sup> dem out on<sup>e</sup> after an oder.  
Den

Den having wiped of de half-ded Bæ's wit de Feder of a Gool-wing, break de Coms presently, wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar warm, into tře parts: de first færc<sup>e</sup> Hønni and Wax, de second Hønni and Wax wit Sandarak, de tird dry<sup>e</sup> Wax witout Hønni. And dat dey may break rigt wer<sup>e</sup> you wøld<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> dem, mark de plac<sup>e</sup> dæp<sup>e</sup>ly wit de edg of your knif<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>  
*De Coms to bee divided into tře parts.*

But first provid<sup>e</sup> necessary Instruments: as Pans, Kivers, Tongs, wid<sup>e</sup> Sievs, or Weat-ridders, a Slic<sup>e</sup>, a † Wax-grat<sup>e</sup>, Kniv<sup>e</sup>s, Straining-bags, a Tub or Kiv<sup>e</sup>, wit a Tap, and Tap-waz<sup>e</sup>, a hairen Clensiev, \* Hønni-pots, Wax-mold<sup>e</sup>s, Met-barrels, &c.

<sup>2</sup>  
*Necessary Instruments being first provided.*

† Lsk<sup>e</sup> to a Dowg-grat<sup>e</sup>: but wit<sup>e</sup> a longer Handle, to scrap<sup>e</sup> of de remnant of de Coms, dat sticket to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.

\* Treen vessels, if dey leak not, ar better dan earthen: wie, if dey break not by soom misfeanc<sup>e</sup>, de very forc<sup>e</sup> of de Hønni is able to crak.

Des<sup>e</sup> tings provided, tak<sup>e</sup> out de first Com: and setting de Hønni-end<sup>e</sup> in a Ridder, (resting upon Tongs over a clean Pan or Kiver dat wil not leak) mark and break of de first part for Hønni, and leav it der<sup>e</sup>: den going to de Kiv<sup>e</sup> fitted wit a Tap and Tap-waz<sup>e</sup>, mark and break of de second part for Met or Hydromel, and leav it der<sup>e</sup>: and lay de tird part asid<sup>e</sup> for Wax. Den taking out an oder Com, dō<sup>e</sup> de lik<sup>e</sup>, &c. til de Ridder bæ ful.

If you mean to mak<sup>e</sup> two foot<sup>e</sup>s, and so two sorts of Hønni; let your assistant presently cut de first part into tin slices, and, witout any mor<sup>e</sup> adw<sup>e</sup>, let de Hønni run his first foot<sup>e</sup>. But dis is to bæ understood of de darker part of de Coms: for de pur<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> Cels in de upper part, (wie contain no<sup>t</sup>ing but pur<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>, or yellowif Liv<sup>e</sup>-hønni) you may as wel cruf between<sup>e</sup> your hands: and dis wil bæ fin<sup>e</sup> ordinary Hønni.

<sup>3</sup>  
*De dressing of de first part for Hønni in two foot<sup>e</sup>s.*

<sup>4</sup>  
*De first foot<sup>e</sup> for fin<sup>e</sup> ordinary Hønni.*

But if, for soom speciall us<sup>e</sup>, you wøld<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> soom Hønni, yet mor<sup>e</sup> fin<sup>e</sup> and pur<sup>e</sup>; den on<sup>e</sup>ly slic<sup>e</sup> de purer part of de Coms, (bæing yet warm wit de temperat heat of de Bæ's) and so let de pur<sup>e</sup> Liv<sup>e</sup>-hønni run tōrrow a clean Clensiev.

<sup>5</sup>  
*Or for Virgin-Hønni, wie is most fin<sup>e</sup>.*

For, *In omni melle quod per se fluit, (ut mustum oleum q<sup>2</sup>) ap<sup>2</sup> pellatur q<sup>2</sup> Acæton, maxime laudabile est.* Of all Hønni dat

Nat. hist. l. i. i. cap. 15.

wie runnet of it self, (as nu<sup>c</sup> Win<sup>c</sup> and Oil) and is called  
\* *Acæton*, is most<sup>c</sup> commendable.

Dis *Acæton* or finest *Nectar*, for his incorrupted puriti,  
is called *Virgin-hoenni*. *Quod è favis sponte primum defluit,*  
*virgineum mel vulgo appellatur.* Plantius in Fernel. lib. 7. de  
Meth. Med.

6  
Two sorts of  
*Virgin-hoenni.*  
*V.c.6.n.30.*

*V.c.6.n.14.*

Wer<sup>c</sup> of ðer<sup>c</sup> ar two sorts. De rigt *Virgin-hoenni* is of a  
swarm: *v.* dat wie is of an old<sup>c</sup> stall, ðowg it run first and of  
it self, and wer<sup>c</sup> gadered ðe sam<sup>c</sup> yær<sup>c</sup>; yet, bæing partly  
mixt wit oder, and laid up in corrupter vessels, not in ðe  
pur<sup>c</sup> *Virgin-cels*, *v.* is but a second or bastard *Virgin-hoenni*:  
rader to bæ called ðe finest *Ordinari*. *v.c.6.n.30.*

\* *Acæton* [without *Dros* or *Dregs*.] For *hoen* & *doe* properly signifie  
*Cubile, a Bed*: and is heer<sup>c</sup> used for *Dregs*, because ðe *Dregs* of *Win<sup>c</sup>* and  
*Oil* and *sue liquor*, ar as a *Bed* or *Ground* we<sup>c</sup> on ðeyly<sup>c</sup>: in wie respect  
wee also call ðem *Lee's* or *Grounds*. But ðu *Metaphor* to ðe *Dregs* of *Hoenni*  
is soom<sup>c</sup> at *Catakrastical*: because ðe *Hoenni* beret his *Dros*, and not ðe  
*Dros* his *Hoenni*.

7  
*Corn-hoenni* got  
out by water or  
fir<sup>c</sup>.

*V.c.6.n.29.*

*V.p.3.n.7.*

But ðe hard *Corn-hoenni* *v.* in ðe top of ðe *Coms*, (speci-  
ally if ðer<sup>c</sup> bæ any stor<sup>c</sup>) because it wil not run, you must  
eider was into ðe *Met-liquor*; or melt it wit ðe *Cels* on a  
soft fir<sup>c</sup>, or in a hot oven, or in *Balneo Maria*: *v.* and so  
fall you hav<sup>c</sup> ðe *Hoenni* by it self, and ðe *Wax* swimming  
abov it: wie you may tak<sup>c</sup> away wen it is cold<sup>c</sup>. But so, ðis  
gwoð *Hoenni* wil becom but coor<sup>c</sup>: and ðer<sup>c</sup> for<sup>c</sup> put it to ðe  
second soot<sup>c</sup>.

*V.\* in p.1.n.4.*

*V. ibidem.*

*V.c.8.n.12.*

Having nou taken so many *Stalls* as you can dref ðis æv-  
ning, *v.* tak<sup>c</sup> ðe rest as soon<sup>c</sup> after as you may: *v.* & let ðe *Hoenni*  
bæ all tryed out, befor<sup>c</sup> you sok<sup>c</sup> ðe second part.

De *Hiv's* bæing rid, carry ðem into your *Garden*, (a *Peare*  
at least from any stall) for ðe *Bæ's* to tak<sup>c</sup> up your leavings. *v.*  
And hav<sup>c</sup> still by you a *Pail* of fair water, to was your hands  
in: wie water must bæ for ðe *Met*.

8  
De second soot<sup>c</sup>  
for coor<sup>c</sup> Hoenni.

Wen ðe *Hoenni* hat run wat it wil; put ðis first soot<sup>c</sup> (we-  
ider it bæ *Ordinary* or *Virgin-hoenni*) into a picked bag, to  
strain it into his *Pot* by it self. And let ðe remainder bæ  
crust wit warm hands, dat it may run again for a second  
soot: wie is lik<sup>c</sup> wit<sup>c</sup> to bæ strained. Dat wie is left at ðe last,  
in

in de Bags, Ridders, and elf-wer<sup>e</sup>, was into de second foot<sup>e</sup> of de Must, v. to giv it his just strengt.

V. n. 17.

De weder bæing not warm, set de Hoonni by de fir<sup>e</sup>, to help de running.

Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, if you bæe in hast<sup>e</sup>, and mean to mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> sort of Hoonni; first slic<sup>e</sup> of de upper part of de Com (even as mue as you find<sup>e</sup> void of Sandarak) for Hoonni: and presently let your assistant woork all togeder wit<sup>h</sup> warm hands: & so mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>: wie afterward is to bæe strained. v.

9  
De dressing of  
de first part in  
on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>.

Den (going to de Kiv<sup>e</sup>) slic<sup>e</sup> of de second part (even all dat hat<sup>e</sup> Hoonni) for Met<sup>e</sup>. And set asid<sup>e</sup> de dry<sup>e</sup> part for Wax. And dus wil your Hoonni bæe goød enoug<sup>e</sup>: and sue as (compared wit<sup>h</sup> de vulgar Hoonni) may wel go<sup>e</sup> for fin<sup>e</sup>.

V. n. 8.

For de Hoonni-men (becaus dus to cut eae Com into divers parts, and diversly to dres eae part, woold<sup>e</sup> bæe too tedious to dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> mue to doo<sup>e</sup>) doo<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> woork of all; wit<sup>h</sup> a tin leigt soovel, pounding and compounding de Hoonni, and Wax, and Bæ's, and Skadons, and Sandarak, all togeder. And den (putting dis confused stuf into a strong hairen Bag) doo<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a Pres or Wreng<sup>e</sup> violently wring out all dat wil run. And dis, (having first his season of heat over de fir<sup>e</sup>) dey put up into barrels or oder vessels to woork: wer<sup>e</sup>by, dowg it bæe mue purged, yet can it not ecof<sup>e</sup> but participat<sup>e</sup> de natur<sup>e</sup> and tast<sup>e</sup> of doo<sup>e</sup> tings wer<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> it was so torrowly infected. Dis doon, de Puls or Net<sup>e</sup> remaining in de Bag, dey slic<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a fredding-knif<sup>e</sup> into a Trowg or oder vessel, and all-to-was it and mas it in fair water for Med<sup>e</sup>: wie, wen de swætnes is all wast out, bæing cruised dry<sup>e</sup>; de balls dey tri<sup>e</sup> for Wax. v. n. 26.

10  
De vulgar  
Hoonni grossly  
handled.

Hoonni bæing put up warm into Pots, wil in two or tree days woork up a skum of Wax, coorf<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, and Dros togeder: wie bæing taken of wit<sup>h</sup> a spoon<sup>e</sup>, put to de second part. In cold<sup>e</sup> weder de Hoonni wil not woork wel witout de heat of de fir<sup>e</sup>. De best way is to put it into an oven after de bate is soort<sup>e</sup>, but not befor<sup>e</sup> you can abid<sup>e</sup> to hold<sup>e</sup> your hand upon de bottom, for fear of over-heating de Hoonni. De next way is to stur it in *Balneo Maria*, v. til it bæe all warm.

11  
De woorking of  
Hoonni, & how  
to help it

V p. 3. n. 7.



12  
Divers Count-  
trys yeeld<sup>e</sup> di-  
vers kind<sup>s</sup> of  
Hoonni.

V. c. 6. n. 32.

V. p. 3. n. 4. &  
c. 6. n. 32.

13  
How to know  
good Hoonni.

V. c. 6. n. 29.

De differences and degre<sup>s</sup> of Hoonni in goodnes, ar as wel Naturall as artificiall. For as it is mad<sup>e</sup> better or woors by de ordering and handling of it; so is it in it self better or woors, according to de different condition of de soil wer<sup>e</sup> it is gadered. v. De Campian-hoonni is accounted almost twic<sup>e</sup> as good as de Heat-hoonni, aldowg dey bæ ordered bot<sup>e</sup> a-lik<sup>e</sup>. For wen de vulgar Campian is sold<sup>e</sup> for nin<sup>e</sup> pound de Barrel, de lik<sup>e</sup> Heat-hoonni wil scarc<sup>e</sup> yeeld<sup>e</sup> fiv<sup>e</sup>. And generally de finer de Weat and de Wool is, de finer is de Hoonni of de sam<sup>e</sup> Region: v. and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> marveil dat de coors<sup>e</sup> Heat, hat as coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, as Wool.

Good Hoonni, wen it hat wrowgt, hat des<sup>e</sup> proprietis wer<sup>e</sup>by it is known: It is clær<sup>e</sup>, odoriferous, yellow lik<sup>e</sup> pal<sup>e</sup> gold<sup>e</sup>, (but rigt Virgin-hoonni is mor<sup>e</sup> crySTALLIN<sup>e</sup> at de first, v. ) sarp, swæt<sup>e</sup>, and pleasant to de tast<sup>e</sup>, of a mean consistenc<sup>e</sup> betwæn<sup>e</sup> tik and tin, so clammy, dat bæing taken up upon your fingers end<sup>e</sup>, in falling it wil not part; but hang togeder lik<sup>e</sup> a long string, as dat uset to dœ<sup>e</sup> wie is clarified. So dœ<sup>e</sup>t *Jacobus Sylvius* describ<sup>e</sup> de best Hoonni: *Mel optimum sit purum adeo ut totum perluceat, odorum, flavum, acerrimum, dulcissimumq<sup>ue</sup>, gustanti, & jucundissimum, consistentiã nec crassã nec liquidã, sed tam sibi coherens ut continuitatem suam, quasi linea longissima, non intercisum servet, si digito attollitur: idem coquendo paucam spumam emittit.* And *Guil. Plantius*. *Mel probum est, quod inter crassissimum & tenuissimum sit mediocre, sapore dulcissimum, & acerrimum, simulq<sup>ue</sup> dulcedinis sensum inferens, & vellicatu pungens linguam, colore pallidum aut subrutilum, & pellucidum, odoratissimum, & recentissimum, quodq<sup>ue</sup> sublatur non facile ob sequacem lentorem abrumptur, pondere grave, & inter coquendum spuma parum emittens.* In Fern. l. 7. de Oxymelite.

14  
Good Hoonni  
wit standing  
waxet hard  
and wit<sup>e</sup>.  
V. c. 6 n. 29.

Dis good Hoonni, specially dat part wie is in de bottom, wil intim<sup>e</sup> grow (lik<sup>e</sup> unto Corn-hoonni, v. in de uppermost part of de Coms ) hard and wit<sup>e</sup>: sue as is de Hoonni of *Spain* and *Narbona* in *Franc<sup>e</sup>*: wie is accounted de eiefest, and compared wit dat of † *Hymettus* and *Hybla*. But dis is to bæ understoed of ordinary Hoonni: for de pur<sup>e</sup> Virgin-hoonni wil bæ neider hard nor wit<sup>e</sup>; but eanget his liquiditi and

and crySTALLIN<sup>c</sup> clærnes v. into a tik softnes, and brigt yellow *V. c. 6. n. 29.*  
cøllour.

\* *Quin & Hi'pani & Narbonenses mittunt albiſſimum & longè præſtan-  
tiſſimum, idemque prædurum. Sylv. l. 1. Med.*  
† *Nec Antico aut Hyblæo inferius, cum Regionis temperatura, & thymi  
largæ luxuries utrobique conſentiant. Idem. l. 2.*

And always de best part of all Hønni is dat wie is low-  
est in de vessel. \* For as de best Oyl is in de top, and de best  
Win<sup>c</sup> in de middle; so de best Hønni is in de bottom. *Mel-  
lis exilior pars fluitat, que eximenda est: pura verò & valida  
subsedit. Arist. Hist. ani. l. 9. c. 40. In imo vase quod sedit,  
supernatante pretiosius. Plan. in Fern. l. 7. de Oxy mel.*

15  
*De best of de  
Hønni is in de  
bottom.*

\* *As among liquors Oyle excelleth in leightnes, and Hønni in heavines; so, in  
bot<sup>c</sup>, Fat part is best, wie excelleth in hu excessing qualiti: and Win<sup>c</sup>  
beeing of a midling weigt, is best in de middle.*

De weigt of deſt tree, on<sup>c</sup> to an oder, hat dis proportion.  
Oyl is not so heavy as Win<sup>c</sup> by on<sup>c</sup> tent part: for if you fil  
a Mesur<sup>c</sup> wit Win<sup>c</sup>, and divid<sup>c</sup> it into ten parts; de sam<sup>c</sup>  
Mesur<sup>c</sup> of Oyl is no<sup>c</sup> heavier dan nin<sup>c</sup> of dem. And Hønni  
is heavier dan Win<sup>c</sup> by de half: for if you fil a mesur<sup>c</sup> wit  
Win<sup>c</sup>, de sam<sup>c</sup> Mesur<sup>c</sup> of Hønni wil weig dat and half so  
mue mor<sup>c</sup>. *Quoniam Oleum levius est Vino parte \* nonâ, Mel  
verò gravius Vino parte dimidiâ; quæcunque mensura capit  
Mellis uncias quindecim, capit Vini uncias decem, & Olei no-  
vem. Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 6.*

\* *Ceu potius  
decimâ.*

**D**E second part of de Coms, appointed for Hydromel  
or Met, you must first rid of de Sandarak as nær<sup>c</sup> as  
you can: cutting of dat wie is by it telf, and \* picking out  
dat wie is among de Hønni: all wie Réfuf<sup>c</sup> (becaus of de  
Wax dat is wit it) cast to de tird part.

16  
*De dressing of  
de second part  
for Met.*

\* *If dus to part de Hønni and de Dros Fall seem<sup>c</sup> but a tedious piec<sup>c</sup>  
of woork; you may leav it unto dem dat ar expert in it. (V. c. 8. n. 12.)  
And mak<sup>c</sup> your Met of mor<sup>c</sup> meer<sup>c</sup> Hønni.*

And den, wen de Hønni is all strained, and put up; lay  
dis second part asok<sup>c</sup> in milk-warm fair water, (dat wie  
come<sup>c</sup> from heaven is counted best) inde Kiv<sup>c</sup> or Tub wit  
his

17  
*Hou to mak<sup>c</sup> de  
Met-liquor in  
two Foot<sup>c</sup>s.*

his Tap and Tap-waz<sup>c</sup>. But first waf<sup>c</sup> de dry<sup>c</sup> Coms der'in, if any Hoonni eanc<sup>c</sup> to stik unto dem in de handling: den scrap<sup>c</sup> and waf<sup>c</sup> de Splæt's, and lay dem asid<sup>c</sup>, out of de way: and lastly, cruf<sup>c</sup> all de Puls wel between<sup>c</sup> your hands, specially dat wie lyet lowest, and sturring it about all-to-waf<sup>c</sup> it: and so let it stæp<sup>c</sup> all dat nigt.

*De first foot<sup>c</sup>.*

*V. n. 19. & 24.*

In de morning, let dis first foot<sup>c</sup> of de Must or Wørr, (bæing mad<sup>c</sup> of his just strengt, v. ) run torrow de Tap-waz<sup>c</sup>. De Puls wie remainet, (wen you hav<sup>c</sup> sqæzed out de liqor) break and waf<sup>c</sup> in fref warm water in de Kiv<sup>c</sup>, for a second foot<sup>c</sup>. Wen it hat lyen a wil<sup>c</sup> in sok<sup>c</sup>, first tak<sup>c</sup> dos<sup>c</sup> parcels dat swim, and sqæzing out de liqor\* between<sup>c</sup> your hands, lay de balls asid<sup>c</sup> to de tird part: ( but let your Bæ's hav<sup>c</sup> de perusing of dem ) den tak<sup>c</sup> up dos<sup>c</sup> dat ly<sup>c</sup> in de bottom, and doo<sup>c</sup> lik<sup>c</sup> wis<sup>c</sup>: wie (becaus dey hav<sup>c</sup> most<sup>c</sup> Hoonni) you must tak<sup>c</sup> most<sup>c</sup> pains in wafing and crufing dem. And wil<sup>c</sup> dis is dooing, let dis small liqor run into a vessel by it self. Wen it is out, waf into it all de remainders of Hoonni, v. adding som coorf<sup>c</sup> Hoonni, if need<sup>c</sup> bæ, to mak<sup>c</sup> it of his just strengt: v. and den let bot<sup>c</sup> foot<sup>c</sup>s run togeder torrow a † Clensiev into de Kiv<sup>c</sup> again. And dus fall you los<sup>c</sup> non<sup>c</sup> of your Hoonni.

*De second foot<sup>c</sup>.*

*V. n. 8.*

*V. n. 19. & 24.*

\* If der<sup>c</sup> beemue Puls, us<sup>c</sup> a Pres, wen de liqor hat run w<sup>c</sup> as it wil.

† De Clensiev is unto de Tap-waz<sup>c</sup> for Met, as de Stramer to de Riader for Hoonni, v. n. 7.

18

*Two sorts of Hydromel, [Med<sup>c</sup>, and Me-Taglen.]*

*19*  
*Wen de liqor is strong enoug for Med<sup>c</sup>,*

*20*  
*W<sup>c</sup>at proportion of water to Hoonni.*

Met or Hydromel is of two sorts: de weaker and de stronger, [Med<sup>c</sup> and Metaglen.]

For de making of Med<sup>c</sup>, If de Must, wen it is all togeder, bæ not strong enoug to ber<sup>c</sup> an Eg de bredt of a two-penc<sup>c</sup> abov it, den put so mue of your coorf<sup>c</sup> Hoonni into it, as wil giv it dat strengt: wie is sufficient for Ordinary Med<sup>c</sup>. And afterward until nigt, ever nou and den stur it wel about de Kiv<sup>c</sup>.

If you would<sup>c</sup> mak<sup>c</sup> a greater qantiti, den must you ad a proportionable mesur<sup>c</sup> of water and Hoonni: nam<sup>c</sup>ly six of dat for on<sup>c</sup> of dis. De learned Physician *Matthias de Lobel* requret de proportion of six to on<sup>c</sup>, to bæ boiled unto fowr.

His

His Receipt of Spices is *Cinamom, Ginger, Pepper, Grains, Clov's*, ana two drams. De second morning put to de Must de scum of de Hoonni, stir all togeder, and scoop<sup>c</sup> de Kiv<sup>c</sup> a little bakward. Wen it hat settled an hour or two, draw it out to bæ boiled. And wen you sæ de grounds begin to coom, stay; and let de rest (sav<sup>c</sup> de very tik grounds, wie cast to your Bæ's) run into soom vessel by it self: wie, wen it is settled, pær<sup>c</sup> out into de boiling-vessel tærow de Clensiev, and cast out de<sup>c</sup> grounds also into your Garden.

Dis Must bæing set over a gentle fir<sup>c</sup>, wen you sæ de Scum gadered tik all over, and de bubbles at de sid<sup>c</sup> begin to break it; having slacked de fir<sup>c</sup>, to ceas de boiling, skim it clean. Den presently mak<sup>c</sup> a fres<sup>c</sup> fir<sup>c</sup> to it: and wen you sæ de second scum reddy; having \* slacked de fir<sup>c</sup> again, tak<sup>c</sup> it qikly away: den mak<sup>c</sup> to it de tird fir<sup>c</sup>, and let it boil on<sup>c</sup>ly at on<sup>c</sup> sid<sup>c</sup> to de wasting of a fowrt part, if it bæ mad<sup>c</sup> of de wasing of Coms; and to de wasting of on<sup>c</sup> fift or sixt part, if it bæ mad<sup>c</sup> of clean Hoonni: not ceasing in de mean spac<sup>c</sup> to tak<sup>c</sup> of de Scum as clean as you can. On<sup>c</sup> hours boiling may suffic<sup>c</sup>: but if de Met bæ of clean Hoonni, it may as wel bæ doon in half de tim<sup>c</sup>.

\* In steed of twic<sup>c</sup> slacking de fir<sup>c</sup>, you may twic<sup>c</sup> cool de boiling Must wit<sup>c</sup> cold<sup>c</sup> Must reserved. or els bæ sur<sup>c</sup> d at is doo<sup>c</sup> boil (all de wit<sup>c</sup>) on<sup>c</sup>ly at on<sup>c</sup> sid<sup>c</sup>, and not all over.

After all dis, put in de Spices: viz. to a doozen Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Ginger* on<sup>c</sup> ounce, *Cinamom* half an ounce, *Clov's* and *Pepper* ana two drams: (all gros-beaten) de on<sup>c</sup> half of eac<sup>c</sup> bæing sowed in a bag, de oder loof<sup>c</sup>: and so let it boil a quarter of an hour mor<sup>c</sup>.

De end<sup>c</sup> of boiling is tærowly to incorporat<sup>c</sup> de Boorn<sup>c</sup> and de Hoonni, and to purg<sup>c</sup> out de Dros: wie bæing on<sup>c</sup> doon, any longer boiling is unprofitable; as diminishing mor<sup>c</sup> de qantiti, dan increasing de strengt and goðnes of de *Hydromel*.

As soon<sup>c</sup> as it is boiled enoug, tak<sup>c</sup> it from de fir<sup>c</sup>, and set it a cooling: de next day, wen it is settled; pour it out, tærow a Hair-siev or linnen bag, into de Kiv<sup>c</sup>: (reserving stil de

21  
How, and how long de Must must bæ boiled.

22  
De Receipt of Spices.

23  
How de Must is to bæ used, wen it is boiled.

Læ's for de Bæ's ) and der' let it stand covered, tree or fowr days til it woork; and let it woork two days. Den draw it torrow de Tap-waz', and tun it into a Barrel scalded wit Bay-leavs, making de Spic'-bag fast at de Tap. If der' remain mu'e grounds, you may purifi' dem by boiling & skimming again as befor' : but dis wil never bæ so good as de first : and der' for' you may put it by it self, or, wit som remainder of de best, into a small vessel to spend first, befor' it bæ sour. If de *Met* bæ not mu'e, you may tun it de next day, and let it woork in de Barrel. Bæing tunned, it wil in tun' bæ covered wit a Mooder : wie if (by jogging de vessel, or by oder means) it bæ broken, de *Met* wil turn sour. But so wil it mak' excellent Vineger; and de soon'er, if it bæ set in de Sun: wie de longer you kèep', de better it wil bæ.

24  
De making of  
Metæglen.

*METÆGLEN* is de mor' generous or stronger *Hydromel*: bæing unto *Med'* as *Vinum* to *Lora*. For it beret an Eg de bredt of a groat or six penc': and is usually mad' of finer hœnni, wit a les proportion of water : [nam'ly, fowr mesur's for on':] receiving also in de composition as wel certain swæt' & holsom herbs, as also a larger qantiti of Spices: nam'ly, to every half Barrel or sixteen' Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Tym'* on' ounce, *Eglantin'*, *Majoram*, *Ros'mari, ana* half an ounce; and *Ginger* two ounces, *Cinamom* on' ounce, *Glov's* and *Pepper ana* half an ounce : all gros beaten: de on' half of eae bæing bag'd, de oder boiled loof'. So dat wer' as de ordinary *Med'* wil scarc' last half a yær'; good *Metæglen* de longer it is kept, de mor' delicat' and holsom it wil bæ : and witall de clær'er and brigter: according to de *Etymon* of de nam'. v. \* in p. 3. n. 23.

Hæe dat listet to know de many and sundry makings of dis holsom drink, must learn it of de ancient *Brittains* : wo der'in dœ' pas all oder people. On' excellent Receipt I wil hær' recit' : and it is of dat wie our renoumed *Qeen' Elizabet*, of happy memori, did so wel lik', dat sœe woold' every yær' hav' a vessel of it.

25  
De Qeen's Me-  
tæglen.

First, gader a busel of Swæt'-briar-leavs, and a busel of *Tym'*, half a busel of *Ros'mari*, and a pek of Bay-leavs. Sœd' all des' (bæing wel wafed) in a Furnac' of fair water: let

let dem boil de spac<sup>e</sup> of half an hour, or better: and den pour out all de water and herbs into a Vat<sup>e</sup>, and let it stand til it bæ but milk-warm: den strain de water from de herbs, and tak<sup>e</sup> to every\* six Gallons of water on<sup>e</sup> Gallon of de finest Hoonni, and put it into de Boorn<sup>e</sup>, and labour it togeder half an hour: den let it stand two days, sturring it wel twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup> eae day. Den tak<sup>e</sup> de Liqor and boil it anu<sup>e</sup>: and wen it doo<sup>t</sup> sead<sup>e</sup>, skim it as long as der<sup>e</sup> remainet any Dros. Wen it is clær<sup>e</sup>, put it into de Vat<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> let it bæ cooled. You must den hav<sup>e</sup> in a reddines a Kiv<sup>e</sup> of nu<sup>e</sup> Al<sup>e</sup> or Bær<sup>e</sup>, wie as soon<sup>e</sup> as you hav<sup>e</sup> emptyed, suddenly welm it upsid<sup>e</sup> down, and set it up again, and presently put in de *Metaglen*, and let it stand træ days a wörking. And den tun it up in Barrels, tying at every Tap-hoal (by a Pak-tred) a little bag of beaten Clov's and Mac<sup>e</sup>, to de valu<sup>e</sup> of an ounce. It must stand half a yær<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ drunk.

\* If you marvel dat so great a qantiti of water is required; it is partly becaus of de gaodnes of de Hoonni, wie beeing pur<sup>e</sup> and fin<sup>e</sup>, goet surder dan ordinary: and partly dat it may hav<sup>e</sup> de longer tim<sup>e</sup> in boiling, befor<sup>e</sup> it coom to his strengt. And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> soom wil hav<sup>e</sup> eight parts of water to on<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni: but den dey boil it so mue de longer.

**D**E tird Part consisting of Wax and Dros, set over de fir<sup>e</sup>, in a Kettle or Caldron dat may easily contain it: & pour into it so mue water as wil mak<sup>e</sup> de wax to swim, dat it may boil wout burning: and for dis caus, wil<sup>e</sup> it is seeding wit a soft fir<sup>e</sup>, stur it often. Wen it hat sod a wil<sup>e</sup>, and is torrowly melted, tak<sup>e</sup> it of de fir<sup>e</sup>, and presently pour it out of de Kettle into a Strainer of tin strong Linnen, or of twisted hair, reddy placed upon a Wreng<sup>e</sup> or Pres: and den winding and dubbling de nek of de Bag, lay on de Cöver, and pres out de liqor (as long as any Wax coomet) into a Kiver of cold<sup>e</sup> water: but first wet der<sup>e</sup> wit bot<sup>e</sup> de Bag and de Pres, to kæp<sup>e</sup> de Wax from sticking. At de first coomet foort<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> Water, at de last most<sup>e</sup> Dros, in de middle most<sup>e</sup> Wax.

26  
*De dressing of  
de tird part  
for Wax.*

27  
*First boil it  
wif water.*

28  
*Den strain it  
by pressing.*

*De Dros remaining in de Strainer cust out to de Bee's.*

<sup>29</sup>  
Next mak<sup>e</sup> de  
Wax into ball<sup>s</sup>.

De Wax waxing hard, mak<sup>e</sup> into Balls, sqeering out de water wit your hands. W<sup>e</sup>n you hav<sup>e</sup> dus d<sup>o</sup>on, (1) presently, wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar warm, break all de Balls in (2) small Crumlets, into a Skillet or Kettle set over a (3) loft fir<sup>e</sup>. Wil<sup>e</sup> it is melting, stir it and skim it wit a spoon<sup>e</sup>, (4) wet in cold<sup>e</sup> water : and as (5) soon<sup>e</sup> as it is melted and skinned clean, tak<sup>e</sup> it of. And having provided de (6) mold<sup>e</sup>, first (7) warm de bottom, specially if de cak<sup>e</sup> bæ small, and (8) besmear de sid<sup>e</sup>s wit H<sup>o</sup>nni ; and den instantly pour in de wax (9) (b<sup>e</sup>eing as cool<sup>e</sup> as it may run) t<sup>o</sup>orrow a linnen straining-bag. W<sup>e</sup>n you com n<sup>e</sup>er de bottom, p<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup> it gently till you s<sup>e</sup>e de Dros coming : w<sup>i</sup>e strain into soom oder mold<sup>e</sup> by it self. And w<sup>e</sup>n it is cold<sup>e</sup>, eider tri<sup>e</sup> it again ; or (having pared away de bottom) reserv<sup>e</sup> it, as it is, for soom us<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>30</sup>  
Last of all melt,  
and cast it into  
a mold<sup>e</sup>.

W<sup>e</sup>n de Wax is in de mold<sup>e</sup>, if any fro<sup>t</sup> yet remain upon it, blow it toged<sup>e</sup>r at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, & skim it of leightly wit a wet spoon<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>31</sup>  
And keep<sup>e</sup> de  
cak<sup>e</sup> from  
cracking.

Dis d<sup>o</sup>on, set not de cak<sup>e</sup> abroad, or wer<sup>e</sup> it may cool<sup>e</sup> hastily upon, but in de warm hous : and if it bæ great, c<sup>o</sup>ver de mold<sup>e</sup> wit a Platter, as clos<sup>e</sup> as you can, (to k<sup>e</sup>ep<sup>e</sup> de top from cooling) til de (10) inward heat bæ alayed : and so let it stand : not m<sup>o</sup>ving de mold<sup>e</sup> til de cak<sup>e</sup> bæ cold<sup>e</sup>. If it stik, a little warming of de vessel or mold<sup>e</sup> wil presently lo<sup>o</sup>s<sup>e</sup> it : so dat it wil slip out.

(1) So wil dey break de smaller wit les labour. (2) Dat de wax may melt de sooner, and all togeder. (3) For a r<sup>u</sup>ff fir<sup>e</sup> wil burn it, and eang<sup>e</sup> lo<sup>o</sup>s<sup>e</sup> coolour and galiti. (4) Dat de skum stik not. (5) For over heating wil discolour de Wax, turning de brig<sup>t</sup> yellow into a dark or reidi<sup>e</sup> collour, not so commendable in Wax : for der<sup>e</sup> by it is known to hav<sup>e</sup> lo<sup>o</sup>s<sup>e</sup> of his fatnes and sweet<sup>e</sup>nes, and to bæ de woors for all uses. (6) W<sup>i</sup>e may bæ a Bason or oder vessel of mett<sup>e</sup>le or ear<sup>t</sup>, bigger upward dan in de bottom. (7) Lest de Wax first poured in (w<sup>i</sup>e u<sup>e</sup> de best) beeing presently cooled, is bened<sup>e</sup> de Dros. (8) To keep<sup>e</sup> de Wax from sticking to de sid<sup>e</sup>s of de mold<sup>e</sup>, and consequent<sup>e</sup>ly to help sav<sup>e</sup> de Cak<sup>e</sup> from cracking. For Wax Frink<sup>e</sup>t in cooling, as w<sup>e</sup> walls in drying : and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if de Cak<sup>e</sup> stik not, it Frink<sup>e</sup>t toged<sup>e</sup>r from de sid<sup>e</sup>s, and so is les dan de mold<sup>e</sup>, and wol<sup>e</sup> : but if it stik fast to de sid<sup>e</sup>s, den must it need<sup>e</sup>s crak, on<sup>e</sup> part Frinking from an oder, (specially if it cool<sup>e</sup> hastily upon) as it happenet commonly in great Cak<sup>e</sup>s : For small on<sup>e</sup>s, w<sup>o</sup>so<sup>e</sup> inward heat is alayed by dat tim<sup>e</sup> de upper part beginnet to harden, ar not so subject to cracking.

king. (9) & (10.) For the great heat of the Wax doo't cast up the watry vapours mingled wif it: W'ie so long as the upper part of the Cake continueth liquid, doo' easily pas: but when it is hardened, and the Wax yet fervent hot beneath; the vapours becimg violent too'g the inward heat, must need's either crack the Cake, or heave it and mak' it hollow, or bot'; specially if it bee very great: for then wil the heat bee bot' stronger and longer: but this is helped by not sticking. v. ante Num. 2.

De proprietis or tokens of good Wax, ar (1) Most<sup>e</sup> yellow, sweet, fat, (2) fast or clos<sup>e</sup>, (3) leigt, (4) pur<sup>e</sup>, and void of all oder matter. *Cera sit flavissima, odorata, pinguis, coacta, levis, pura, & aliena omni materia carens.* Sylv. de med. simpl. delectu lib. 1.

32  
How to know  
good Wax.

(1) Dat is, Most<sup>e</sup> light-yellow; [fardest from red, and neereft to whit:] for as in gold the deepest, so in Wax and Hoonni (v. n. 13.) the palest yellow is best: yea the pur<sup>e</sup> Virgin wax at the first is whit<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 6. n. 14. (2) not hollow, as the froth is. (3) For Wax, lik<sup>e</sup> Oyl, is best in the top, as Hoonni in the bottom. (v. n. 15.) except the hollow froth, w'ie is to bee skimmed away. v. n. 30. (4) and the for<sup>e</sup> the bottom, unto w'ie the Dros doo't descend, is not good.

De third part of this Chapter seweth the singular vertus of (1) Hoonni, (2) Met, and (3) Wax, for the use and comfort of man.

**H**OO N N I is (1) hot and dry<sup>e</sup> in the second degree: it is of (2) subtil parts, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> doo't perc<sup>e</sup> as Oyl, and (3) easily pas into the parts of the body: It hat (4) a pouver to clens, and loom sarpnes wif all, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it (5) openet obstructions: it (6) clere't the brest and leigts of dofc humors, w'ie fall from the hed to dofc parts: it (7) looset the belly, (8) purget the foulnes of the body, and (9) provoket Urin: it (10) cuttet and castet up Flegmatik matter, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sarpnet the stomaks of dem, w'ie, by reason der<sup>e</sup>of, hav<sup>e</sup> little appetit: (11) it purget dofc things w'ie hurt the cler<sup>e</sup>nes of the eys: (12) it nurrijet very mu<sup>e</sup>: (13) it breed<sup>e</sup>t good blood: (14) it sturre't up and preservet naturall heat, and prolonget old<sup>e</sup> ag<sup>e</sup>: (Read the Not<sup>e</sup>) (15) it keeppet all things uncorrupt, w'ie ar put into it: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> (16) Pysicians doo' temper der<sup>e</sup>wit, sue medicin's as dey mean to keep<sup>e</sup> long: (17) yea the bodys of the ded, beeing embalmed wif Hoonni, hav<sup>e</sup> been der<sup>e</sup>by preserved from putrefaction.

3  
De proprietis  
and vertus of  
Hoonni.



2  
Against both  
outward and  
inward griefs.  
Synanche.  
Angina.

trefaction. (18) It is a soveraign medicament bot<sup>e</sup> for outward and inward maladi's; (read *de nos.*) (19) It helpet de griefs of de jaws, (20) de kernels growing w<sup>i</sup>th<sup>i</sup>n de mout<sup>h</sup>, (21) and de sqinanci<sup>e</sup> or inflammation of de muscle of de inner gargil, for wie purpos it is gargarized, and de mout<sup>h</sup> washed der<sup>e</sup> wit: (22) it is drunk against de biting of a Serpent, (23) or mad Dog: and (24) it is good for dem wie hav<sup>e</sup> eaten Musfoms, (25) or drunk Poppy; against wie ævil yet, Rosed-hoenni is taken warm. (26) It is also good for de falling siknes, and better dan Win<sup>e</sup>, becaus it cannot aris<sup>e</sup> to de hed, as de Win<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup>t. (27) Lastly, it is a remedy against a surfet: for dey dat ar skilful in pyfik, wen dey perceiv any mans stomak to bæ over-cōm; dey first eas<sup>e</sup> it by vomit: and den (to settle his brain, and to stay de noysom fum<sup>e</sup> from ascending to his hed) dey giv<sup>e</sup> him Hōnni upon bred. In respect of wie great vertu's (28) de rigt composition of dōs<sup>e</sup> great Antidot's, [*Treacle*, and *Mitridat*.] (aldowg dey consist, de on<sup>e</sup> of mor<sup>e</sup> dan fifty, de oðer of mor<sup>e</sup> dan sixty Ingredients) requiret kric<sup>e</sup> so mue Hōnni, as of all de rest. All wie premisses considered, no marveil dowg de wis<sup>e</sup> King said *My Soon eat Hōnni, for it is good. Prov. 24. 13.* dat de holy Land is so often and so mue commended for flowing der<sup>e</sup> wit: *Exod. 3, 8. 13, 5. 33, 3. Levit. 20, 24. Num. 13, 27. Dent. 8, 8.* and dat de Eternall Emanuel did us<sup>e</sup> it for his food<sup>e</sup>. *Isa. 7, 15. Luke 24, 43.* Yea Hōnni, if it bæ pur<sup>e</sup> and fin<sup>e</sup>, v. is so good in it self; dat it must nēd<sup>e</sup>s bæ good, even for dem wof<sup>e</sup> qeisy stomaks ar against it. But indēd<sup>e</sup> de vulgar Hōnni may wel bæ disliked; as bæing fluttifly handled, and mue corrupted wit Stopping, and Bēe's, bot<sup>e</sup> yung and old<sup>e</sup>: v. and soom wit oðer mixtur's also.

V. p. 2. n. 4. & 6.

V. p. 2. n. 10.

(1) Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. (2) *tenuium partium*. Simeon Seth (3) *facile distribatur*. Matthias de Lobel. (4) *detergendis vim*. Galen & Seth. (5) Lobel. (6) Wikerus, & Freitagius. (7) Seth. & Freitagius, & Plantius in Fernelium de Syrupis. (8) Seth. (9) Seth. & Pictorius. (10) (11) Lobel. (12) (13) Freitagius. (14) *calorem nativum suscitatur & tuctur, & longam prorogat senectam*. Plant. loco supra citato. Exempla citat Franciscus Valeriola Medicus, Locorum com. lib. 3. cap. 13. *Antiochus Medicus, & Telephus Grammaticus annosi senes Attico melle ex pane alicare excepto plurimum utebantur. Quos Galenus l. 5. de Sanis. tuenda,* (15)

(*ceu exempla vita senum, quibus esset optimâ victus ratione illasa senectâ*) proponit. Mello itaque sensibus plurimum utendum censulo, si modo sua ipsorum valetudinis rationem habere velint. Et l. 3. c. 19. Mellis vim proferenda vita, senectaque longava apenda, auctoritas affirmant: Democritus Philosophus (qui melle oblectatus assidue, in annum centesimum nonumque satis diem distulit) interrogatus, ut scribit Athenæus, quemodo quispiam sanus vivere possit, Si exteriora oleo, inquit, interiora melle irriget. Erat etiam Pythagoricorum cibus panis cum melle. Aristoxenus eos sine morbo vivere posse asserit, qui ea semper in prandis comedant. Licet multum Cynios vivere scribit, quia, apud Sardonem habitantes, melle semper vescuntur. Nec immeritò, quum alimentum sit familiare, & natura amicum, dulcedine quam possidet jucundum: obstructions insuper extimat, infartuque liberet, ventrem molliat, corporis habitum calefaciat, urinam ciet, thoracem pulmonesque juvet, tonsillis & ura medeat. Quæ, cum tanta possit, vel Dioscoridis & Galeni testimonio, haud immeritò producenda ætati vitæque proroganda idoneum esse medicamentum asserimus. (15) Seth. & Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (16) Pictorius. (17) Claudius Cæsar scribit hyppocentaurum in Thessalia natum eodem die interiisse. Et hos principatu illius allatum illi ex Ægypto in melle vidimus. Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (18) Mel calidum siccumque ordine secundo aperit, putredini obsistit, siccit, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera. Fern. Method. l. 6. c. 12. Item, Mel & saccharum, potuibus admixta, vires naturales in morbis sopitas & languentes exussitant & eiugunt: nativumque calorem (qui solus morbos concoquit & misificat) recreant: crassaque extenuando, viscosa extergendo, & obstructa expediendo purgationes quam facilissimas præstant. Plinius in Fern. de Syrupis. Item, Mel abstergendi vim habet, ora vasorum aperit, humores evocat: qua ratione in sordida ulcera sinusque commode infunditur, decoctum atque impostum abscedentem carnem glutinat, medetur lichenibus, impetigini, coctum cum liquido alumine & illitum. Item, aurium sonitus & dolori cum fossili sale trito tepidum instillatur, lentes & suda capitis animalia illitum necat, oculorum caliginem discutit, faucibus tonsillis angina collutum gargarizatumque medetur, urinam ciet, auxiliatur tussi; contra haustum meconium, cum rosaceo, calidum assumitur, adversus venena fungorum & rabiosi canis morsus linctum aut potum proficit: crudum tamen album inflat, tussim laceffit: & ea de re disputato utendum. Dioscorid. lib. 2. cap. 101. (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) Pictorius. Mellis natura talis est, ut putrescere corpora non sinat; Faucibus, tonsillis, angina, omnibusque oris desideris utilissimum, arefcentique in febris lingua. Plin. hist. lib. 22. cap. 24. (26) Lobel. (27) Pict. (28) Fernel. Method. lib. 7.

Hœnni is most fit for (1) old<sup>e</sup> men, v. for weomen & children, for sue as ar rheumatik and flegmatik: and generally for all dat ar of a cold<sup>e</sup> temperatur<sup>e</sup>. (2) To yung men, and do<sup>e</sup> dat ar of a hot constitution it is not so good; becaus it is easily turned into koler: and yet Lobel sait, w<sup>e</sup> know dat

Hœnni

3.  
For w<sup>e</sup>om<sup>e</sup>  
Hœnni is best.  
V. (14) in nos<sup>e</sup> 50.

<sup>4</sup>  
Englif Hoonni.

V. p. 2. n. 12.

<sup>5</sup>  
Toomue Hoonni  
unhelsom.

Hoonni taken fasting doo't mæe good unto soom natur's, wie hav' hot livers: and in dis point hæe preferret our Englif Hoonni. *Minus* (sait hæe) *speciosum ac delicatum Anglum: sed quibusdam prasertim saltibus & pascuis, ubi lana commens datsor, v. lectum, biliosa excrementa inferius extergendo pellit, & aciei oculorum prodesse putatur.* So dat hæe sæe met to say, dat our Hoonni is hurtful to non'; becaus it purget dat œvil humor, wie oder Hoonni, in soom bodys, is tought to bræd': But de Proverb sait, *Toomue of on' king is good for noting*: and de wis' man in his Proverbs, *It is not good to eat mæe Hoonni.* Prov. 25, 7. and in 16, 6. *Hast don' found Hoonni? eat so mæe as is sufficient for dee: &c.* For all Hoonni often and immoderatly taken (3) causet obstruction; (4) (contrary to his naturall qality) and so in tim' (5) bræd'et de scab.

(1) (2) Galen. Simpl. med. facult l. 4. c. 17. Item Seth. Pictorius, & Freitag. (3) Wikerus & Freitagius (4) vide (8) & (18) supra. (5) Lobel.

<sup>6</sup>  
De different ope  
rations of raw  
& boiled Hoonni.

Raw Hoonni doo't (1) mor' loof' de belly, (2) causet de coug, and (3) fillet de entralls wit wind': specially if it bæe of de coorler sort. Bæing boyled, it is (4) mor' nurri'ing, (5) leighter of digestion, and (6) les laxativ'; also (7) les sarp and absterfory: for wie caus dey us' it (8) to knit togeder hollow and crooked ulcers, and lik' wis' (9) to cloi' oder disjoyned fles. It is also good against de (10) pleurisi, against de (11) p'tisis, and all oder diseases of de lungs.

(1) (2) (3) Freitag. Pictor. & Wikerus. (4) Freitag. & Wiker. (5) Wikerus. (6) Pictorius. (7) Gal. & Seth, & Fernelius Methodi. lib. 6. cap. 12. *Crudum cocto & despumato detergentius quidem multo est & mordacius: sed eo minus agglutinat,* (8) *ad sinuum glutinatones,* Seth. *sinuosorum ulcerum.* Galen. (9) (10) (11) Pictorius.

<sup>7</sup>  
Two ways to  
clarifi Hoonni.

Hoonni is clarified by boyling: and dat eider by it self, or els wit a fowrt part of water or oder liqor. But always in boyling skim it, dat it may bæe pur'.

By it self, you must boyl it until it wil yæld' no' mor' \* skum: (wie wil bæe about half an hour) and dat wit a very soft fir', or in a † dubble vessel; lest, by over-heating, it get a bitter tast', and lest it suddenly run over and flam'.

\* De

\* De rigt skum, wie in Dros, in fort and brittle: wie wen it is clean taken away, de fore of de fir wil caus de very Hoonni to ris' up lik' a skum: but dat wil den bee touger and mor' clammy dan de drossi skum; and so wil all de rest bee, wen it is cold, as teeing overboiled: der' for' bee sur' to tak' it of in 11m'.

† i. A vessel set in a vessel of boiling water, [called Balneum Mariæ:] wie is best.

Wit water it is to bæ boiled an hour at de least, even un-  
 til de water bæ evaporated: v. wie ting is known by de  
 bubbles dat ril' from de bottom: den (to mak' it mor' pur')  
 put into every pound of Hoonni de \* wit' of on' Eg, and at-  
 terward skim it again in de boiling. De fir' may bæ mor'  
 fervent at de first; but toward de end' it must bæ slak: for dis  
 Hoonni is den apt to bæ set on fir', (as de mæc' Hoonni) & to  
 becom bitter wit violent heat.

V. Fernel. l. 4. cap. 15.

\* Les wit' may serv' if de Hoonni lee good.

De cœr' Hoonni, bæing boiled and clarified, hat a plea-  
 sant tast'; and is comparable, for most' uses, to de purest bot-  
 tom-hoonni bæing raw.

Wie pur' Hoonni, if you bæ disposed to boil it, wil ask  
 les tim' to bæ clarified; (as yælding little or no' skum at all)  
 and in tast' and vertu' it is mor' excellent.

Wen your Hoonni is boiled enoug, tak' it from de fir';  
 and rader too soon', dan too lat': for if der' bæ any Dros re-  
 maining, you fall find' it in de top, wen it is cold': but o-  
 ver-mue boiling consumet de spirituuous parts of de Hoonni,  
 and turnet de swæt' tast' into bitter.

And sue is Hoonni in his own kind', bot' raw and boi-  
 led. It is also altered by distillation into a water, wie  
*Raimundus Lullius*, [dat excellent Kymist] callet de Qin-  
 tessenc' of Hoonni. Dis Quintessenc' dissolveth Gold, and  
 maket it potable: lik' wis', any sort of pretious ston' dat is  
 put der'in. It is of sue vertu', dat, if any bæ dying, and  
 drink two or t'ree drams der'of, presently hæ wil reviv'.  
 If you waf any wond' der'-wit, or oder for'; it wil  
 heal qikly. It is also good against de Cowg, Catar, and pains  
 of de Melt, and against many oder diseales. Bæing given,  
 for de spac' of six and forty days togeder, to on' dat hat  
 de Palsi, it helpet him. Wie ting *John Hester* a Practicall  
 Kymist,

8  
 De quintessenc'  
 of Hoonni.

9  
 De vertus of it

Z

Kymist,

Kymist, in his Key of Pilosopi, professet himself to have proved. It helpet also de falling siknes, and preservet de body from putrefaction. Of so marveilous efficaci is dis water.

<sup>10</sup>  
De making of it.

De making of it is after dis manner. Tak' two pound of perfect pur' Hoonni; and put it into a great Glas, dat four parts of fiv' may remain empty: \* Lut' it wel wit a Hed and Receiver, and giv it † fir' until der' appær' certain wit' Fum's: wie, by laying wet clod's on de Receiver and Hed, and eanging dem wen dey ar warm, wil turn into a water of a red coollour lik' blood. Wen it is all distilled, kœp de Receiver clos' fut, and let it stand til it bœ clær', and of de coollour of a Rubi. Den distil it in *Balneo Maria* sevn tim's: and so it wil los' dis reddif coollour, and becœm yellow as Gold: having an exœeding pleasant smel.

\* De Lut' may bœ mad' of Clay, Floks, and Salt-water, tempered togeder; or of Meal and yest's of Egs.

† De Lut' beeing first dryed in de Sun, or by de fir'.

<sup>11</sup>  
De vertis' of Hoonni in Confections.

Nou as Hoonni is good by it self, eider altered or in his own kind'; so is it also bæing mixt wit many oder Simples: wie hær' to declar' wœld' tœm' but tedious and impertinent. Notwitstanding, it fall not bœ amis, in two or tœe instances, to giv you a tast' of sue Confections: and first of dos' dat ar inwardly, den of dos' dat ar outwardly, received.

Of de first sort ar Marmalad, and Marepan', preserved Fruits, as Plums, and Cerris, &c. Conservs of Roses, Violets, &c. wit' Syrups of de lik' matter.

<sup>12</sup>  
Marmalad mad' of Hoonni

Marmalad is dus mad'. First boil your Qinces in deir skins til dey bœ soft: den, having pared and strained dem, mix der'-wit' de lik' qantiti of clarifyed Hoonni: and boil dis togeder til it bœ so tik, dat in sturring (for you must contisually stur it for fear of burning) you may sœ de bottom; or, bæing coœled on a Treneer, it bœ tik enoug to slic': den tak' it up and box it spœdily. You may also ad a qantiti of Almonds, and Nut-kernels: also Cinamom, Ginger, Clov's and Mac', of eac a lik' qantiti, pounded small, and  
put

put into de Hoonni wit de Qinces, and in boiling to bē stirred togeder. Dis is very good to comfort and strengt- en de stomak. For want of Qinces you may tak<sup>c</sup> Wardens, Pears, or Apples, and specially de Pear-main, Gilliflour, Pippin, and Roiall.

Marepan<sup>c</sup> may bē mad<sup>c</sup> after dis manner. Boil and cla- rific<sup>c</sup>, by it self, so muc<sup>c</sup> Hoonni as you tink meet<sup>c</sup>: wen it is cold<sup>c</sup>; tak<sup>c</sup> to every pound of Hoonni de wit<sup>c</sup> of an Eg, and beat dem togeder in a Bason, til dey bē incorporat togeder, and wax wit<sup>c</sup>: and wen you hav<sup>c</sup> boiled it again two or tree walms upon a fir<sup>c</sup> of coals, continually stirring it; den put to it sue qantiti of \* blanced Almonds or Nut-kernels stamp- ed, as fall mak<sup>c</sup> it of a just consistenc<sup>c</sup>: and after a walm or two mor<sup>c</sup>, wen it is wel mixt, pour it out upon a Table, and mak<sup>c</sup> up your Marepan<sup>c</sup>. Afterward you may ic<sup>c</sup> it wit Ros<sup>c</sup>-water and Sugar. Dis is good for de Consumption.

13  
Marepan<sup>c</sup>.

\* Steep<sup>c</sup> dem a nig<sup>t</sup> in cold<sup>c</sup> water, and de peel<sup>c</sup>: wil coom of.

*Preserv<sup>c</sup> Fruits after dis manner.*

De Damascens, or oder Fruit, bēing gadered fres<sup>c</sup> from de tree, fair, and in deir prim<sup>c</sup>, [i. neider green<sup>c</sup> or sour, nor over-rip<sup>c</sup> or swæet<sup>c</sup>] wit<sup>c</sup> deir stalks, but cut fort; weig dem, & tak<sup>c</sup> deir weigt in raw fin<sup>c</sup> Hoonni: & putting to de Hoonni de lik<sup>c</sup> qantiti of fair water, boil it soom half quarter of an hour, or til it wil yæld<sup>c</sup> no<sup>c</sup> skum: den having slit de Dama- scens in de dented sid<sup>c</sup>, (for fear of breaking) boil dem in dis liqor wit a toft fir<sup>c</sup>, continually skimming and turning dem, til de meat cōmet clean from de ston<sup>c</sup>: and den tak<sup>c</sup> dem up. If de liqor bē den too tin, boil it mor<sup>c</sup>: if in de boiling it bē too tik, put in mor<sup>c</sup> fair water, or Ros<sup>c</sup>-water, if you lik<sup>c</sup> it. De liqor bēing of a fit consistenc<sup>c</sup>, lay up and preserv<sup>c</sup> der<sup>c</sup>-in your Fruits.

14  
Preserv<sup>c</sup>.

If dey bē greater Fruits, as Qinces, Pippins, or de lik<sup>c</sup>; den fall it bē expedient (wen you hav<sup>c</sup> bored dem tōorrow de middle, or hav<sup>c</sup> oderwis<sup>c</sup> cored dem) to put dem in, as soon<sup>c</sup> as de liqor is first skimmed: and den to let dem boil til dey bē as tender as Qadlings.

Conserv<sup>c</sup> of Roses is dus to bē mad<sup>c</sup>: Tak<sup>c</sup> of de juic<sup>c</sup>

15  
Conserv<sup>c</sup>.  
Mel rosatum.

\* Cum Unciis  
aquæ tribus  
mediocriter de-  
spumetur. r. n. 7

of fres Red Roses onc' ounce, of fin' Hoonni \* clarifyed ten ounces: boil dis togeder: wen it beginnet to boil, ad of de leavs of fres red Roses (clipt wit Scissors in little pieces) fowr ounces: boil dem to de consumption of de juic', and presently put up de Conservs into som earthen vessel. Kæp' it long der'in: for in tim' it waxet better and better. *Sylv. l. 3. de med. simp. mist.*

Mel violatum.

16

Syrup.

Syrup o, Roses.

After de sam' manner is mad' Conservs of Violets.

Syrup of Roses mak' dus: Stæp' fres Roses in hot water over de Embers, (de vessel bæing covered) until de Roses wax pal': den strain out de Roses, and put fres in deir places, until dey alio ar pal': dis dæw ten tim's, or until de water bæ red. And dis bæing purged wit wit's of Eggs, (to every pint' of liquor onc') boil it gently wit lik' qantiti of fin' Hoonni, until it bæ of convenient tiknes. If you prepar' it for present uses, de les boiling wil serv: if you mean to kæp' it, it requiret mor': for wie purpos' de Sunning of it is good. Dis purget a little, specially bæing nu'. *Sylv. Med. Simplicium. Mist. lib. 3.*

Or dus. Stæp' onc' pound of red Ros' leavs in fowr pound of water, fowr and twenty hours. Wen de water is strained, put unto it two pound of fin' Hoonni, and boil it to de tiknes of a Syrup, taking of de skum as it riset. It temperet de hot affections of de brain, it qenect tirst, it strengtendet de stomak, it procuret slæp', and stayet tin rheums. *Fern. Meth. lib. 7.*

Syrup of Violets

De Syrup of Violets is mad' (after de sam' manner) of fragrant Violets, and stæped until de liquor bæ blu'. Bæing wel boiled, it may bæ kept a yæw' without finnewing or corruption. It temperet and purget hot and sarp humors; and der'for' is good in a pleurisi: it expellet melankoly, and de effects der'of, as hed-æe', waking, dreaming, and heavines of hart: it is fit to bæ used befor', and after, purging. *Plantius in Fernel. meth. lib. 7.*

If any man lik' better to mak' de' Confections wit Sugar, let him tak' de lik' qantiti as of Hoonni: for Sugar also hat, wit his swæet'nes, a pouver \* to preserv; as bæing a † kind' of Hoonni.

\* Condiuntur

\* Condiuntur  
Sylv. Simp. r.  
† Saccharum  
leno, effe  
olens, qu  
Galen. de  
cui genu  
ribia in ar  
lellum. Pl  
et ablyer

But in  
par' Hoo  
stuf is no  
from qan  
is far fa  
it. In pre  
fiti der'  
Hoonni  
effects.  
3. De 2  
of sweet

\* Ex me  
di, ac 2  
4 cap 12

Hoon  
\* not o  
ter; bu  
sist pur  
excellen  
et to cl  
and pro  
fir' our  
fowrtæ  
togeder  
pounde  
boil un  
lour.

\* Mel  
heat emp  
cet. Sylv.

\* *Conduntur fructus aut melle, aut Saccharo.* Fernel. *Med.* l. 4. c. 17 & Sylv. *simpl. med. mist.* l. 3.

† *Saccharum, quod ex India & falici Arabia convehitur, concrefcit in calamū, estque mellis species: nostrate certè minus dulce; sed similes ei vires obtinens, quod ad abstergendum, desiccandum, & digerendum pertinet.* Galen. *de simpl. med. facult. lib.* 7. Item, *Est & quoddam mellis concretis genus, quod Saccharum nominant: quodque in India & falici Arabia in arundinibus reperitur. Saccharum est mel in arundinibus collectum.* Plin. l. 42. c. 8. *Saccharum mellis species cum sit, siccat quoque & abstergit.* Fern. *Med.* l. 6. c. 12.

But in respect of de marveilous efficaci, wie fin<sup>e</sup> and pur<sup>e</sup> Hoonni v. hat in preserving helt; v. dat gros and earty stuf is no wit comparable to dis Celestiall Nectar. Aldowg som qaint and Ladi-lik<sup>e</sup> palats ( wom<sup>e</sup> noting but dat wie is far fawgt and dær<sup>e</sup> bowgt can pleas ) unhappily<sup>e</sup> neglect it. In preserving Fruits it hat mor<sup>e</sup> pouver trowg de viscositi der<sup>e</sup> of. Also Consers, and Syrups bëing mad<sup>e</sup> wit Hoonni \* continu<sup>e</sup> longer, and dœ<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> ly woork deir effects. So dat wæ may conclud<sup>e</sup> wit *Ecclesiasticus, cap.* II. 3. *De Bee is little among sue as flis: but hir frust is de chief of sweet<sup>e</sup> tings.*

<sup>17</sup>  
Hoonni to bee preferred before Sugar.

V. p. 2. n. 4. & 6. V. n. 1. & 2.

\* *Ex melle confectus Syrupus diutius asservatur, is quoque magis incidit, ac detergit. Ex Saccharo suavior, sed non aequè efficax.* Fern. *Med.* lib. 4. cap. 12.

Hoonni is used in outward Medicin<sup>e</sup>s for divers purposes: \* not on<sup>e</sup> ly to contain de odc<sup>r</sup> ingredients in form of a Plaster; but also to open, to clens, to dri<sup>e</sup>, to digest, and to resist putrefaction. And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> it hat de predominant<sup>e</sup> in dat excellent Salv, called † *Unguentum Egyptiacum*: wie servet to clens & mundifi<sup>e</sup> old<sup>e</sup> sor<sup>e</sup>s, & to tak<sup>e</sup> away bot<sup>e</sup> ded and proud fles. De Receipt wer<sup>e</sup> of is dis. Of Vertdegræc<sup>e</sup> fiv<sup>e</sup> ounces, of strong Vineger sevn ounces, and of Hoonni fowrtæn<sup>e</sup>: boil first de Hoonni and Vineger, and stur dem togeder: after a little wil<sup>e</sup> put in de Vertdegræc<sup>e</sup>, bëing pounded to poud<sup>e</sup>: and den (sturring all togeder) let dem boil until de Ointment hav<sup>e</sup> his just tiknes, and Purple colour.

<sup>18</sup>  
Hoonni good in outward Medicin<sup>e</sup>s.

<sup>19</sup>  
A salve for an old<sup>e</sup> sor<sup>e</sup>.

\* *Mel Panacea & aliis quibusdam emplastris miscetur, ut corpus præbeat emplasticum; & præterea siccat, tergeat, digerat, à putredine vindicet.* Sylv. *de med. simpl. mist.* l. 3. *Mel calidum siccumque ordine secundo*



*aperte, putredini obstitit, siccatur, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera; nec, ut sal, corporum substantiam coarctat.* Fern. Met. l. 6. c. 12.

† Sylv. de Med. simp. mist. l. 3. sect. 10. & Fern. Met. l. 7.

20

An oder.

*An oder of lik<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>, but not so muc<sup>e</sup> corrosiv<sup>e</sup>.*

Boil a quart of good Al<sup>e</sup> in a Skillet to half a pint<sup>e</sup>, skimming of the froth as it ariseth: then put in a spoonful of good Hønni: and skimming still as need<sup>e</sup> is, let it boil to the half; or til it be so clammy, that beeing taken up upon a sticks end<sup>e</sup>, it wil not drop, but string down lik<sup>e</sup> clarified Hønni.

21

De proprietis  
and vertu's of  
Med<sup>e</sup> and Me-  
tæglen.

V. p. 2. n. 22,  
c. 24.

**W**At ar the vertu's and properties of *Met* or *Hydromel*, may partly be known by that which hath been said of Hønni. For seeing Hønni is the chief matter whereof it is made; it must need<sup>e</sup>s, together with the substance of Hønni, participate the naturall qualities thereof. The which, by the purifying in boiling, together with the access of sundry hollom ingredients, v. ar rather confirmed and increased, than any way extenuated or diminished. Therefore saith Lobel, *Mulsium (ubi aque plurimum, mellis non multum) diuturna intestina q<sup>3</sup>, mellis ebullitione in vinum longè utilissimum abit.* And Pictorius, *Hydromel longè vetustate transit in vinum stomacho convenientissimum.* Met, when it is old<sup>e</sup>, is a Wine most agreeable to the stomach: it recovereth (1) the Appetite beeing lost: it (2) openeth the passage for the Spirit or breath: it (3) softneth the belly: it (4) is good for them that have the cough. (5) If a man tak<sup>e</sup> it (not as his ordinary drink, but as Physick) now and then; hee shall receive much benefit by it against Quartan agues, against Cakexis, and against the diseases of the brain, [as the Epilepsy, or the falling evil:] for which Wine is pernicious: it (6) cureth the Yellow Jaundice: it (7) is also good against the Hæmorrhoids, with Milk, & against the Winter-cough: it (8) nourisheth the body. (9) So that many have attained to long old age, onely by the use thereof. And therefore no marvel that *Pollio Romulus* (who was an hundred yeeres old) imputed the greatest cause of his long continued health to this soveraign Drink. (10) For beeing asked of *Augustus* the Emperour, by what means especially hee had so long preserved that vigour both of mind and body; his answer was, *Intus mulso, foris oleo.*

(1.2.)

(1. 2. 3. 4.) *Pistorius*, & *Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.* (5) *Lobel.* (6. 7. 8. 9. 10.) *Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.*

De sam<sup>e</sup> ting is mor<sup>e</sup> manifested by de generall example of de ancient Britains: wo (abov all oder Nations) hav<sup>e</sup> ever been addicted to *Met* and *Metaglen*. For under Heaven der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>t</sup> fairer people of complexion, nor of mor<sup>e</sup> found and helthful bodis. Of wo<sup>s</sup> *Metaglen* *Lobel* writet thus: *Cambricus ille potus Metagla, (non patrio, uti putant illi, sed\* Græco nomine dictus) est altera liquida & limpida Septentrionis theriaca.*

<sup>22</sup>  
Met mke used  
of de ancient  
Brittains.

\* *Hydromel* Borealibus, quibus vineta desunt, pro vino est. Ideoque *Cambris*, à μέδω, *Met* dicitur. Pro qua voce Germani (quibus, Teutonico idiomate, solenne est D pro Th. usurpare; ut in *Ding*, *Distel*, *Dunder*; *Metaglen* pro *Thing*, *Thistle*, *Thunder*) adeoque Angli etiam, aliique populi Boreales à Germanis oriundi, corruptè dicunt *Med*. *Medonis plurimum bibunt Poloni & Litvani*, quòd *Melle* abundant: inquit *Andreas Matthiolus*. *Methaglen* verò, (quod *Hydromel* est præstantius) à μέδω αἰγλήνῃ sive contractè αἰγλήνῃ, [id est, vinum splendidum] denominatur: quòd (modò vetus sit & ritè confectum) non minus colore succino, quàm sapore & virtute, præ vinis vinaceis splendeat. De hoc *Mercator* in *Transsylvania*: *Ex melle moola delicatum potum conficiunt: qui etiam rerum peritiss, vinum Creticum ceu Malvaticum opinantibus, facile imponat.* Et *Ulysses Aldrovander* de mulso: *Fit præterea ex melle potus genus, toti nunc Sarmatia, vicinisque Moscovitis familiare. Unde etiam per totam Europam ferè, præcipuè per Germaniam, devehitur. Decoquitur multipliciter aromate addito: (Medonem vocant) tam\* nobile sapè, ut lautiorum tantum mensarum sit, & primates solùm bibant.* Item *Mercator* in *Boheemia* de civitate *Egra*: *Claret hodiè hac civitas, ob Medonem [pottonem ex melle] qui nullà paratur quàm in hac civitate excellentior.*

<sup>23</sup>  
Wenc<sup>e</sup> Met,  
Med<sup>e</sup>, and  
hav<sup>e</sup> deir  
nam<sup>s</sup>.

\* *Metaglen.*

And as good and old<sup>e</sup> *Metaglen* excelleth all Win<sup>s</sup>, as wel for pleasantnes in tast<sup>e</sup>, as for helth; so bæing burnt, it is better dan any burnt Win<sup>e</sup>, for comforting and settling of a weak and sik stomak, and for recreating de naturall heat.

De manner of burning it (if you know not) may bæ dis: First set on de fir<sup>e</sup> a \* deap<sup>e</sup> Skillet or Kettle, almost ful of water: wen it boileth, put in a Pewter pot ful of *Metaglen*: befor<sup>e</sup> dat beginneth to boil, skim it, and put in two or tree bruited Clov<sup>s</sup>, and a brane of Ros<sup>e</sup> mari: den beat de yolk of an Eg in a dis: put unto it a spoonful of de *Met* cold<sup>e</sup>: and stur dem togeder, to keep<sup>e</sup> de yolk from curdling: den  
put

put to dat, a spoonful of de hot *Met*; and after dat an oder, and an oder, always beating dem togeder: and den, soom and soom, put all into de pot, stil sturring it about. Den, as soon<sup>c</sup> as it boileth, tak<sup>c</sup> up de pot: and (saving your hands harmles) pour it into an oder warm pot of lik<sup>c</sup> capaciti, fir'ing it as it runnet: and so bru<sup>c</sup> it til it wil burn no mor<sup>c</sup>. A *Met aglen* possit is of de lik<sup>c</sup> vertu<sup>c</sup>.

\* De deeper de pot standes, de sooner it boileth. You may (for a need<sup>c</sup>) set de pot on de Hart in de midst of hot Embers: but tak<sup>c</sup> heed<sup>c</sup> de flam<sup>c</sup> melt not de Pewter.

<sup>24</sup>  
De proprietis  
and vertu's of  
naturall Wax.

**W**AX ha<sup>c</sup> no certain elementar qaliti: but ts a mean<sup>c</sup> betwæ<sup>c</sup>n<sup>c</sup> (1) hot and cold<sup>c</sup>, and betwæ<sup>c</sup>n<sup>c</sup> dry<sup>c</sup> and moist. It (2) mollifyeth de sinews: it (3) rip'net and resolvet Ulcers. (4) De qantiti of a Peas in Wax, bëing swallowed doun of Nurces, doo<sup>c</sup>t dissolv de Milk curdled in de paps: & (5) ten round pieces of Wax, of de bignes of so many grains of Millet or Hemp-sæd<sup>c</sup>, wil not suffer de Milk to curdle in de stomak.

Mor<sup>c</sup>over, it maketh de most<sup>c</sup> excellent ligt, fit for de uses of de most<sup>c</sup> Excellent; for clær<sup>c</sup>nes, swæt<sup>c</sup>nes, neatnes, to be preferred befor<sup>c</sup> all oder: Wie *Scaliger* in his *Enigmata*, (giving it de precedenc<sup>c</sup>) doo<sup>c</sup>t intimat<sup>c</sup>.

*Aut Apis, aut Hircus, vel pinguia viscera Pini  
Ostendere diem, post, simul ante, diem.*

\* V. c. 5. n. 42.

De Bæ<sup>c</sup>, de Goat, and de \* Con<sup>c</sup>-bearing Træ,  
Mak<sup>c</sup> day, befor<sup>c</sup> and after day, to bæ.

(1) Galen de simp. med. facul. l. 7. (2, 3, 4, 5.) Georgius Pictorius. *Cera flava magis emollit, relaxat, dolorem solvit: eoque illa utimur ad abscessus calefaciendos, emolliendos, concoquendos, & maturandos.* Johannes Guintherius Andernacus. *Omnia cera mollit, calefacit, explet corpora: recens melior. Datur in sorbitione dysentericis, farique ipsi in pulve alicia prius tosta: adversatur lactis natura; ac milis magnitudinis decem grana cera hausta, non patiuntur coagulari lac in stomacho. Si inguen tumeat, albam ceram in pube fixisse remedium est. Nec hujus usus, quos mixta alii praestat, enumerare medicina potest. Plin. nat. hist. l. 22. c. 24.*

<sup>25</sup>  
Artificiall  
Wax.

Dis naturall yellow Wax is by Art, (for certain purposes) mad<sup>c</sup> wit<sup>c</sup>, red, and green<sup>c</sup>.

Wax

Wax is wited after dis manner: Tak' de witeft and pureft Wax: wie, bæing cut into small pieces, put into an earthen vessel, and pour Sea-water or Brin' into it, as mue as may suffice to boil it. And cast in also a little Niter: all dis set over a soft fir'. Wen it haf boiled up twic' or tric', lift de vessel from de fir': and, de Wax bæing presently cooled wit cold' water, tak' it out: and, wen you hav' scraped of de Dros, ( if any sue hang on ) and put it into oder Salt water, sæd' it again. And having boiled up twic' or tric', as befor', lift it from de fir' again. And den tak' de bottom of an oder earthen pot, or a little round boord, wit a handle in de middle lik' a Curn-staf, but witout hoals: and, having first wetted de bottom of it in cold' water, dip it into de hot vessel: and assoon' as dis wet bottom toueet de Wax, pul it out again, and you fall hav' sticking to de bottom a tin Cak': wie wen you hav' taken of, wet de bottom again, and dip it as befor': and dus doo' til you hav' taken up all de Wax in Cak's. ðes' Cak's hang in de open Ayer upon a Lin' drawn toorrow dem, so dat dey may not toue on' an oder, besprinkling dem wit water in de Sun-fin', until dey bee wit'. If any man would' hav' Wax witer, let him boil it oftner, and doo' all oder tings in lik' manner as befor'.

*Hanc dealbanda cera rationem docuit Dioscorides, l. 2. c. 105.*

To mak' red Wax, Tak' to on' pound of Wax, in Soom-mer, treë ounces of cleer' Turpentin', in Winter, fowr. ðes' dissolv over a soft fir', and by and by tak' it of to cool' a little. Afterward mix der' wit de red Root' of *Anchusa*, or \* *Vermilion*, ( wel ground on a Marble or Glas ) and swæet \* *Cinabrium* Oil, of eae on' ounce: stur all ðes', and mix dem wel togeder. For want of *Vermilion*, dey tak' treë tim's so mue red Led, *Minium*. but dat is not so good.

To mak' Wax green', Tak', in stæd of *Vermilion*, de lik' quantiti of *Vert-degreec'*.

And sue is Wax in his kind', bot' Naturall and Artificiall. Naturall Wax is altered, by distillation, into an Oil of marveilous vertu'. *Raymund Lulli* greatly commendet it, proving it to bæe rader a celestiaall or diyin' Medicin, dan

26  
To mak' wite  
Wax.

27  
To mak' red  
Wax.

28  
To mak' green  
Wax.

29  
Oil of Wax.

<sup>30</sup>  
De vertus of  
it.

human<sup>e</sup>; becaus in woond's it woorket miraculously: wie der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is not so wel allowed of de common Kirurgians. For it healet a woond<sup>e</sup>, bæ de sam<sup>e</sup> never so wid<sup>e</sup> and big, bæing afor<sup>e</sup> wid<sup>e</sup>-stiteed up, in de spac<sup>e</sup> of elevn days or 12 at de most<sup>e</sup>. But dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar small, dis Oil healet in trøe or fowr days, by annointing on<sup>ly</sup> de woond<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>wit, and laying on a clot wet in de sam<sup>e</sup>. It stayet de sedding of de hair, eider on de head or beard, by annointing de plac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>wit.

Also for inward diseases, dis Oil woorket miracles: if you giv on<sup>e</sup> draem at a tim<sup>e</sup> to drink wit wit<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>: for it is excellent in provoking urin<sup>e</sup> wie is stopped; it helpet stitees and pains in de loins; it helpet de cold<sup>e</sup> Gout, or Sciatica, and all oder griefs coming of cold<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>31</sup>  
De making of  
Oil of Wax.

De making or drawing of dis Oil is on dis wis<sup>e</sup>: Tak<sup>e</sup> of pur<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> yellow Wax to muc<sup>e</sup> as wil half fil your Retort or Bodi of Glas: melt it on de fir<sup>e</sup>, and den pour it into swøet Win<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> in let it sok<sup>e</sup>: was<sup>e</sup> it often, and wring it between<sup>e</sup> your hands: den melt it again, and pour it into fres<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> in sok<sup>e</sup> it, was<sup>e</sup> it, and wring it, as befor<sup>e</sup>: and dis doe<sup>e</sup> sevn tim<sup>e</sup>s, every tim<sup>e</sup> putting it into fres<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>. Wen dus you hav<sup>e</sup> purified de Wax, to every pound der<sup>e</sup>of adding fowr ounces of de powder of red Brik fin<sup>ly</sup> bruised; put it all togeder into your Retort of Glas wel luted: den set de Retort into an Earten pot, filling it round about and bened<sup>e</sup> wit fin<sup>e</sup> sifted ases or Sand; and set de pot wit de Bodi in it on a Furnac<sup>e</sup>, and so distil it wit a soft fir<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup> wil com<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> a fair yellow Oil, de wie wil congel<sup>e</sup> in de Receiver lik<sup>e</sup> Pap wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>. If you soold<sup>e</sup> rectific<sup>e</sup> dis Oil, or distil it often, until it wil congel<sup>e</sup> no mor<sup>e</sup>; den fall you mak<sup>e</sup> it over hot to tak<sup>e</sup> inwardly, and so qik in de mout, dat you cannot drink it down. In de coming foort<sup>e</sup> of dis Oil, fall appær<sup>e</sup>, in de Receiver, de fowr Elements, [de Fir<sup>e</sup>, de Ayer, de Water, & de Eart:] right marveilous to see.

<sup>32</sup>  
De vertu<sup>e</sup> of  
Wax in com-  
pound medicins.

So vertuous is Wax by it self; bot<sup>e</sup> in his own kind<sup>e</sup>, and altered by distillation. It is mor<sup>e</sup> over of great us<sup>e</sup> mixed wit oders; and is de ground and foundation of Cer<sup>e</sup>-clod's and Salvs; wer<sup>e</sup> of to set down two or trøe examples fall not bæe amis.

C.X. P.III. *Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.* 181

A *Cer'-clot* or *Geratum* (so called of *Cera*) doo't consist chiefly of Wax and Oil, mixed in sue proportion, as may mak' de Ointment of just consistenc': and der'for' (1) bæing mad' in Sommer, (or compounded wit Turpentin', Lard, Gum, Marrow, or any liquid ting) a greater quantiti of Wax is required: and bæing mad' in Winter, (or compounded wit Rozin, Pite, Mettals, dryed Herbs, Pouders, or any dry ting) a les quantiti of Wax, dan Oil is convenient.

<sup>33</sup>  
A Cer' clot.

De Ingredients bæing prepared, first melt de Wax, and watsoever els of lik' natur' [as Pite, Suër, &c.] in de Oil, over a gentle fir', or in a dubble vessel, v. for fear of burning: wē dey ar melted togeder; put in de Pouders and oder lik' Ingredients: (if der' bæ any) and as soon' as you hav' sturred dem wel togeder, (befor' de liquor bæ very hot) set it a cooling, and mak' your *Cer'clot*.

v. n. 7.

A *Cer'clot*, to refres de wearyed Sinews & tired Muscles, is dus to bæ mad': Tak' (2) Oil and Wax ana two ounces, Turpentin' two drams, and Hconni half an ounce.

<sup>34</sup>  
A Cer' clot to refres de Sinews and Muscles.

To comfort de stomak, and help concoction, mak' a *Cerat* dus: Tak' (3) Oil of Mastik, of Mint, of Wwormwood, of Nutmeg, and \* Spæk', or any of des', and a convenient quantiti of Wax.

<sup>35</sup>  
A Cer'-clot to comfort de stomak.

For de Wworms in de belli of a eild' or oder, Tak' Wax and Rozin ana on' ounce, Treacle on' spoonfull, Aloes two drams: Melt and mingle de Wax and Rozin togeder in a Pewter-dis, upon a Easing-dis and Coals: bæing melted, skim it clean: den (taking it of) put in de Treacle, and stur it among: den having pounded de Aloes to powder, strew it upon, and stur it in, so dat it may not clod. And if, by dis tim', it bæ too cold' to cõm from de dis; warm it a little upon de Easing-dis again: den having wet de Table wit Butter, pour it der'on, and woork it togeder wit your knif': and so mak' it up in a Rowl. To mak' de Dis clean, warm it, and wip' it wit a woollen clot.

\* Nardinum.

<sup>36</sup>  
A Cer'-clot for de Wworms.

Dis *Cerat* is to bæ applyed to de Brest, and to de Navell. For de Navel, spread it upon a round piec' of Leder trë inees over, wit a hoal in de middle; dat, de Navel cooming toorow, de plaister may ly' bot' closer and faster: and, for

de Brest, spread it upon a squar' piec', træ inees broad, and twic' so long: and lay it a furr de Brest, clos' under de Paps.

Dis doo' twic' togeder, and let de Plaisters remain eae tim' upon de plac', until de heat of de stomak hav' dried dem, and mad' dem lool': wie, in soom dat ar mue trubbled wit de wooms, wil bæ wit in fowr and twenty hours: al-dowg in soom dey wil stik a wol' wæk' togeder.

(1) Fern. Met. lib. 4. c. 19. & 20. (2) Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 19. (3) Fern. Met. l. 5. c. 22.

<sup>37</sup>  
A Salve for a  
green' woond'.

For example of a Salve, tak' *Emplastrum de janua*, mar-veilous effectuall in curing græen' woond's, and nu' ulcers. It allwaget inflammation, it clenset, it closet, and fillet wit fles, and maket hol'. It is dus mad': \* Tak' de juic' of Parsley, Plantani, and Betoni, ana on' pound: Wax, Pite, Rozin, and Turpentin', ana half a pound: boil de Wax, Pite, and Rozin in de Juices; softly sturring all togeder, until de quanti of de Juices bæ wasted: and den taking dem of de fir', put in de Turpentin', and mix it wit de rest.

*An oder of lik' effect.*

<sup>38</sup>  
An oder.

Tak' Dæer' or Mooton-Suët, Wax, Rozin, ana two ounces: Turpentin' on' ounce: boil dei' togeder, and skim dem: den take dis liquor from de fir', and (wen it is soomwat cooled) put in two handfuls of de Tops of unset Hysop, and stur it about: and setting it over de fir' again, boil it softly about a quarter of an hour, til it bæ græen': and den strain it, and let it cool'. Dis is eiesly to bæ mad' in *Mai*, becaus den de Hysop is in his prim'.

\* Sylvius de Medicam. simpl. mist. lib. 3. & Fern. Met. lib. 7.

P S A L. III. V. 2.

*Magna opera J E H O V A E, exquisita ab omnibus  
qui delectantur in illis.*

F I N I S.

P. III.

oad, and  
de Paps.  
nain eae  
& dried  
trubbled  
oun. al-

9. (3) For.

ous, mar-  
ulcers. It  
fillet wit  
e of Par-  
e, Rozm,  
Pite, and  
il de quo-  
of de fir,

ounces:  
dem-den  
eg cooled )  
and thur it  
y about a  
it, and let  
as den de

ubow



Suppl  
Cey Board  
Pebash  
or Rowen  
- Galf -

ms  
of Broad  
leaf  
Saxif.  
- 11/11

